

A NEW  
ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
EAST-INDIES  
1688-1723

NDIA

China: In

ngladesh  
Rebellion

Strat

rial C



A NEW  
**ACCOUNT**  
OF THE  
**EAST-INDIES**

BEING THE  
**OBSERVATIONS AND REMARKS**  
OF

**CAPT. ALEXANDER HAMILTON**  
FROM THE YEAR 1688-1723

TRADING AND TRAVELLING, BY SEA AND LAND, TO  
MOST OF THE COUNTRIES AND ISLANDS OF COMMERCE  
AND NAVIGATION, BETWEEN THE CAPE OF GOOD-HOPE  
AND THE ISLAND OF JAPAN

THE SECOND EDITION

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME-I

UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION  
OF INDIA, NEW DELHI  
LIBRARY



34314  
202107

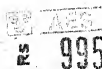
**ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES**  
NEW DELHI ★ MADRAS ★ 1995

## ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

\* 31, HAUZ KHAS VILLAGE, NEW DELHI-110016.

CABLE: ASIA BOOKS, PH.: 660187, 668594, FAX: 011-6852805

\* 5 SRIPURAM FIRST STREET, MADRAS-600014



First Published: London, 1739

AES Reprint: New Delhi, 1995

ISBN: 81-206-1010-5

81-206-1011-3

Published by J. Jetley

for ASIAN EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

C-2/15, SDA New Delhi-110 016

Processed by Gaurav Jetley

for APEX PUBLICATION SERVICES

New Delhi-110 016

Printed at Nice Printing Press

Delhi-110051

---

A NEW  
ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
EAST-INDIES:

BEING THE  
OBSERVATIONS and REMARKS  
OF

Capt. *ALEXANDER HAMILTON*,

~~And~~ ~~in~~ these Parts —

From ~~the~~ Year 1688, to 1723.

Trading and ~~Travelling~~, by Sea and Land, to  
most of the Countries ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~Hands~~ of COMMERCE  
and NAVIGATION, between the Cape of Good-  
Hope, and the Island of *Japan*.

---

The SECOND EDITION.

---

VOLUME I.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for A. BETTESWORTH and C. HITCH,  
at the *Red-Lion* in *Pater-noster-row*. 1739.

IDIA

China:

glades

ebell

Str

trial



To his Grace

# J A M E S

*Duke of Hamilton, Chatlerault and Brandon,  
Marquis of Clydsdale, Earl of Arran, Lan-  
nerk and Cambridge, Lord Avon, Pol-  
mount, Machanschyer, and Innerdale, and  
Baron of Dutton, Knight of the most noble  
Order of the Thistle.*

M Y L O R D,



Have known some  
Scriblers, or Au-  
thors, dedicate their  
Works to great Men  
who they hardly knew any  
more of than their illustrious

iv      *The Dedication.*

Names; but my Ambition or Presumption has a juster Plea in claiming your Grace's Patronage, since you have been pleased to honour me with several Instances of your Favour; therefore, I humbly presume to lay these cursory Observations that I made in my Travels to the *East Indies*, at your Grace's Feet; and if they find Acceptance, I shall not much mind the Censure of Criticks, or Satyrists: For I am perswaded, that the very Name of so illustrious a Patron will be sufficient to protect and defend me.

If I had thought, while I was in *India*, of making my Observations or Remarks publick, and, to have had the Honour  
of

*The Dedication.* V

of presenting them to so noble a Patron, I had certainly been more careful and curious in my Collections, and of keeping Memorandums to have made this Work more complete: But it must now appear, to some Disadvantage, (for want of those Ornaments) in its native simple Dress, as it came posting through a weak and treacherous Memory with little Elegancy.

I have seen the elaborate Works of several ingenious Pens, who had travelled thro' many Countries, in Maps, that I have travelled to by Sea and Land; they may have many Advantages to recommend their Works that I want; yet, few (if any) ever had the li-  
a 3 ving

ving Acquaintances that I have had, to inform or instruct them in many Particulars relating to the ancient, or present State of their Countries, whose vernacular Languages can best illustrate their Histories, some of which I understood.

All that have travelled in those Countries before me, have omitted some Things worthy of Observation, and have remarked some Things impertinent enough; and, as I take the Liberty to censure them, I expect the same Treatment from those that may travel after me, and for the very same Fault.

Those Five, or Six and thirty Years that I spent in the *East Indies*, strolling from Place  
to



*The Dedication.*      vii

to Place, gave me Opportunities to know some topographical, historical, and theogonical Parts of this Work, from the Natives, of their respective Countries, who may be presumed to be better acquainted with their own Traditions and Customs, than Strangers, who are often at a Loss for want of Language.

I will not apologize ( as many do ) for my Weakness or Unfitness for this Undertaking, for I assure your Grace, if I had not thought my self pretty well qualified for it, I had never set about it.

And, as my Travels have been most along the Sea-coasts, I have described the Harbours, Rivers, and Dangers on them,

viii     *The Dedication.*

pretty punctually. I hope those Remarks may be useful to some of my Fraternity, who may have Occasion to go into those Seas; and tho' they may get better Pilots than I, yet they cannot be the worse of my Remarks.

I will not trouble your Grace with Encomiums, either on your self, or your illustrious Ancestors, for your Names and Characters are so well known all over *Europe*, and in some Parts farther off, by distinguishing Marks, that it would be but Presumption in me to offer to add any Thing to them; but please to accept of my best Wishes for the Welfare of your Grace, and your illustrious Family and  
Kin-

*The Dedication.* IX

Kindred ; and that the Almighty may protect and direct you in a virtuous Life, and make you a peculiar Favourite in the Court of Heaven, shall always be the sincere Prayer of,

*My LORD,*

*Your Grace's most devoted,*

*and most affectionate*

*humble Servant,*

ALEX. HAMILTON.

IDIA

hina:

glades  
ebelli

Stra

rial C



# THE PREFACE.



*Book without a Preface, now a Days, is as unfashionable as a Lady to pretend to be drest A-la-mode without a Hoop, or a nice Beau without a Snuff-box: Therefore I am resolved to be in the Fashion at any Rate, if I do appear a little awkward in my Performance, and I will make no other Apology, but the Thread-bare one, (that many Scribblers have done before me) that it was at the Request, and by the Perswasions of some particular Friends and Acquaintances, that I commit these Observations and Remarks to Writing.*

I know, such a Miscellany as this must be, will hardly find Favour with every Body, however, if it please my Friends, I shall not be very solicitous about what others may say of it, or me; and, if there are any notable Errors, or Mistakes in the Work, (which is more than I know of, if there is) yet take all the Piece together, without Vanity, I presume, you will find it more particular, correct and extensive, than any of this Kind, at least, of any that ever I saw; and, if any Things are mentioned or advanced, that may seem dubious or fabulous, the best Way that I know, how to cure your Scruples or Doubts, is, to take a Trip to those Countries from whence they come, and inform your selves better than I have done; and when ye return to Britain, and convict, or convince me of my Mistakes, I will readily acknowledge them, and beg Pardon.

But I'll neither do the one nor the other, if I am arraign'd before the Tribunal of Map-travellers, or who have  
only

## The Preface. xiii

*only the Sanction of other Mens Journals, or Memoirs to qualify them Judges; and, altho' some amuse the World with large and florid Descriptions of Countries that they never saw, and of Customs they never saw used, yet, since their Stock of Knowledge is all on Tick, the want of being Eye and Ear-witnesses very much depreciates their Accounts; besides, common Experience teacheth us, that Time alters Religions, Customs, Commerce, Oeconomy, &c. in all Countries; therefore, as these Observations are the most modern, consequently they are the nearer related to the Times we live in.*

*I knew a reverend Gentleman, in anno 1690. who came to Bombay in India, Chaplain of the Ship Benjamin, the Ship was sent on a Voyage to Atcheen, and the Streights of Mallacca, while the Chaplain stay'd at Bombay and Surat, employed in his ministerial Duties, and, in making his ingenious Observations and Remarks, which he published when he returned to England,*

xiv      The Preface.

land, for which he received a great deal of Applause, and many Encomiums from some of his Reverend Brethren, and a particular Compliment from the Governors of the Church; yet I know, that his greatest Travels were in Maps, and the Knowledge he had of the Countries, any Way remote from the aforementioned Places, was the Accounts he gathered from common Report; and, perhaps, those Reports came successively to him by Second or Third Hands; for, to my certain Knowledge, there were none then at Surat or Bombay that could furnish him with any tolerable Accounts of some Countries that he describes, particularly of the Growth and Nature of Tea, and shews its Bush very prettily among his Cuts; which Accounts are not easily procured, even in China, much less at Bombay.)

The Taste of those Times relished all he presented with a very good Gusto, and the reverend Traveller received almost as ample Rewards and Praises for



## The Preface: xv

*for his personal Travels to Surat by Sea, and over the rest of India by Maps, as Sir Francis Drake had for his Tour round the World; so, that if this Age has retained any Relish for personal Travels, and new Observations of India, these have as good a Right to claim a favourable Reception as any that ever came to Britain before them.*

*The reverend Traveller, nor any that had made Trips to India before him, could not well be acquainted with many Occurrences that have come within the Reach of my Observations; and I can perceive several Things worth noticing, they have neglected or leapt over, either for want of Curiosity, Language, or some other Impediments, so that if any of them are found in this, I presume they will not be unacceptable.*

*But, after all, I am not so vain, or so ill acquainted with the World, to think, that I shall go Scot-free, without Censure, tho' my Observations had been much nicer, and this Work much more*  
per-

xvi      The Preface

*perfect than it is, since so great a Man as Bishop Burnet has been so severely lash'd by one that could know no more of his Affairs or Negotiations, than he knows of mine, or of many Countries that I have been in.*

*And many a hard Lash, and scurrilous Name the right reverend Father has gotten for writing so favourably of himself, and his own Conduct in his Management of various important Affairs, among Politicians, and Statesmen; yet I am obliged to follow his Example in some particular Cases, where I had Occasion to act on the Stage of the Eastern World, tho' I am not ignorant of the great Odds that the Bishop had of me, both in Education and Capacity; yet when I consider, that the Sun is placed in a much higher Orb than the Moon, and his Splendor much brighter, and his Influences much more beneficent, nevertheless she has some very useful Qualities, that gains her some Admirers as well as he, tho' not so numerous.*

## The Preface. xvii

*I also follow the right reverend Father in giving some People Characters, whom I praise or censure according to my own Experience, or Acquaintance with their Candor or Malversation in the Course of their Affairs with my self or others, or by good Information of their Conduct and Abilities, which Maxim I am not afraid to follow through all my Observations, if I should be called before the arbitrary Tribunal of Critics or Censurers.*

*My Task in compiling this had been much lighter, and my Performance perhaps had been better, if Gazetts, and other useful publick Papers were used in those Countries where I travelled, or if I could have read their different Histories in their various vernacular Languages, then the general Accounts of their Laws, Religions, Politicks, &c. material Observations, had been much fuller and exacter than now they are, but such Helps could not be had. Indeed, as to their Laws, their Kings or Princes being all arbitrary, the Law*

xviii      The Preface.

*is lodged in their Breasts, who make and repeal when they please ; but, for the Ease of the Populace, they have national Customs and Courts to manage distributive Justice, and that runs in a pretty even Chanel, when it is not interrupted by the Prince's Order, or stopt by Bribes, to those Governors or Judges who have the Distribution of them ; and this is not more in Use among the black Indians than among the white.*

*Their Religions are a Complex of Mysteries, Church-policy, and Superstition, and they are all safely locked up in their Temples, as being too holy to be exposed to the Vulgar, and they seldom appear abroad, but in a Language generally unknown to the Populace ; and the Priests are both Authors and Interpreters of the sacred Dreams, and, in most Parts, the Priests have the Keeping of the Keys of their Histories too ; and when they come abroad, it may easily be observed, that a Levite had been trimming or tampering with them,*

## The Preface. XIX

*them, for they are generally grossly be-  
daub'd with Hyperboles and Fables. and  
a little God often brought in to father  
their Inventions, Affirmations, or No-  
tions.*

*So that what Knowledge I have  
acquired or gathered, is from the  
much Converse I had with the Na-  
tives of the respective Countries I tra-  
velled in, or from those that were fa-  
miliarly acquainted with the Religions,  
Laws, and Customs of their Neigh-  
bours.*

*One great Misfortune that attends  
us European Travellers in India, is,  
the Want of Knowledge of their Lan-  
guages, and they being so numerous, that  
one intire Century would be too short  
a Time to learn them all: I could not  
find one in Ten thousand that could  
speak intelligible English, tho', along  
the Sea-coasts, the Portugueze have left  
a Vestige of their Language, tho' much  
corrupted, yet it is the Language that  
most Europeans learn first, to qualify  
them for a general Converse with one  
b 2 another*

another, as well as with the different Inhabitants of India.

And we Britains, who either go voluntarily, or are sent to Neptune's Schools in our Youth, to learn Politeness and Eloquence, very rarely meet with Apollo's bright Sons or Disciples to instruct us in the Knowledge of Languages, or of the State of all Nations, but of that one we are born in, and that but imperfectly too. That may be one Reason, among many, why we appear so simple and awkward in dressing up the Observations we make of foreign Countries, that we travel in; but I dare say, no Body will, or can be so ill-natured as to be offended, when he sees a Plowman take out his Mistress to dance a Minuet a-la-mode, because his Performances are not exactly squared with a Dancing-master's Rules and Figures, which Reflection makes me hope, that this my Virgin Essay will be civilly treated by the unprejudiced Lovers of Travels.

And

## The Preface. xxi

*And now, to animadvert a little on the Subjects of my Travels. The geographical, cosmographical or topographical Parts of my Observations have, most of their Places, been settled by others, tho', I think, some of them are a little out of their true Positions, and some I have corrected in the annexed Maps, according to my own Observations; and those Maps will shew the Places and their Names in a much easier and clearer Light than if I had mark'd them down in Margines; and, since most of the Continents and Islands ly pretty near the *Æquator*, the Errors in Longitude are not very great, if at all material.*

*The theogonol and moral Parts may, without Doubt, deserve some serious Thoughts or Attention, because every Body is, or ought to be concerned in those Speculations, since they shew some Parts of their Religions and Customs, and, comparing them with the inestimable Blessings that we enjoy by revealed Religion and rational Laws, may*  
*afford*

*afford us no small Satisfaction, when rightly considered, and that their wild Notions of a Deity, overclouded with Superstition and Folly, deserve our Pity and Charity; and that our Duty towards God and our Neighbour is, by the Holy Scriptures, set before us in the brightest Light, while theirs is to be groped out by the dark Glimmerings of very fallible Reason; yet, for all these Disadvantages, I have known many of them practise very much Holiness in their Lives by the Help of Morality, so that some Animadversions on our Advantages, compared with their Disadvantages, may be, in some Measure, both useful and delightful to all thinking Men, except the Atheist, whose Numbers, I hope, are very few among us, and I never met with one in India.*

*What relates to Navigation, in describing the Seas, and Dangers lying in them, and the Sea-coasts, with the Dangers and Harbours on them, is purely calculated for the Use of my Fraternity,*



## The Preface. xxiii

*ternity, who may have Occasion to navigate in those Seas, or on those Coasts, but to others, who have no Call that Way, they are almost useless.*

*The Commerce on the Continent and the Islands, with the Account of their Productions, Fertility or Sterility, are merely designed for the Assistance of Strangers, Merchants or Seamen, who may hereafter attempt a Trade with the Inhabitants of them: And I am perswaded, that there are several Places, both on the Continent and among the Islands, that ly now neglected by Europeans, that might produce a good advantageous Trade, if Factories were settled, and Commerce cultivated with the Inhabitants, and would yield much better Profits than many of the old Factories do at present, some of which, I know, carry on but a very faint Trade for their respective Companies, that can hardly defray their little Charges: But indolent People are generally wedded to their old Customs, or their crazy Habitations, without considering what*  
*Chan*

*Changes Time makes, in Bodies poli-  
tick as well as natural, which Distem-  
per is a Lethargy in Trade, and in all  
other Branches of Industry, which I can  
point out in Particulars, if Need were.*

*Now, as our dear Friends and Al-  
lies have engrossed all the Moluccos or  
Spice Islands, I can give but a superfi-  
cial historical Account of them; and,  
as they were acquired by bloody and bar-  
barous Industry, they keep and govern  
them with arbitrary Violence. A poor  
Britain dares not approach them, lest  
they meet with the Fate that some of  
our Country-men met with there for-  
merly: And even an English Seaman  
cannot be employed in that Company's  
Service, for fear of making Observati-  
ons in Navigation, and Remarks on  
Trade, that may (some Time or other,  
but God knows when) prove detrimen-  
tal to their Commerce. What I could  
learn of those Islands were some cursory  
Accounts from some of my Fraternity,  
when a Bottle or two had opened their  
Breasts.*

*Yet*

## The Preface. XXV

Yet I could have enlarged these Observations, and made my Book look much bigger than it is; but, as I hate Prolixity myself, I treat my Reader with what Brevity I can, in every Part, except it be where the Subject cannot bear too narrow a Contraction in its Illustration.

I understand but little of the Use of the Pencil, for which Reason I do not exhibit many Cuts or Figures that might deserve a Place in the Book, and those that are placed, are not taken by Rule, or from any certain Position, but according to the Ideas of them that my Memory presents to me, yet I am in Hopes, that they will please some, and offend none; and I give them a Place here, because I have not seen them inserted in the Books of former Authors, nor in the Memoirs of Travellers.

But, before I end this Preface or Prologue, I will tell my Reader, who perhaps is unacquainted with me, who I am, and who I am not. First then, I am one who went very young to travel,

## xxvi The Preface.

*not for Want, for there ever was, and is enough of that in my own Country; but having a rambling Mind, and a Fortune too narrow to allow me to travel like a Gentleman, I applied myself to the Study of nautical Affairs at Neptune's School, and, in Process of Time, I came to be a Master of Arts in that University. My younger Days I spent in visiting most of the maritim Kingdoms of Europe, and some Parts of Barbary. Then my Curiosity led me to Jamaica, and then to the East-indies, where I spent between five and six and thirty Years, still learning my Trade, and how to get Money, and, meeting with some Encouragement, I set up for myself, and took some Apprentices, and, according to my Abilities, I taught them, and gave them Encouragement. Now, one would think, that in so long a Time in India, I might have made a great Deal of Money as well as Observations and Remarks; but Fortunate will not lodge in every House there. with honest and industrious Men more than*

## The Preface. xxvii

*than in Europe ; yet, after many Strugglings with adverse Fortune, and heavy Oppressions, I have brought back a Charm that can keep out the meager Devil ( Poverty ) from entring into my House, and so I have got holy Agur's Wish in Prov. xxx. 8. and I have learned a pretty good Lesson from St. Paul in his Epistle to the Philippians, Chap. iv. Ver. 11. which I am resolved to follow as long as I live.*

*And now I'll tell you who I am not. I assure you I am no mercenary Scribler, for, altho' I was proffered a good round Sum for a Copy of these following Observations, I refused it, and have made a Present of them to a particular Friend, and, if he thinks them worth the printing, he may print them for his own Benefit and Advantage ; and, if he has good Luck in putting them off, perhaps I may make some Additions, Appendixes or Supplements to those Observations already made.*

*Moreover, I left England before King William came into it as King,*  
e 2 *which*

## xxviii The Preface

*which I look on as a singular Providence, considering the Revolutions and Wars that soon followed King James's Abdication, for being then young and thoughtless, and having but little Experience of the Affairs of a politick World, a fair Tale plausibly told, with a little smooth Perswasion, might have drawn me into a wrong Way of thinking, or might have led me away ( by taking Part with a wrong Faction ) to an untimely End, or, at least, have given me Time enough to make Observations on the Miseries of a penurious Life, as I see many now in Holland do at this Time, who are plentifully fed with the Bread of Affliction, and their Heat quenched with the Waters of Sorrow, and the Tears of Repentance.*

*Now, as these Observations have been mostly from the Store-house of my Memory, and are the Amusements or Lucubrations of the Nights of two long Winters, I have even let my Thoughts take their Places, as they came out of*  
*my*

## The Preface.      xxix

*my little Magazine, without studying to put them in Rank and File; according to nice Rules and Forms. So in the same Order I leave them to my Reader, with the old Proverb to accompany them, that the Proof of the Pudding is in eating it; so, according to your Taste or Appetite, you may either condemn or commend.*



DI

nina

glade  
ebcl

Str

rial





i

T H E  
CONTENTS

O F T H E

Chapters of the First VOLUME.

C H A P. I.

**G**ives a traditional Account of the first settling of Europeans at the Cape of Good-hope, with some historical Remarks on the maritim Countries between the said Cape and Cape Guardafoy, with the inhabited Islands of that Coast. Page 1

C H A P. II.

*Gives a short Description of the Islands in the Ethiopian Seas, with some remarkable Passages historical and accidental* 16

C H A P. III.

*Gives a Description of Zeyla's Sea-coast, and of a Part of Ethiopia, Zuakin and Upper Egypt* 22

## C H A P. IV.

*Gives a short Description of the Coast of Arabia the Happy, from Mount Sinai to Mocha; with some Observations on the Religion, Customs and Laws, as they are now established* Page 34

## C H A P. V.

*Gives a Description of the Immaum of Mocha's Country, particularly of Mocha its Situation, Laws, Customs and Commerce; with some historical Observations* 40

## C H A P. VI.

*Contains a Description of Aden, with some historical Remarks about the Turkish Expedition from thence into India: Also an Account of the Sea-coast of Arabia petrea, as far as Muskat and Bassora; with a particular Account of an English Ship lost on the Island of Maceira* 53

## C H A P. VII.

*Treats of the Kingdom and City of Muskat, and of their religious and civil Customs; with some historical Account of their Wars and Oeconomy. And a small Account of the Sea-coast of Arabia deserta, as far as Bassora* 59

## The Contents.

iii

### C H A P. VIII.

*Gives an Account of Bassora City, and that Part of Arabia deserta, with Remarks on its Government and Commerce, and some Occurrences, both ancient and modern, that have happened to it; with some Account of the famous River of Euphrates* Page 75

### C H A P. IX.

*Gives a Description of the Sea-coast of Persia, from Euphrates to Gombroon, with the Places of Commerce on the Persian Side of the Gulf* 89

### C H A P. X.

*Is a Continuation of Observations on the Empire of Persia, giving an Account of its Magnitude, the Reduction of Ormuz to the Obedience of Persia by the Assistance of the English: Also of the late Revolution by Meriweys* 100

### C H A P. XI.

*Treats of the Mogul's Dominions on the River Indus, particularly of the ancient Kingdom of Sindy its Product and Commerce, Religion and Customs of the Inhabitants; with a Description of the River Indus* 114

C H A P.

## C H A P. XII.

*Gives an Account of the ancient Kingdom of Guzerat, now a Province annext to the Mogul's Dominions, its Situation, Product, Manners and Religion, with some Account of the Pirates that inhabit Part of it ; and some Observations on Diu, a Portugueze City on an Island pertaining to Guzerat* Page 129

## C H A P. XIII.

*Gives an Account of the Cities of Cambay, Baroach and Surat; with several Occurrences that happened to them* 142

## C H A P. XIV.

*Is a Continuation of my Observations of the Religions and Customs used in Surat and the adjacent Country* 156

## C H A P. XV.

*Gives an Account of the famous Aurengzeb's Birth, his Politicks and Actions in obtaining the Empire, and of his long and prosperous Reign* 166

## C H A P. XVI.

*Treats of the Cities and Towns on the Sea-coast belonging to the Crown of Portugal, from Damaan to Bombay* 177

C H A P.

## The Contents.

v

### C H A P. XVII.

*Gives a Description of Bombay, with some historical Remarks on its Wars, Government and Trade, till Anno 1687. when the Foundation of a War was laid, which proved the Ruin of the then English East-india Company*

Page 181

### C H A P. XVIII.

*Continues the Observations on the Affairs of Bombay, with the Articles exhibited by Mr. Child, in order to embroil the Company's Affairs with the Mogul and his Subjects*

199

### C H A P. XIX.

*Gives an Account of the War of Bombay, between the Mogul and the English East-india Company, with Aurengzeb's Letters of Advice to the Governor of Bombay, on granting them a Peace and new Indulgences in Trade*

217

### C H A P. XX.

*Gives an Account of what is remarkable or some Islands, and of the Sea-coast, as far as Goa*

238

C H A P.

## C H A P. XXI.

*Gives an Account of Goa its Situation, Trade, Religion and Churches, with the Fortifications about it, the Limits of the Portuguese Dominions there, as far South as Cabo de Rama* Page 246

## C H A P. XXII.

*Gives an Account of Sundah Rajah's Dominions, the Product, Religion and Customs of his Country, with Observations on his War with the English East-india Company in Anno 1718.* 258

## C H A P. XXIII.

*Gives a Description of Canara, shewing its Fertility, Product, Government, Religion, Customs, and Temper of its Inhabitants* 275

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Treats of the Malabars their Forces and Families, Religion, Laws and Customs, Product of their Country, and their Commerce; with some miscellaneous Observations on their Customs and Wars* 284

## C H A P. XXV

*Observations on the Samorin and his Country, their Religion, Laws and Customs, Product* of

## The Contents.

vii

*of the Country, and its Commerce; an Account of their War with the Dutch, begun in Anno 1708. and the Consequences of it*

Page 305

### C H A P. XXVI.

*Gives an Account of Couchin its Government and Strength, its ancient and present State, its Product and Commerce; with some Account of the Jews inhabiting there*

321

### C H A P. XXVII.

*Treats of the Island of Ceylon or Zeloan its Product and Commerce, Religion and Customs, the Portugueze Pride and Folly the Cause of its falling into the Dutch Company's Hands; with other historical Remarks and Observations, both ancient and modern*

336

### C H A P. XXVIII.

*Treats of the Countries on the Sea-coast, from Adam's Bridge at Zeloan to Fort St. George; with an Account of St. Thomas's Martyrdom, according to the Portugueze Legend*

345

### C H A P. XXIX.

*Gives a short Description of Fort St. George its first Settlement and Rise, its Situation and Sterility, and some Remarks on its Govern-*

vern-

*vernment, and the Actions of some of its  
Governors* Page 358

## C H A P. XXX.

*Gives an Account of the Coast of Chormondel,  
from Fort St. George to Ganjam, the east-  
ernmost Town in the ancient Kingdom of Gol-  
condah; with Observations on their Pa-  
gan Worship, and some Occurrences that  
happened to the English Factory at Vizaga-  
patam, while I was there* 369

## C H A P. XXXI.

*Treats of the Sea-coast and some inland Coun-  
tries in the ancient Kingdom of Orixa, by  
the Natives called Oria; with an Account  
of the famous Temple of Jagarynat* 380

## C H A P. XXXII.

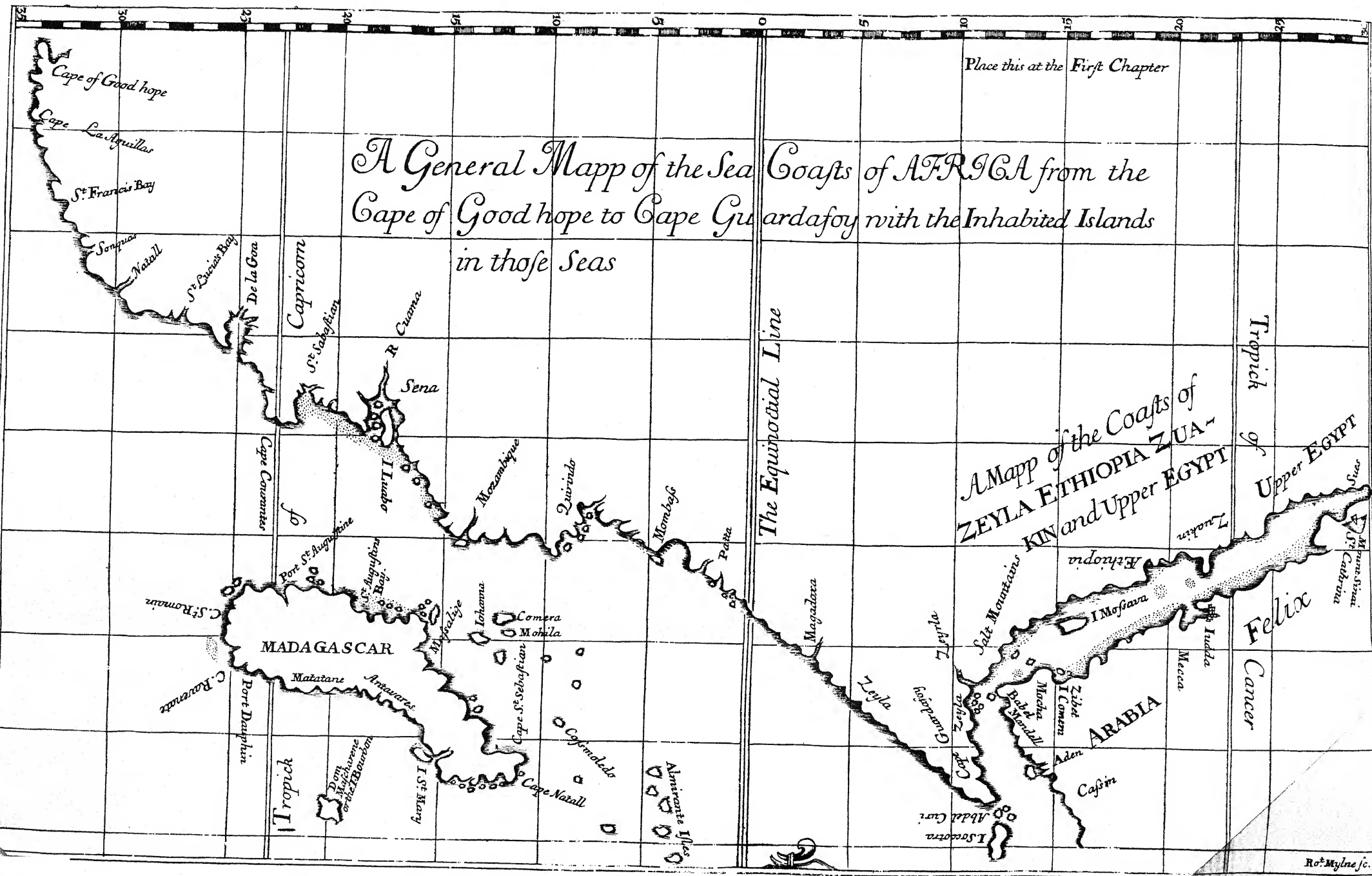
*Is an Account of the maritim Towns on the  
Coast of Orixa, which terminates at Balla-  
fore: Also of inland Places thro' which I  
travelled* 388





\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

THE Publisher, Proprietor of  
this Book, in order to obtain  
and preserve the Privileges granted  
by the *Statute 19. Anna, Parl. 8.* in-  
tituled, *Act for the Encouragement of*  
*Learning, &c.* has duly entred this  
Book in the Register of Stationers-hall,  
*London.*



*A General Mapp of the Sea Coasts of AFRICA from the  
Cape of Good hope to Cape Guardafoy with the Inhabited Islands  
in those Seas*

Place this at the First Chapter

The Equinoctial Line

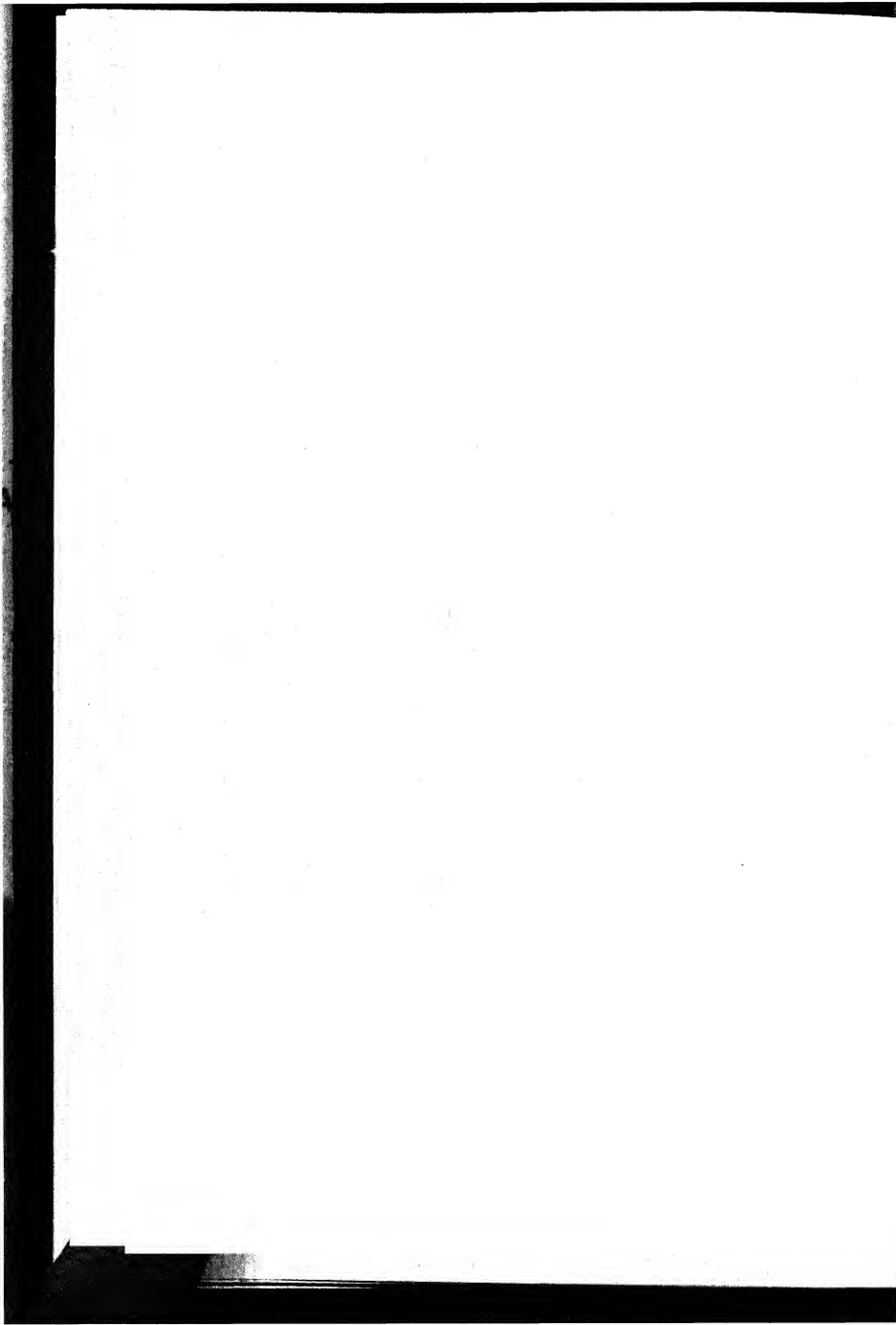
*A Mapp of the Coasts of  
ZEYLA ETHIOPIA ZUA-  
KIN and Upper EGYPT*

Tropick of Upper EGYPT

Felix

Cancer

Ro<sup>o</sup> Mylne sc.





I

A NEW  
ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
*East Indies.*

\*\*\*\*\*

CHAP. I.

*Giveth a traditional Account of the first settling of Europeans at the Cape of Good Hope, with some historical Remarks on the maritim Countries between the said Cape and Cape Guardafoy, with the inhabited Islands of that Coast.*



THE first Europeans that settled at Cabo de bona Esperanza, or, in English, the Cape of Good Hope, were the English, in Queen Elizabeth's Time; but the Natives were so unfociable and indocile, that they thought fit to leave it. A few Years after they had left

† A left

left it, the *English East-india* Company considering what Importance a Port would be of to their Shipping, both in their outward and homeward bound Passages to and from *India*, were resolved to make another Trial for a Settlement there, and, in order to accomplish their Design, obtained a Reprieve for three condemned Malefactors, to be carried thither in order to learn the Language, to serve for Interpreters, and to inspect, as far as they could, into the Manners and Customs of the native *Hottentots*, and of the Product and Commerce of the Country.

AFTER they had been there three Years, without being able to learn any of their Language, or to teach any of the Natives a Word of *English*, a Ship was ordered, in her Passage from *India*, to call there, to know what was become of these three Persons, and arriving there, found them all alive, but very tired with their Manner of living, in so much that they fell on their Knees, and, with Tears in their Eyes, beseeched the Captain of the Ship to carry them back to *England*, to receive the Punishment due to their Crimes, rather than be left among the very Dregs of human Nature, who had neither Religion nor Laws, except what every Master of a Family prescribed, and allowed those under his Authority to observe and obey.

SOME Years after the Experiment was made on the aforesaid Criminals, an *English* Ship coming there for Water and Provisions,

in

in their Way homeward to *England*, the Captain had the Curiosity to detain a Youth that came on board his Ship, and, being ready to sail, carried him to *England*, where he staid some Years, clothed well after the *English* Fashion, and kept at School to learn to speak and read *English*; and, when the *East-india* Company thought him well enough qualified to serve for an Interpreter, they sent him back to his own Country, very well clothed. Assoon as he appeared ashore among his Friends and Relations, he pulled off his *English* Apparel, and put on his Country Habit, which is a Sheep's Skin about his Shoulders. The Sheeps Guts serve both Sexes for Bracelets, and the Tallow, mixt with Soot, is their *Pomatum*, with which they bedaub their woolly Heads, Faces and the rest of their Bodies. And when they come on board of our Shipping to traffick their Fowls, Roots and Herbs, with our Needles, Scizers, Knives, &c. Toys, they go first to the Cook-room, and look out for some Grease to anoint their nasty Carcases, and scrape the Bottoms of the Kettles for Soot, to beautify their Skins.

NOTWITHSTANDING that they are so brutal and indocile, they know the Value of Liberty, and will by no Means be Slaves, at least to any *Europe* Nations; and, in their Dispositions, are not cruel, tho' revengeful. They are not superstitious, for what Adoration they pay, is to the Sun, and that but seldom. The Country is mountainous. The

Hills are stored with Deer and Sheep, black Cattle, Lions, Tigers, and other voracious Animals. The Vallies produce good Wheat and Legumen, Grapes in Abundance, and many other excellent Fruits, Ostriches, and good Fowl both wild and tame: And the Sea and Rivers good Store of Fishes, besides the Manatee, or Sea-cow.

THE *English* despairing of settling a Colony there, left it, and settled at *St. Helena*, a very high mountainous Island, lying between the Coast of *Guinea* and *America*, about 620 Leagues North-west half West from the Cape of *Good Hope*; and the *Dutch East-india* Company settled a Colony at Cape *bona Esperanza*, by the Assistance of some *French* Refugees, who have penetrated near 300 *English* Miles into the Land, and manure the Ground to very good Purpose, it yielding them Wines and Wheat in Abundance. The *Dutch* Company has a strong Fort, and a Town on the South Side of a Bay, that serves for a good Road for Shipping in all Winds, except those that blow between the North and West. The *English* call'd generally there, in their Way to and from *India*, in former Times, for Refreshments; but of late the white *Hottentots* will not permit the poor *Britons* to carry on board their Ships any Cattle, Sheep or Fowls with Life in them, for the Support or Relief of their dear Friends and Allies, notwithstanding the conscientious Prices we would willingly bestow for their Edibles.

The

The black *Hottentots* would shew the *English* much more Humanity, if the white did not restrain them ; and so I leave them, and proceed to the Eastward.

FROM Cape *Bona Esperanza* to *Natal*, is a dangerous Sea-coast, and little frequented, whether by the Unsociableness of the *Hottentots* the Inhabitants, or that the Country produces nothing worth the Merchants adventuring thither for, I know not ; but to *Natal* I have known some *English* Vessels go from *India*, for Elephants Teeth, and did make pretty good Voyages ; but they were Two Years and an Half in performing a Voyage. The Country is fertile, but unwholsom. The Woods are thick set with several Sorts of Trees, and stored with Elephants, Lions, Leopards, Bears, Wolves, Deer and Foxes ; the Rivers with Fish, Manatees and Crocodiles. Here lived, in *Anno* 1718. a penitent Pirate, who sequestred himself from his abominable Community, and retired out of Harm's Way.

THERE is no Commerce on the Coast between *Natal* and *Delagoa*, I believe, for the same Reason that I gave for the Unfrequentedness of the Coast between the Cape of *Good-hope* and *Natal* ; and I believe, the first communicative Commerce, either to *Natal* or *Delagoa*, with the *English*, came by Accident ; for about the Year 1683. an *English* Ship, called the *Johanna*, was lost somewhere about *Delagoa*. The Natives, who were reputed great Barbarians, shew'd the ship-



wrack'd Men much more Civility and Humanity than some Nations that I know, who pretend much Religion and Politeness, for they accommodated their Guests with whatever they wanted of the Product of their Country, at very easy Rates, and assisted what they could, to save Part of the damaged Cargo, receiving very moderate Rewards for their Labour and Pains. Their Language was by Signs; and for a few Glass-beads, Knives, Scizers, Needles, Thread and small Looking-glasses, which they are very fond of, they hired themselves to carry many portable Things (that were saved from the Shipwrack) to a neighbouring Country, and procured others, who also served them for Guides towards the Cape of *Good-hope*, and provided Eatables for their Masters, all the while they were under their Conduct; and having carried them about 200 Miles on their Way, by Land, they provided new Guides and Porters for them, for some of the afore said Trifles, who conducted them, and provided for them, as the others had done, for 7 or 800 Miles farther, which they travelled in 40 Days, and so delivered their Charge to others, who conducted and provided for them, till they arrived at the Cape; and some of the *English* falling sick on the Way, they carried the Sick in Hammocks, till they either recovered or died, and out of 80 Men there were but 3 or 4 died; but how long they journeyed before they arrived at the Cape, I have forgotten. This Account I had from one of the Travel-  
lers,

lers. He told me, that the natural Fertility of those Countries he travelled thro', made the Inhabitants lazy, indolent, indocile and simple. Their Rivers are abundantly stored with good Fish and Water-fowl, besides Manatees, or Sea-cows and Crocodiles ; their Woods with large Trees, wild Cattle and Deer, Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Lions, Tigers, Wolves and Foxes for Game ; also many Sorts of winged Fowl and Birds, besides Ostriches. They have some Notions of a Deity, whom they worship with Dancing and Feasting, for they are generally very much inclined to Mirth, an Instance whereof I'll venture to relate, on the Account I had from a Master of a Ship, who went thither to trade in Anno 1718. viz. When they had got their Ship secured in a River, the Natives assembled in good Numbers to traffick, near the Place where the Ship lay : An arch *Indian* Youth, who was a very good Drummer, carried his Drum ashore, and in a Thicket pretty near the Assembly, beat his Drum very briskly, on which the Young of both Sexes fell a skipping, and a little after the Adult and Old followed their Example, so that none stood idle Spectators ; but the Old beginning to tire, some went to the Drummer, and presented him with Eggs, Fowl and Fruits, and intreated him to leave off, which as soon as he did, they all sat down again on the Ground, well heated.

I saw several Rhinoceroses Horns brought thence to *Bombay*, much longer than ever I

faw in *India* or *Cbina*, and one was three Horns growing from one Root; the longest was about 18 Inches, the second about 12. and the third about 8. but smaller, in Proportion, than what is in *India*, and much sharper about the Point. The Master of the forenamed Ship brought also a black Fowl, as big in the Body as a large Duck. It had a long, straight, thick, but pointed Bill, and hollow Eyes, its Legs about 12 or 14 Inches long, but thick and strong; it was very voracious after Flesh or Fish, and was an excellent Frog and Rat-catcher. As soon as he caught any living Game, he tossed it up about two Yards high, and caught it on the Point of his Bill, and so repeated his Tossings till the Animal died, and then greedily devoured it.

BETWEEN *Delagoa* and *Mosambique* is a dangerous Sea-coast, it formerly was known by the Names of *Suffola* and *Cuama*, but now by the *Portuguese*, who know that Country best, it is called *Sena*. It finds Dominions for many different Princes, for they are contented with small Territories. The Inhabitants are all *Negroes*, and almost all Barbarians, except a few that the *Portuguese* have converted to Popery; and they, by their Conversion, are generally less humane to *European* Strangers than the Barbarians.

*Sena* abounds in Elephants Teeth and low Gold, of 18 or 19 *Carects* Fineness; but the People having Plenty of all Things convenient for them, are very supine. They have large strong Bodies and Limbs, and are ve-

ry bold in War. They'll have Commerce with none but the *Portugueze*, who keep a few Priests along the Sea-coasts, that overaw the silly Natives, and get their Teeth and Gold for Trifles, and send what they get to *Mosambique*.

I have heard a *Portugueze* say, who went from *Mosambique* thither, that, carrying some small Glafs-beads of divers Colours for Traffick, the Natives made a Hole in some clay Ground, which would hold as many Beads as they wanted, and taking the Beads out of the Hole, filled it up with Gold-dust. He also told me, that for some coarse chequer'd Cloth, called *Cambaya Lungies*, made of Cotton-yarn, the Natives would bring Elephants Teeth, and measure the Length of a Tooth by the Cloth, and bartered the Tooth for so much Cloth as it measured: But the *Portugueze* Relations are hardly to be credited, for if Gold and Teeth were so easily purchased, how can they be so miserably poor, as they are, every where in their Colonies, all over *India*?

I rather believe, that this was the *Ophir* or *Tarshish* of the *Jews*, whither *Solomon* sent his Ships out of the *Red Sea*, than *Sumatra*, where they could not possibly go and return in three Years along the Sea-coasts, which might easily be effected to *Sena*.

*Mosambique* is an Island belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, it is well fortified both by Art and Nature, but is very unwholsom, in so much, that when any *Reynol*, or *Euro-pean*

*pean Portuguese* in the King of *Portugal's* Service in *India*, commits any capital Crime, instead of punishing him according to their national or martial Laws, they are banished to *Mosambique*, for as many Years as the Viceroy of *Goa* and his Council shall order, and very few ever return from their Exile, for 5 or 6 Years is a long Life there. It also serves for a refreshing Place for the *Portuguese* Ships, that are bound from *Europe* to *India*, where they generally stay about 30 Days to recruit their Soldiers and Sea-men, (not with fresh Numbers, but fresh Victuals and Whores) who, by their Inactivity and Laziness at Sea, contract the Scurvy and Dropsy, which the acid Fruits and nourishing Roots soon dispel. Their Ships are generally at Sea the whole Month of *August*, between *Mosambique* and *Goa*.

THE Inhabitants of *Mosambique*, as well as those on the Continent, are all *Negroes*, of a large Size, handsome, and very well limb'd, and make good Slaves. The King's Ships, as well as private Traders, bring good Store of them to *India*, both Sexes being in high Esteem with the *Indian Portuguese*, both having Services proper to their Sex, allotted them. As soon as the Boys can speak a little *Portuguese*, they are baptized, and so become very zealous Catholics, fit to execute any base Design their ghostly Fathers shall think fit to put them on; and after Baptism, they have a little Crucifix, or a Saint of Brass or Ivory, hung about their Necks, which they are as fond

fond of, as a Monkey is of a young Kitten to play with.

AND some that have the good Fortune to be young and docile, and fall into the Hands of a zealous superstitious Master, are brought up to Letters, and in the End come to be Priests. I have known many Coal-black Priests about Goa.

THE Country of *Quiloa* lies between *Mosambique* and *Mombass*, its Sea-coast is dangerous, which admits of no Trade but in Boats. The Distance between *Mosambique* and *Mombass* is about 225 Leagues.

*Mombass* is also an Island that lies near the Continent, slightly fortified by Art, but very well by Nature ; it belonged to the *Portugueze* for near 200 Years, but in *Anno* 1698. the *Muskat Arabs* took it with very little Trouble, and put about 20 *Portugueze* to the Sword, that were there to defend it, and the Conquerors found a Booty of about 200 Tuns of Teeth, which was worth in *India*, about 125000 *L. Sterl.* The Elephants of this Country are very large, and so are the Men, who are all Barbarians, except those who were near Neighbours to the *Portugueze*, who, for Conveniency, were baptized, and became good Catholicks ; and since the *Arabians* are become their Neighbours, they are turned very zealous Mussulmen, which Religion pleases their Stupidity better, being better adapted to their Humours, and dear Custom of Polygamy and Concubinage.

*Patta* is now in the Hands of the *Muskat Arabs*.

*Arabs*, and affords good Store of Teeth and Slaves for *Muskat*. Formerly the *English*, *Portuguese*, and *Moors* from *India*, had a small, but advantageous Trade thither, which the *Arabs* envied them of, and sent a Colony about the Year 1692. and settled there, prohibiting Commerce with all other Nations. The inland Countries are inhabited by Barbarians, but on the Sea-coasts of *Magadoxa*, *Zeyla* and *Yeman* to Cape *Guardafoy*, which stretch about 330 Leagues North East-ward. The Religion, by Law established, is *Mahometan*, yet every Country retains some Fragments of their ancient Customs and Ceremonies, with the Traditions of their Fathers. The *Arabians* from *Mocha*, and other Parts of *Arabia* the *Happy*, who reckon themselves *Mahomet's* best Disciples. and who have travelled much to teach and confirm them in their Religion and Philology, declare them to be the greatest Schismatics and obdurate Hereticks that profess the *Mahometan* Religion.

*Magadoxa*, or, as the *Portuguese* call it, *Magadocia*, is a pretty large City, about 2 or 3 Miles from the Sea, from whence it has a very fine Aspect, being adorn'd with many high Steeples and Mosques. There are several Reasons why Merchants do not frequent it on account of Traffick; one is, that a Reef of Rocks lies all along the Shore, about a Mile more or less from the sandy Strand, between which and the Rocks it is pretty smooth, and two or three Fathoms Water; but there is no River to secure Vessels when a strong Sea

Sea Wind bloweth. The second Impediment is, that Violence and Robberies are so much practised and countenanced, that common Faith is not to be relied on: And I'll give a very tragical Instance of their Barbarity, *viz.* In Anno 1700. the *English* new *East-india* Company sent out a Ship called the *Albemarle*, commanded by Captain *William Beawes*. Being bound for *Surat*, he had the Misfortune to meet the Easterly Monsoons or Trade-winds, sooner than he expected. In the Chanel between *Madagascar* and the Coast of *Ethiopia*, those Easterly Monsoons always bring strong Currents with them from the Eastward, which check'd him over to the Coast of *Magadoxa*, but that being a dangerous Shore, he stood over to the Island of *Johanna*, and was forced to harbour his Ship on the South-west Side of that Island, till the Easterly Monsoons were blown over, and in the Month of *March* he ventured to put to Sea, which was too soon, because the Currents still ran strong to the Westward, and he standing over to the *Ethiopian* Coast, fell in again with *Magadoxa*; which, by the handsom Figure it made from the Sea, made him believe it to be some Place of Commerce, and being curious to know if it was so or no, sent his Yole ashore, with his Purser and four Seamen, to bring Information, and gave them strict Orders to be on their Guard, and only one Person to go ashore at a Time. When the Boat got over the Rocks, they anchored close to the Beech, and the Natives came from



from the Town, driving Store of Cattle and Sheep before them for Sale. The Purser, being young, and unexperienced, forgot his Orders, and went ashore himself with three of his Crew, leaving one only to stay in the Boat, and those that went ashore, were so silly, as to leave their Fire-arms in the Boat, and by the feigned Civilities that the Natives shew'd them, they heedlessly mingled themselves with the Natives, who, finding so unexpected an Opportunity, hurl'd them away to the Town; and the Boat-keeper, neither hearing nor seeing what was done to his Comrades, suffered some Natives to come into the Boat, who seized him also, and haled the Boat a good Way up on the Land.

THOSE on board the Ship, saw, by their Prospectives, what was acted ashore, and sent their other Boats, well mann'd, to try if they could ransom the Captives, but in four Days fruitless Endeavours, they could never bring the Natives to a Parley, and so the Ship was obliged to leave them to repent of their Folly; but it never came to our Knowledge in *India*, what became of them, or what their Fate was.

YET on the Coasts of *Zeyla* and *Yeman*, which both terminate at Cape *Guardafoy*, the Natives will bring off Sheep, Goats, Hens, Fish and Fruits to sell to Shipping that sometimesly becalm'd on their Sea, near the Shore. The People are tall, meagre and large bon'd, very swarthy, but not quite black in their Complexions; they are treacherous, cruel,  
and

and avaricious in their Temper; their Habit is a Pair of Breeches to their Ancles, or a Piece of coarse Cloth about their Loyns, and a Gown open before, and without Sleeves, called a *Camlin*; it is made of Camels Hair, or of their Sheeps Wooll, that is fully as hard and coarse as Hogs Hair. On their Heads they wear a Turbant of coarse Calico, and then they are equipped. Their Sheep are all white, with jet black Heads, and small Ears, their Bodies large, and their Flesh delicate, their Tails as broad as their Buttocks, and about 6 or 8 Inches long; so they are in the Shape of a Pillow wanting Corners, and from the lower End of that Bundle, comes a small Tail about 6 Inches long, almost like a Pig's.

AND now having travelled along the Shore of the Continent, from the Cape of *Good-hope* to Cape *Guardafoy*, I'll survey the Islands that lie in the *Ethiopian* Sea; but as they afford nothing for Commerce, but Slaves and Provisions, they are little minded by Merchants: So beginning with the Westmost, I'll bring them in Order to the Eastward.



## C H A P. II.

*Giving a short Description of the Islands in the Ethiopian Seas, with some remarkable Passages historical and accidental.*

**M**ADAGASCAR, or, as the *Portuguese* christned it, *St. Laurence*, is one of the largest Islands in the known World, and affords most Part of the Requisites of human Life: It produces very large Cattle, whose Flesh is excellent, especially their large Humps that grow between their Neck and Shoulders. They have also Goats and Deer plenty enough, and when the *Portuguese* first sailed along the Coasts of this Island, they left a Brood of Hogs, that has mightily increased. They also christned many Rivers and Capelands that are not now frequented, but only known by their Names, and serve for Nests to Pirates. The *French* made a Settlement on the East Side of it, and called it *Port Dauphin*; but finding that the Commerce there would not bear the Expence of the Colony, they left it again.

THE *English* formerly drove a Trade for Slaves on the West Side of the Island, particularly at *St. Augustine's Bay*, and at new and old *Messalige*, but now they are afraid of the Pirates, tho' some venture their Necks in going to trade with them. There have been several Squadrons of *British* Men of War sent to cruize on the Pirates, but have had very ill Success in finding them out; but one

*Scots*

*Scots* Ship commanded by one *Millar*, did the Publick more Service in destroying them, than all the chargeable Squadrons that have been sent in Quest of them; for, with a Cargo of strong Ale and Brandy, which he carried to sell them, in *Anno* 1704. he killed above 500 of them by carousing, tho' they took his Ship and Cargo as a Present from him, and his Men entred, most of them, into the Society of the Pirates:

It was reported in *India*, that Commodore *Littleton* had some of that Gang on board the *Anglesey* at *Madagascar*, but, for some valuable Reasons, he let them go again; and because they found Difficulty in cleaning the Bottoms of their large Ships, he generously assisted them with large Blocks and Tackle-falls for careening them. Whether those Reports were true or false, I will not undertake to determine; but I saw a Pirate at *Bengal*, in the *French* Company's Service, that affirmed it.

*Madagascar* is invironed with Islands and dangerous Sholes, both of Rocks and Sand. *St. Mary's*, on the East Side, is the Place where the Pirates first chose for their *Asylum*, having a good Harbour to secure them from the Weather, tho' in going in there are some Difficulties, but hearing that Squadrons of *English* Ships were come in Quest of them, they removed to the main Island for more Security, and there they have made themselves free Denizons by Marriage: And I am of Opinion, that it will be no easy Matter to dispossess them,

them. In Anno 1722. Mr. *Matthews* went in Quest of them, but found they had deserted the Island of St. *Mary's*, leaving behind them some Marks of their Robberies, for in some Places they found Pepper a Foot thick, lying on the Ground in the open Air. The Commodore aforesaid went with his Squadron over to the main Island, but the Pirates had carried their Ships into Rivers or Creeks, out of Danger of the Men of War, and to offer to burn them with their Boats, would have been impracticable, since they could have easily distressed the Boats Crews out of the Woods. The Commodore had some Discourse with some of them, but they stood on their Guard, ready to defend themselves, if any Violence had been offered them.

I have heard it reported by some who had frequented *Madagascar* for Trade, that the Natives that live far from the Sea, are of a tawny Complexion, and have long Hair on their Heads, whereas those that are born near the Sea, are very black, and their Hair like Lamb-wooll. What Religion they profess, I know not, and the Pirates are but scurvy School-masters to teach them Morals.

THERE are many Islands and Sholes lying to the Eastward of *Madagascar*. St. *Apolloni* is uninhabited; *Domascarenhas* is inhabited by the *French*, but formerly by the *English*, and was called by them, *The English Forest*. *Mauritius* was formerly inhabited by the *Dutch*, but in Anno 1703. they had Orders to leave it, and repair to *Batavia*, and the *Dutch*  
Com-

Company sent Shipping for their Transportation. *Diego Rais*, which is the next Island to *Maritius*, was made a *French* Settlement, but finding it barren, they left it in 3 Years, all the rest were always uninhabited, as well to the Eastward as the Northward, and but 3 or 4 to the Westward, who ly in the Chanel between *Quiloa* and *Madagascar*.

*Comora* is the Westmost of the inhabited Islands, and affords nothing but a scrimp Maintenance for a Parcel of poor miserable Creatures. *Johanna* is within Sight of *Comora*, and is a plentiful Island in Cattle, Goats, Fowls and Fish, with good Lemons and Oranges, so that most Part of the *English* Shipping bound to *Mocha*, *Persia* and *Surrat*, usually call'd there for Refreshments, till the Pirates began to frequent it. There are two memorable Accidents fell out at that Island, to the *English East-india* Company's Shipping. One was in the Year 1690 or 91. to Captain *Burton* in the *Herbert*, a Ship of 800 Tons, mounted 56 Guns. He was attacked by three *French* Ships, each gunn'd and mann'd as well as he. On their Approach, he cut his Cables, and put to Sea, about 2 after Noon they began an hot Engagement, which lasted till 8 in the Night, that the *Herbert* blew up; and all her Men lost, but 6 or 7 that were in the Pinnace, some whereof I saw afterwards at *Muskat*. The other was lately, in *Anno* 1720. when two of our *East-india* Ships were watering there, with an *Ostend* Ship in their Company; they

agreed to stand by one another in case of Assaults, or engaging with the common Enemy, but when two Pirates drew near, the *Greenwich* and *Ostender* weighed, and stood to Sea, and left the *Cassandra* to shift for herself, who was obliged to engage the smallest Pirate (being a Ship of 24 Guns, Dutch-built) in the Bay, and soon after they began, the *Cassandra* went aground on some Rocks, and the Pirate striving to board her, was also taken up by some Rocks, not above 20 Yards from the *Cassandra*. The Pirate's Head lay towards the *Cassandra's* Broadside, and they pelted one another furiously, many falling on both Sides, but the Pirates, finding too hot Work on their Decks, were forced to quit them, and run down into the Hold for Shelter. Captain *Mackraw*, who commanded the *Cassandra*, seeing the other Pirate approach near him, and manning all his Boats to reinforce his Comrade, thought it a good Time for him, and who else could get ashore, to embrace the Opportunity, and accordingly they got into their Boats, and saved their Lives. The Inhabitants shewed much Humanity to the Distressed, and carried them above a Dozen of Miles up in the Country, for Fear the Pirates, in their mad Fury, should have murdered the poor Men that escaped from their Ship. The Pirates, soon after they had Possession of the *Cassandra*, got her afloat again, she having received little or no Damage; they also got their own Ship off,

but

but she was very much shattered, and disabled in her Masts.

CAPTAIN *Mackraw*, being a Gentleman that was well versed in Conversation with Men of any Temper, ventured on board the Pirates, and they were so much taken with his Address, that they made him a Present of that Ship which he had so bravely battered, to carry him and his Crew to *India*; in the mean while, the *Greenwich* came to *Bombay* in *September*, who brought the Account of the Loss of the *Cassandra*, and in *November*, Captain *Mackraw* arrived himself with his new Ship, and his Ship's Company all in Rags, but were soon equipp'd by the Benevolence and Generosity of the Governor Mr. *Boone*, who was a Gentleman of as much Honour and good Sense, as any that ever sat in that Chair.

*Mohilla* is but a little distant from *Johanna*, pretty well inhabited, but the People not so well civilized as *Johanna*; and the Kings of these neighbouring Islands have continual War. The *Johanna* Men, by the Assistance of Commodore *Littleton*, landed on *Mohilla*, and made great Slaughter and Devastations; but what his Policy was in breaking the Neutrality that the *English* held among those Islanders, I know not. *Mayotta* lies about 35 Leagues from *Johanna*, and is the largest of the inhabited Islands, but being surrounded with dangerous Rocks under Water, it is not much frequented, and so the Manners of the Inhabitants not so well known. The Re-



ligion of those Islands is *Mahometan*, but there are very few Zealots among them; and so I leave them, and return to Cape *Guardafoy*, and travel up the *Red Sea*.

THE Navigation of the *Ethiopian* Seas is very dangerous, and their Maps very deficient; for I saw a *Dutch* Skipper at *Mocha*, who had Orders to sail from *Batavia* towards *Mocha*, in the Month of *January*, and to navigate to the North End of *Madagascar*, and from thence to the *Red Sea*, he affirmed to me, that he saw several large Islands, and many Rocks and Sands in those Seas that were not placed in his Maps, for which Reason he was obliged to anchor in the Nights, when he could have Anchor Ground; and that the Currents run very strong to the Southward, among those Banks and Rocks,

\*\*\*\*\*

### C H A P. III.

*Gives a Description of Zeyla's Sea-coast, and of a Part of Ethiopia, Zuakin and Upper Egypt.*

BUT to return again to Cape *Guardafoy*, from thence up to *Zeyla* is about 120 Leagues. The Coast is inhospitable as well as the People. There are only two Places in all that Tract that affords fresh Water, one is a little to the Eastward of Mount *Felix*, but in *Arabick* it is called *Baba-fleck*, or, *The Mountain of Camels*, where there is

a small fresh Water River ; the other is called *Khagi* 10 Leagues more Westerly ; it may be easily known by the Side of a Hill close to the Sea, whose North Aspect is of white Sand, that shews at a Distance like a Sail, but may be seen in that Figure 10 Leagues off. Several Ships from *India*, that have been necessitated to call at those Places for Water, have been cut off ; and one poor Man they surprized with his own Boat that he sent for Water. The Boat's Crew were surprized whilst filling Water, them they killed, except two Boys whom they saved ; they then came off in the Night, and those in the Ship not examining them in Time, they boarded the Ship, and took them all unarmed, and killed every Man, and carrying the Ship close to the Shore, they unladed her, and then sunk her. The two Youths who gave the Account of that tragical Accident, were brought to *Aden*, which lies opposite to that Place, and were sold for Slaves. A *Surat* Ship being there, bought the Youths, and brought them to *Surat*.

THERE is no anchoring on that Coast above a Mile off Shore the Sea is so deep ; and above *Zeyla*, in a deep Bay opposite to *Babelmandel*, which makes the Entry into the *Red Sea*, there is a large River that disimbogues into the Sea, but tho' the Mouth be large, yet it is so deep, and full of Banks and Rocks, with such Whirl-pools, that no Ship dare go near it. At that River begins the *Ethiopian* Shore, shewing many high

Mountains, which are easily seen from the *Arabian* Shore: And all the Coast from this River, as far North as *Zuakin*, which is near 200 Leagues, is called the *Ethiopian* Coast.

AND tho' I never was on that South-west Coast of the *Red Sea*, and know but few that traffick there, except *Romish* Priests, yet I'll venture to relate what I learned from them. There are two or three small Ports between *Zeyla* and *Mossava*, but an inconsiderable Trade, being most in Slaves of both Sexes, which the *Ethiopians* bring to *Mocha* for a Market, where I have seen a Drove of those unfortunate Creatures carried like a Flock of Sheep, most Part of them insensible of their own Misery, and the highest Bidder carries the Bargain. They also bring some Elephants Teeth, the best that ever I saw, and some Ostriches Feathers.

*Mossava* is situated on the North-west End of a large Island, and affords a very good Harbour for Shipping of any Size; it has a Garison of about 250 *Turks* in a Castle built formerly by the *Portugueze*, who, according to their impolite Custom, oppress Strangers as well as Natives, that come there to trade.

THE Country produceth low Gold, Elephants Teeth, Slaves, and some Coffee, but of a larger Grain than what grows on the Land opposite to it in *Arabia*, at *Betlesackee*. The current small Money of *Ethiopia* is Salt, which is dug out of the Mountains as we do Stones from our Quarries, which they

they break in Pieces of several Sizes, the largest weighing about 80 Pounds, the others in 40, 20, 10, or 5 Pounds, and are so expert in dividing it, that they err not above 5 *per Cent.* more or less in their Calculation of Weight; 20 Pounds is in Value about 1 Shilling *Sterl.* and those Pieces of Salt is the current Money in their Markets for Provisions, and likewise for Cloth, when they buy a Yard or two at a Time; and when a Merchant has got any considerable Quantity by him, there are Bankers to give Gold for it.

THE Religion on the Sea-coast is *Mahometan*, but within Land *Cophites*, who are circumcised *Christians*. The Males they circumcise sometimes at 8 Days old, but that Ceremony is often delayed till 40 Days, and sometimes not till the seventh or eighth Year of their Age. They circumcise Females as well as Males. The Circumcision, they think, is necessary in Memory of *Jesus Christ*, and on a certain Day yearly, they immerse themselves in Rivers or Lakes, in Remembrance of *Christ's* Immersion or Baptism. They forbear eating some Beasts Flesh, according to the *Mosaical* Law. They hold from *Saturday's* Noon to *Sunday's* Noon their Sabbath. They receive the Sacrament standing, and only in the Church, and the Wine only from the Deacon's Hand in a Spoon. Their Priests eat no idle Bread, but maintain themselves by Labour. They have many Bishops, but one they call *Abunab* above the rest, he is held in great Veneration, and when he goes abroad, he  
has

has great Attendance, and rides on a Mule, with a Cross in his right Hand.

THEY enter their Churches bare-footed, because God commanded *Moses to put off his Shoes, for the Ground he stood on was holy.* They allow but one Wife, but as many Concubines as they please. They allow of Repudiation, but neither Party can marry again, till the Term of three Years be expired, and if the Parties are not reconciled in that Term, they think the Breach too big ever to be closed up again.

THEY have all the canonical Books of our Scriptures, and several more. They reckon the Prophet *Iddo* one of the greater Prophets, and put him in the Class with *Isaiak, Ezekiel, Elisha, Elijah* and *Daniel*, and that he wrote 14000 Prophecies, many of which they have at this Day; that his Prophecies of *Jesus Christ*, were clearer, or more distinct than any the other Prophets left behind them; but the Substance of their practical Religion consists in their Fasts and Feasts, for they do not much trouble themselves about the Doctrine of Faith, Repentance and good Works, which makes them very dissolute in their Lives.

WE *Europeans* generally call the King of *Ethiopia, Prester John*, but his Subjects know no such Appellation; 'tis true, he is Supreme in ecclesiastick as well as civil Affairs. His Dominions are very large, and he has many Tributaries, who stile themselves Kings, and act despotically. The Royal Family are all kept  
at

at *Amara*, which is a pleasant round Hill, situated in 12 Degrees North from the *Equator*, tho' I saw an old *Portugueze* geographical Description of *Ethiopia*, place it under the *Equinoctial*. The Hill is walled round with a high Wall, at least 12 Leagues in Circumference, which cuts off all Communication with Strangers or Mal-contents. Within the Walls are Palaces, Gardens, Orchards, Woods for wild Game, Rivulets and Ponds for Fish, and all that the Clime can afford to make it pleasant ; there the Youths of the Royal Family study what Arts and Sciences are proper to their Quality, or according to the Knowledge of their Teachers.

THEIR Empire is hereditary, but not in a direct Line, the Succession being kept in the ancient Family, which they reckon up as high as *Solomon*, but on the Demise of one Emperor, they make Choice of a Royal Youth out of the Paradise of *Amara*, so he that behaves best in that State of Probation, or has the best Friends to recommend him, succeeds without Contention, which political Custom makes their Youths very tractable and studious. There are none reckoned Princes of the Blood after second Cousin-germans, and it seems they have something like the *Salick* Law in Force amongst them, for their Histories mention no Female Reign since *Candace's* Time, if *Ethiopia*, as it now is, was her Country.

THEY are very nesty in their Apparel and Diet, for tho' their Country is well stored with Fire-wood, yet they do not take Pains

to dress their Meat by Fire, but having killed their animal Food, before it be well cold, they mince it, and mix Salt and a sharp hot Bark of a Tree well powdered, and make the Morfel up in small Balls about the Bigness of a Wall-nut, and greedily eat it : But the Princes eat in State, for they being seated on a Matt spread on the Ground, his favourite female Slave or Concubine makes up those Balls of Flesh or Fish seasoned with the aforesaid Sauce of Salt and Bark, and squeezes them into fashionable Morfels, his Highness gapes like a young Crow, and she throws it cleverly in, which he presently devours. The Commons eat of the same Sort of Viands with the Grandees, but many of both Sexes die by Excoriations of the Guts and the right Intestine; but whether their Diet be the Cause of their Distemper, I leave to Physicians to determine, who generally are the best Judges. They have a good pleasant Liquor made of Hony and Potatoes, which they carouse in plentifully, and often get drunk by it, and then they are rather mad than inebriated, which renders them very quarrellsome and furious; their Hony, as it is very plentiful in their Country, so it is the whitest, hardest and best tasted that ever I met with.

I had the above Relation of *Abasna* from four *Romish* Priests, who had their Mission there for 8 Years together, but made but few Profelytes: They had been meddling in State Affairs, and, for Fear of losing their Heads, they fled, and left two of their Brethren, being

ing old, and not fit for Travel; what became of them they knew not; but those four transgressed their Superior's Orders, and left their Stations, and travelled three or four hundred Miles to the Sea-coast, and got a Passage over the *Red Sea* to *Mocha*, where I entertained them about four Months: They also told me, that seven tributary Kings had lost their Heads in six Months Time, for Mal-administration or Treason, and if my Guests had not removed their Quarters when they did, they had been honoured with the Name of *Roman Martyrs*, in *Anno 1714*. The Country abounds plentifully in Wheat, Rice, Barley, Legumens or Pulse of several Sorts, notwithstanding they eat their raw Meat without Bread. Their Woods abound in Elephants (reckoned the largest in the World) also some Lions and Tigers, and innumerable Troops of Wolves, Monkeys and Ostriches, all much larger than in other Countries. The aforesaid Priests also told me, that the Head of *Nilus*, which the Ancients so much sought for, is in this Country, about the Latitude of 6 Degrees North, and about 400 Miles from the lower End of the *Red Sea*. How far the *Ethiopian* Coast stretches to the North-ward, I know not, but it has no Sea-ports to the Northward of *Mossava*, and the next Country to it is the barbarous *Zuakin*, whose Inhabitants are very different both in Complexion and Customs from the *Abasines*, whose Colour is only as black as Soot, but



the *Zuakins* are as black as Jet, and their Skins as soft as Velvet.

THEIR Religion is still Paganism, tho they don't worship Images. They shew outward Civility to *Europeans*, but kill them, and feast on their Flesh, when any are unfortunately shipwrack'd on their Coast. At first they shew a seeming Humanity, allowing them a convenient Place to lodge in, with Plenty of animal Food to eat, and sometimes entertain them with their Musick, and then destroy the fattest, as they have Occasion to feast on them, an Instance whereof I had from a Missionary at *Mocha*, in Anno 1712. viz.

A *Turkish* Galley bound from *Mossava* to *Judda* in *Arabia felix*, had on board about 20 *European Turks*, and one *Italian Priest*, as Passenger; that Galley was drove ashore on the Coast of *Zuakin* by a Storm, the Galley was lost, but all the Men got safe ashore, and found the abovementioned Entertainment. They had not been long ashore, till some People of Distinction visited them, and seemed to condole their Misfortune, but withal, told them in *Arabick*, that the King had a great Desire to see some of them, and they chose the youngest and plumpest of the *Turks* to shew to the King, who very willingly went away with them, but none came back to bring News how they were entertained at Court; and every fourth or fifth Day, another of the best favoured and best fleshed were carried from their Comrades, on the same, or such like Errand, till near one Half  
were

were carried away, those that remained had no Suspicion, but were lulled asleep by the good Words and good Treatment they received daily: But one Day, an *Abasine*, who had fled his Country for some Misdemeanour, came to visit them, and, in Discourse, they told him how courteously they had been entertained by the hospitable Natives, and how many of their Company had gone to the King, but that none returned. The *Abasine* told them, that they were treated after the common Custom of that Country, that when any white Men were shipwrack'd on their Coast, they found such Treatment as they had, to make them fat, and then to kill and eat them, by cutting such Morfels of the Body as they had present Occasion for, and kept Life as long in the poor Victim as they could; and that very Morning a *Janisary* had been carried on the aforesaid Errand, and had one Leg cut off, and the Half of a Thigh, and he saw them roasting and broiling the Flesh as he happened to pass in his Way to visit them, and told the disconsolate *Turks* that remained, that if one or two would accompany him a little Way in the Evening, he would convince them of the Truth of that he told them, but they must immediately after return to their Lodging. The Priest was one that went to behold the sad Spectacle, whom they found not quite dead, tho speechless, on which the *Abasine* went speedily away, as the others did to acquaint their Fellows what they had seen. As soon as they made their Report,

port, they were under the greatest Consternation, and unanimously resolved to flee to the Woods that very same Night, and trust the wild Inhabitants rather than the crueller Beasts, the *Zuakins*. And the Woods are plentifully inhabited with Lions, Tigers, large Monkeys, but above all with Wolves. The Priest took his Way in the Dark along the Sea-shore to the Northward, but knew nothing of his Fellows, which Way they took, or how they fared. In the Day-time he sculked in Caverns and Hollows of Rocks, which that Sea-coast abounds in, and is not so much frequented by the brutal *Cannibals* as the inland Parts; sometimes he sallied out to get Shell-fish, or what else he could get to eat, and in the Night he travelled, so that after seventeen Nights and Days hard Fatigue, he arrived at a Village in *Upper Egypt* inhabited by *Mahometans* and *Copties*, who relieved him, and sent him to *Grand Cairo*, from whence he wrote to a Missionary at *Mocha*, in *Anno* 1714. who resided with me, and gave him the above Account, with the Addition of a very strange Paradox, *viz.* That himself being then about 28 Years of Age, (when he fell on the Coast of *Zuakin*) his Hair was of a dark brown, but when he arrived in *Cairo*, his Hair was turned to a very light gray, and continued so till the Time he wrote to his Friend at *Mocha* of that tragical Adventure.

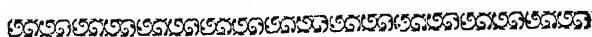
THERE are no Sea-ports from *Zuakin* on the South-west Side of the *Red Sea*, till we come

come to *Seues*, which lies near the Head of the Bay of that Sea, which sends his opposite Shores down to the South-eastward, as far as *Babelmandel*.

*Sues*, or *Seues* seems to be the *Ezion-geber*, or *Eloth*, from whence *Solomon* sent his Ships to *Ophir*, for I have conversed with several Pilots of that Navigation, who assured me, there is no clean Bottom for Anchoring, but *Seues*, on that Part of the Coast, for most Part of the *Red Sea* is incumbred with Coral Rocks under Water, and pestered with Banks, which make the Navigation very dangerous. At present, *Seues* is the only Sea-port for *Grand Cairo*, from whence it is three Days Journey by Land, with a Caffila or Caravan, but on Horse-back but two short Days. In *Cairo* the *English* and *French* keep their Consuls, for the Support of the Trade of their respective Countries.

In Anno 1714. Mr. Farrington was Consul for the *English*, he had a very fair Character from all People, as well Merchants as the Religious that came from *Cairo* to *Mocha*, which made me presume to trouble him with a Letter, giving him the best Account I could of the State of Merchandize in *India*, and to have his Advice, whether it might be practicable to cultivate a Trade from *India* to *Seues*, which Letter he very civilly answered, and next Year it came to my Hand, but he dissuaded me from any Attempt that Way; because of the intolerable Avarice and Insults of the *Turkish Bashaws*, and other

Officers of Note, with the Contempt they have for Merchants, especially *Christians*, he assured me, that it is impossible to be a Gainer by such Commerce.



## C H A P. IV

*Gives a little Description of the Coast of Arabia the Happy, from Mount Sinai to Mocha, with some Observations on the Religion, Customs and Laws, as they are now established.*

OVER against *Seues*, on the *Arabian* Shore, stands Mount *Sinai*, about 5 or 6 Leagues from the Sea ; and on its South-west Side, near the Bottom, is the Monastery of St. *Katharina*. The Mount is much revered by the *Jews*, and the Monastery by the *Christians*; it is very ancient, and held in some Veneration by the *Mahometans*, whose Pilgrims to *Mecca*, from *Egypt*, *Turkey* and *Palestine*, pass close by, both in their going and returning, as do likewise their *Cassillas*, and other Passengers, that go on Traffick to *Judda*, a City four Days Journey from *Mecca*, where *Mahomet* lies interred: And the great Concourse of Pilgrims (from all Parts where his Religion is spread) brings a great Trade thither.

THERE is a Tradition, that, as *Mahomet* was going on an Expedition to *Palestine*, he called at that Monastery for Refreshments, and the

the Monks generously assisted him ; and in Acknowledgment of their Civility, he gave them a Charter, which they still keep, wherein he gave them many Immunities, and laid his heavy Curse on all, who should, after that Time, dare to molest that Monastery.

THE Building is strong and high, and no Gate or Door to enter in to it, but one, which stands about ten Yards high (in the Wall) from the Ground. It has a large Inclosure adjoyning to it, with an high Wall, to keep the wild *Arabs* from robbing them of their animal Provisions ; for they are such vile Thieves, that they had rather venture to ly under the *Anathema* of their Prophet, than to keep their Hands from Robbery.

ITS present Possessors are *Nestorian* and *Jacobin* Monks, who are maintained by the Charity of Passengers, and a little Revenue that belongs to the Monastery. The *Christians*, in that Part of *Arabia*, are *Nestorians* and *Jacobins*, whose Priests may marry, and they allow of no Images but the Cross, and many other Things repugnant to the *Romish* Tenets.

*Judda* is the next Place of Note below St. *Katharina*. It is a small, but well fortified City, belonging to the *Turk*. It stands close to the Sea, and is governed by a *Bashaw*, who keeps a Garison in it, with four or five Gallies to cruize on the *Red Sea*, to hinder the Passing of all Ships or Vessels up the Sea, without first calling at *Judda*.

THE inland Country about it, belongs to a Sheek, who pretends to be a Descendant of *Mahomet*. He has the Title of *Xeriff* given him, to distinguish his Eminency from other Sheeks. And, altho' he be so near akin to the Prophet, yet he squeezes above 100000 Pounds *Sterl.* yearly out of the Pilgrims, who go to worship at his Ancestor's Tomb. And so much Gain he can make of their Folly.

It is between this Country and *Sinai*, that the famous Balm of *Gilead* grows. It is reported to proceed from a Shrub, the Bark of which is slit, and Vessels set under the Wound to receive it, as it drains from that Wound. The wild *Arabs* about *Sinai*, have a Tradition, that *Abraham* was their Countryman, and are not a little proud of that Honour; but if it was so, that he was their Sheek, as they alledge, they neither follow him in Morals or Religion.

THE Sea-coasts of *Arabia felix*, from *Jud-da* to the Southward, as far as the Latitude of 15 Degrees, are governed by several Sheeks, who are so avaritious, that no Pilgrims can pass through their Dominions, but Beggars; for if Strangers carry any Thing of Value about them, or if they have good Clothes, they are stript of all, and about a Yard of coarse Cloth given them to cover their Nakedness; and Lectures of Humility and Devotion are preached to them, that whoever goes on so solemn an Errand, ought to shew, by their outward Appearance, that the

the inward Man is humble, and that those who love Riches; ought to sequester themselves from the World, before they approach that holy Place, where, after the Musree (or his Deputy, the Fackee) had bestowed a Benediction on them, if they had any Grace, they would never covet Riches again.

THE *Immaum* of *Mocha's* Dominions reach along the Sea-coast from the Latitude of 15 Degrees, to the Southward, as far as *Babelmandel*, very barren and inhospitable, affording neither fresh Water, nor Wood for Shipping, either for Drink or Fuel. Only on the Island of *Commera*, which lies about 5 or 6 Leagues from *Betlesackee*, there is both a good Harbour, and Plenty of Provisions for Strangers, as well as for the Inhabitants, whose Temperance makes them easily satisfied, both with their coarse Diet and Apparel.

*Betlesackee* is the first Town of Note (near the Sea-coast) of the *Immaum's* Dominions. It stands about 25 *English* Miles from the Sea, and it is the greatest Market for Coffee in the World. It supplies *India*, *Persia*, *Turkey* in *Asia*, *Africa* and *Europe*, besides *England*, *France* and *Holland*, with Coffee-beans. Other Goods and Merchandize may be bought and sold on Credit, for a certain Time; but Coffee is always bought for ready Money. The *Europe* Shipping lades yearly at *Mocha*, (from whence *Betlesackee* is about 100 *English* Miles) about 2000 Tuns, rather more than less, and the other



Nations above 20000 Tuns more. The whole Province of *Betlesackee* is planted with Coffee Trees, which are never suffered to grow above 4 or 5 Yards high; and the Bean or Berry grows on the Branches and Twigs, first green, then red, at last a dark brown Colour. The Berries cling to the Branches like so many Insects, and when they are ripe, they shake off.

*Zibet* is the next Town, and serves for a Sea-port for *Betlesackee*. It was large, and famous in ancient Times for Trade, but in the fourteenth Century, the *Turks* over-ran all the Coasts of the *Red Sea*, and made them Tributaries to them. They ruined all the Trade from *India* to *Zibet*, and settled their *Emporium* at *Aden*, about 35 Leagues without *Babelmandel*, to the Eastward: And the *Immaum* holds his Kingdom in Feoff from the *Turk* at this Time; and when the *Turks* come to *Betlesackee*, none dare break the Price of the Market, nor buy before they are first served.

THE *Immaum* or King keeps his Court generally at a Town called *Mohaib*, about 200 *English* Miles to the East, North-eastward of *Mocha*. He has little Splendor about it, and he that reigned in *Anno* 1714. was about 80 Years of Age. His Government has been of a long Time very ill managed. His Lust having the Ascendant over his Reason, he had seldom less than Three hundred Wives married to him, of the most beautiful young Women in his Dominions. He often marries  
one.

one, at one New-moon, and, on the next New-moon, remarries her to one of his Minions, and bestows a good Patrimony on her to help her off; so that with his own frequent Marriages, and those of his Minions, he exhausts all his Revenues, and is always necessitous, which forces him on many unjust and mean Ways to exact Money from his miserable Subjects. And, in *Anno* 1720. their heavy Burdens made them rebel, and involved the whole Country in a civil War. One Part was for deposing him, and another for keeping him on the Throne; but what the Event was I never heard.

THE *Turks* being baffled in several Projects and Expeditions from *Aden*, and that they could not well maintain their Ground in that Part of *Arabia*, (being so very far distant from their own Dominions) without much Charge and Trouble, they, in the latter End of the sixteenth Century, withdrew their Garison from *Aden*, and left it, with all its Fortifications and Buildings, to the *Immaum*, who finding *Aden* to ly inconvenient for the Trade of the *Red Sea*, because of the fresh Winds usually blowing at its Mouth, in both Easterly and Westerly Monsoons, made him remove the Trade about 15 Leagues within its Mouth, in a Bay, not very commodious for Shipping, to a Fishing Town called *Mocha*.

## C H A P. V

*Gives a Description of the Immaum of Mocha's Country, particularly of Mocha its Situation, Laws, Customs and Commerce; with some historical Observations.*

**M**OCHA, upon the foregoing Account, was built for an *Emporium* or Mart for the Trade of *India* to the *Red Sea*, and was mightily forwarded by the Perswasion of a *Sheek*, who bore the Character of a Saint amongst his Country-men. His Name was *Sheek Seddley*; and he pretended to prophesy, that *Mocha* should be a Place of great Trade to the Country, and consequently of great Profit to the *Immaum*. They had such a Veneration for him, that the greatest Mosque in the Town, and the greatest Gate, bear his Name, and did, even in his own Lifetime, see the Town walled, tho' but very weakly. It is situated close to the Sea, in a large, dry, sandy Plain, that affords no good Water within 20 Miles, all the Wells nearer the City being brakish, so that nothing of Fruits grows near it, but a few Dates and Water Melons. The Water for drinking comes from *Mofa*, about 20 Miles off, as I said before, and by that Time we get it to the Town, it costs us as dear as small Beer is sold for in *England*. Those who are obliged to drink of the Wells near the Town, are in Danger of having a long small Worm breed in their Legs or Feet, that inflames the  
the

the Place where it breeds, which is accompanied with extreme burning Pains. In 5 or 6 Days it appears between the Cutany and outward Skin, and then puts its Head thro', which when the Patient observes, he takes hold of it with a Pair of Tweezers, and pulls it very gently out, about an Inch or two at a Time, in 24 Hours, and rolls it round an Hen's Quill, or some other Thing of that Thickness. It is no thicker than the Treble String of a Violin; and I have seen of them, after they have been pulled out, about two Foot and an half long. While it is in the Leg, it is daily covered with a Plaister, and, if it chance to break in the Operation, the Patient will be troubled with intolerable Pains for a long While; and sometimes they are crippled by it. But the *Mofa* Water, coming from Springs amongst the Mountains, is very sweet and wholesom.

*Mocha* is a Place of good Trade, notwithstanding its bad Situation; for, besides the Commerce with *Sues* and *Judda*, the *English* and *Dutch* Companies have their Factories there, besides a Trade from *India*, carried on by *English* free Merchants, *Portugueze*, *Banyans* and *Moors*, and by Vessels from *Bosforah*, *Persia* and *Muskat* in *Arabia petrea*. The Country, of itself, affords or produces very few valuable Commodities, besides Coffee, and some Drugs, such as Myrrh, *Olibanum* or Frankincense from *Cassin*, and *Aloes Soccatrina* from *Soccotra*, liquid Storax, white and yellow Arsenick,  
some

some Gum *Arabick* and Mummy ; with some Balm of *Gilead*, that comes down the *Red Sea*. The Coffee Trade brings in a continual Supply of Silver and Gold from *Europe*, *Spanish* Money, *German* Crowns, and other *European* Coins of Silver ; also *Lequins*, *German* and *Hungarian* Ducats of *European* Gold ; and from *Turkey*, *Ebramies* and *Mograbies*, Gold of low Matt.

THE Pirates, for many Years, infested the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, committing frequent Robberies and Barbarities. Captain *Evory* was the first that led the Way, in Anno 1695. and the Pirates finding great Booties, purchased with small Danger, from the Traders into the *Red Sea*, had a Project to be Masters of the Key of that Door, so they found the Island *Prim*, which lies within Gun-shot of *Babelmandel*, to have a good commodious Bay for the Security of their Shipping ; upon which Consideration, they began to build regular Fortifications, and dig for fresh Water, and, with much Labour, they dug thro' an hard Rock, 15 Fathoms deep, but found none, but brakish Water ; wherefore they desisted, and removed to *St. Mary's Island*, on the East Side of *Madagascar*, as I observed before, and are since removed, for more Security, over to the main Island, and there they fortify themselves by Marriages into the noble Families of that great Island, from whence they come into *India*, and cruize in those Seas. In Anno 1696. they met with a Ship from *Bombay*, commanded by one *Sawbridge*,

bridge, who was carrying *Arabian* Horses for *Surat*. After they took the Ship, *Sawbridge* began to expostulate with them about their Way of Life. They ordered him to hold his Tongue, but he continuing his Discourse, they took a Sail-needle and Twine, sewed his Lips together, and so kept him several Hours, with his Hands tied behind him. At length they unloosed both his Hands and Lips; and carried him on board their Ship, and, after they had plundred *Sawbridge's* Ship, they set her on Fire, and burned her and the Horses together. *Sawbridge* and his People were set ashore near *Aden*, where he died presently after.

CAPTAIN *Evory* was not so inhumane; for the Year before, he took a large Ship belonging to the *Mogul*, and got a Booty of 2600000 Rupees, which amount to, in *Sterling* Money, about 325000 Pounds. He freed the Ship, and let her go, without torturing the People; but carried a young *Mogul* Lady with him, and some of her female Servants, who had been at *Mecca* to perform a Vow, laid on her by her Mother on her Death-bed.

BUT, to return again to *Mocha*, from my long Digression; The Town is large, but meanly fortified; and, from the Sea, it has a fine Aspect. The Buildings are lofty, and make a much better Appearance without than within. The Steeples of five or six Mosques raise their Heads pretty high above the rest of the Buildings. Their Markets are well stored with animal Provisions, such as Beef, Mutton,

Mutton of Sheep and Goats, Lamb and Kid, Camel and Antelopes Flesh, Dung-hill Fowls, *Guinea* Hens, Partridge and Pigeon. The Sea affords Variety of Fish, but not savoury. I believe their Unfavouriness proceeds from the extreme Saltness of the Sea-water, and the Nature of their Aliment. The Town is well furnished, all the Year round, with good Fruits, such as Grapes, Peach, Apricocks and Quinces, of which they make Store of Marmelade, both for their present Use and Exportation, tho' near the Town, there is not a Tree or Shrub to be seen, but a few Date Trees. And they seldom have more than two or three Showers of Rain in a Year, and often no Rain in two or three Years; but amongst the Mountains, about 20 Miles off, seldom a Morning passes without a moderate Shower, which makes the Vallies very prolific in Fruit and Corn, such as the Soil will bear; but they have no Rice, tho' Plenty of Barley and Wheat.

THE Governor of *Mocha*, and the Officers of the Town, are Merchants, when they think to get good Bargains, and are very ready to break their Contracts, both in Payment of their Debts, and in the Time of Payment. Some Instances whereof I saw. And, in *Anno* 1716. I had an experimental one; for the Deputy-governor having bought a Part of my Cargo, agreed to pay me the first Day of *June*, according to our *Æra* and Computation. At the appointed Time I demanded my Money; but he told me, that notwithstanding

standing he had agreed at that Time to pay me, yet the Custom was not to pay before the Middle of *July*, and Custom must be observed before Contract; besides, the King having much Need of Money, sent pressing Demands on the Town for Money, as fast as it came in by Customs and other Subsidies; therefore he could not, nor would not pay me before the customary Time, nor would he clear my Account Customs (which is a Part of his Office) before that Time. I often solicited him to clear my Account, and pay the Balance; but to no Purpose. I then fell on a Project to frighten him into Compliance. I went very calmly to him, and told him, that I had some Goods left, which would be proper for the inland Markets, and that I would let him have a Pennyworth of them. He knew the Goods were proper enough, as I had told him, and so came to my House, which was four Stories high. I carried him up to the highest, and, having seated him in a small Balcony, I shewed him the Musters of my Goods, and askt Prices which he thought too high; and, because we could not agree, he was for going abruptly away, and so got on his Feet: But I being much too strong for him, took him by the Shoulders, and forced him to sit down again, and ordered my Linguist to tell him, that, before we parted, he must clear my Account Customs, and give me Bills, on the King's Banker, for the Balance, otherwise I would teach him to fly from the Balcony to the Ground, be the  
Consequence



Consequence what it would. He had never been so treated before, and Fear seized him so, that he could not speak for a little Time, but, recovering a little, ordered his Clerk, who was in the Room with us, to make up my Account, and draw Bills immediately, who readily obeyed Orders; and, in Half an Hour, we became good Friends again. The Noise of this Action run like a Squib thro' the Town, and, before I came to the Banker with the Bill, (which was for about 1200 *L. Sterl.*) he was apprised how I had served the Deputy-governor, and, upon presenting it, accepted it to be paid in seven Days; but withal desired, that I would constantly keep two *European* Seamen at his Door, with Arms, and, as Money came in, they were to receive one Bag, and the King's People another, till the Sum should be completed: And accordingly in seven Days I got every Penny, and sent the Governor word, that I wanted to wait on him, in order to take my Leave. He returned me Answer, that I should be very welcome; and accordingly I went, and he received me very civilly; and, all the while I staid, he passed Jokes on his Deputy about the Fright I had put him into.

THE King's Customs are very easy, being but 3 *per Cent.* from *Europeans*, and 5 on *Gentiles*; and the Custom-house as easy, for they only desire to see the Musters of Goods, and the Quantity of Goods in each Parcel or Bale, and so cause some, that they choose, to be opened; and if they find the Quantity and  
Quality

Quality agree with the Invoice given in, the Remainder of the Cargo is carried directly from the Landing-place, to the Ware-houses, without more Trouble ; and, after Sale, they receive an Account from the Seller, and rate the Customs accordingly.

THEY are very ignorant in History and natural Philosophy ; for they tell, that *Alexander the Great* was *Mahomet's* General, tho' they lived about 900 Years distant from one another ; and that, having a Mind to transport his Army over the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, from *Babelmandel* to *Zeyla*, in order to conquer *Ethiopia*, he went about building a Bridge there ; and, there being seven Islands in these Streights, called the *Seven Stones*, he placed them there for a Foundation to build on : And they are of Opinion, that the World is supported on the Horns of a great Bull, who sometimes shakes his Head, which they assign to be the Cause of Earthquakes, which frequently are felt there.

THERE are Abundance of Beggars in *Mocha*, and in most other Towns in *Arabia*, who brag of the Sanctity and Verity of their Religion ; and, for Proof, when they pass in the Streets, they are always bawling out, that there is but one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet and best beloved Servant ; and, carrying a Piece of Iron like the Tooth of an Harrow, in their right Hand, they strike it with great Force into the Cavity of the Eye, and yet the Eye is not blemished, nor the Eyelids, or Skin about the Eye, seem to be hurt ;  
and

and they often let the Iron hang down, as if the Point was fastned to the Corner of the Eye next the Nose. As for mad People of either Sex, they venerate them, believing them to be inspired, or actuated by a prophetic Spirit.

THEIR Religion is *Mahometism*, and are superstitiously rigid in their Way, but abominable Hypocrites; for, in their Promises, which they seldom keep, with lifted up Eyes, they call on God to be Witness to their Sincerity: But in no Part of the World is Justice bought and sold more publickly than here; and the Judge, who generally is the Governor of the Place, whilst he is passing unjust Sentences, looks as grave as an old Cat, declaiming against Partiality.

*In Anno 1716.* I saw Justice executed on a notorious Criminal, guilty of no less than Robbery and Murder. A poor Peasant had raised a Stock of 500 Dollars, amongst his Friends and Neighbours, and was on his Way to *Mocha*, to lay it out in Merchandize proper for the Parts he lived in. A Villain, who knew of his Journey, and the Stock he carried, way-laid him, and cut his Throat from Ear to Ear, and then stabbed him in the Breast with his Dagger, and so possessed the Money, and went off with it. Some Passengers, coming that Way soon after, found the mangled Corps, not quite cold, went and informed the Neighbourhood of the Tragedy. On Information, they went and viewed the Carcase, and knew it. They gave the  
Account

Account to the murdered Person's Relations, who lived but a little Way off, and they buried the Corps.

SOME Months after, one of the Relations being at *Mocha*, chanced to see his dead Kinsman's Ring on the Murderer's Finger, and challenged it; for it is the Custom of all the eastern Countries, both the *Mahometans* and *Gentiles*, to wear Rings. They wear no Gold Rings, but Silver among the *Mahometans*, and the *Gentiles* commonly wear Gold. The Person who knew the Ring, informed the *Cadjee* or Judge what had past, and the *Cadjee* ordered the Murderer to be apprehended, and brought before him; and ordering him to be searched, to see if farther Proof could be found about him, the very Purse that the Money was in, was found in his Bosom. However the Murderer denied all, but was sent to Prison, and fettered, till other Persons were sent for that were particularly well acquainted with the Defunct. Five or six Evidences who were sent for, appeared, and the Ring and Purse being produced, they swore, that they knew them to be with the unfortunate Defunct when he set out on his Journey for *Mocha*; and he at length confest the Fact himself. The Judge, and the rest of his Court, desired him to return the Money, and they would solícite the murdered Person's Relations to spare his Life, it being in their Power to take away or save his Life; but he absolutely denied the returning back any Part of it, and impudently as-

ked the Judge, how he thought his Wife and Children should be supported, if he should return the Money.

THREE Months had passed in unfruitful Perswasions, but finding him obstinate, they bid him prepare to die next Day about Noon. And accordingly, with a Guard of about 500 Horse and Foot Soldiers, he was carried without the City, with his Hands tied behind him; and, about 200 Yards from *Sheek Seddley's* Gate, he was delivered to the De-funct's Relations, who first gave him a deep Stab under the left Pap, and one of the Relations standing behind, pulled back his Head, while another cut his Throat from Ear to Ear, and so left him with all their Speed. For as-soon as the Mob saw him killed, they assaaulted the Executioners with Stones and Brickbats so furiously, that the Guards had much ado to save them from being murdered; for there is a Passage in the *Alcoran*, importing, that whoever spilt a Believer's Blood, is accursed, and ought to be stoned to Death.

THE Soldiery of *Mocha* are very insolent and licentious; for, in the Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, the Air being fired with Heat, and the greatest Concourse of Strangers come to Town, either about Traffick, or getting Passage by Sea to foreign Countries, and about that Time Cash is plentiest in Town, then those undisciplined Cowards seldom fail to set Fire to some Huts that the labouring People live in, and they being built of a few Spars, covered with the Branches

ches and Leaves of Date Trees, which are very combustible Materials; the Flame soon grows fierce and violent, and very often penetrates thro' the Doors and Windows of Merchants Houses, tho' built of Brick. And, in the Consternation, when People are intent on saving what they can, by removing their Goods from their burning Houses to the Streets, those Varlets plunder publicly there with Impunity; and, altho' those Villains are detected in setting Fire to Houses and plundering, and Complaints made of them to the Governor, those Grievances are so far from being redressed, that I have known a Complainer well bastonaded for detecting the Rogues: When I traded there, I always kept a Part of my Ship's Company ashore for a Guard, and I acquainted the Governor; that if any Person came thro' our Street in the Night with Fire in their Hands, as they often did thro' several other Streets where Merchants kept their Ware-houses; I would order my Men to fire on such Fire-carriers; which kept me pretty secure from them.

THE largest City in the *Immaum* of *Arabia felix's* Dominions, is *Souman*. It is 15 Days Journey North-east from *Mocha*: It drives a great inland Trade, and is the Mart for many of the *India* Goods that are brought to *Mocha*. The *Mechanicks* of different Trades have each their peculiar different Street; so that whatever Commodities Strangers may want, they readily know where to find them. And in all the Streets there are Brokers for

Wives, so that a Stranger, who has not the Conveniency of an House in the City to lodge in, may marry, and be made a free Burgher for a small Sum. When the Man sees his Spouse, and likes her, they agree on the Price and Term of Weeks, Months or Years, and then appear before the *Cadjee* or Judge of the Place, and enter their Names and Terms in his Book, which costs but a Shilling, or thereabout: And joyning Hands before him, the Marriage is valid, for better for worse, till the Expiration of the Term agreed on. And if they have a mind to part, or renew the Contract, they are at Liberty to choose for themselves what they judge most proper; but if either want to be separated during the Term limited, there must be a Commutation of Money paid by the separating Party to the other, according as they can agree; and so they become free to make a new Marriage elsewhere.



Part of Arabia Felix

Part of Arabia Felix

*A Mapp of ARABIA Petrea  
and ARABIA Deserta  
from Caysin to Boferah*

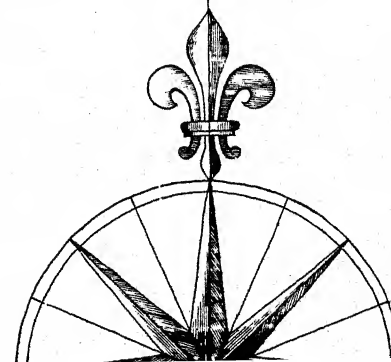
ARABIA PETREA

*Badow Country*  
*Zoar*

ARABIA DESERTA

MARE ARABICUM

GULFUS ADENICUS



Tropick of Cancer

Mackrann

Induystane

*Cutch*  
*Nagen*  
 Gouzeratt  
 Diu

Jamm  
mpuI

Camel

Journal

22

omb

Co

---

Can

---

---

---



DI

## C H A P. VI.

*Contains a Description of Aden, with some historical Remarks about the Turkish Expedition from thence into India; Also an Account of the Sea-coast of Arabia petrea, as far as Muskat and Bassora; with a particular Account of an English Ship lost on the Island of Maceira.*

THE eastmost Town of Note in the *Immaum* of *Mocha's* Dominions on the Sea-coast, is *Aden*, built by the *Turks*, in the fourteenth Century, as has been hinted before. It is built on the East Side of a barren Island, and has no fresh Water but what the Rains afford them, which they keep in Cisterns. The *Turks* had great Designs when they built it, for they thought of driving the *Portuguese* out of their Settlements in *India*, and to have possessed them themselves. Accordingly about the Middle of the sixteenth Century, they made an Expedition into *India*, against the *Portuguese*, but were unsuccessful, and so have never attempted since to settle in *India*. It continued many Years after the Stapple Port for the *Red Sea* Commerce, but the Charges of keeping it, so far from the *Turkish* Dominions, made them leave it to the *Immaum*, as was already observed, and he removed the Trade to *Mocha*.

It has a good Road for Shipping in the Westerly Monsoons, and a pretty good Mould, or Bason, for the Easterly, close to the Town,

and the Road is not Half Gun-shot from it. It has been well fortified, being naturally strong in its Situation; but the *Badows*, or wild *Arabs*, who inhabit about the Sea-coast of *Arabia petrea*, have several Times taken, and plundred it, since it fell into the *Immaum's* Hands. The Country adjacent produces Barley, Wheat and Legumen, and Store of Fruits and Roots, Camels, Asses, Mules and Horses, all very finely shaped and mettlesom; but Money being pretty plenty in that Part of the Country, their Horses are very dear, for 50 or 60 *L. Sterl.* is reckoned but a small Price for one. They have also Plenty of Sheep, with large broad Tails, that reach almost to the Ground, and their Goats are the finest, both for Beauty and Taste, that ever I saw. And they have Poultry and *Guinea* Hens in Abundance. And the Sea affords Variety of good Fish. The *Immaum's* Dominions reach about 20 Leagues to the Eastward of *Aden*, along the Sea-coast; but there are no Places of Trade till we come to

*Cassin*, that lies almost under the Meridian of Cape *Guardafoy*, and under the prodigious high Mountains of *Megiddo*, on the Coast of *Arabia*. I have seen those Mountains, in a clear Day, above 40 Leagues off.

THE Religion of *Cassin* is *Mahometan*, and the civil Government *Democracy*. Death is capital, and is punished with Death, but not by the civil Magistrate; for the Tribe or Clan of the Defunct pursues the Murderer or Homicide, and when they have found him, he

he is immediately beheaded, and his Head put upon the Point of a Lance, and brought to his Relations in Triumph, with Musick and Dancing. And the Tragi-comedy ends in Feasting.

THE Product of the Country (besides the common Roots, and Fruits and Animals) is Myrrh and *Olibanum* or Frankincense, which they barter for coarse Calicoes from *India*; but they have no great Commerce with Strangers. Nor has *Doffar* any better Trade, but is more noted for Barbarity to those they can circumvene. I knew an *English Ship* in *Anno* 1705. that called there for fresh Water, and the Natives came flocking on board with animal Provisions to sell or barter. They found the *English* supinely negligent, and, being but six or seven in Number, they mixt with them, and suddenly stabbed them all; but did no Harm to the *Indian* Seamen and Merchants, who were about 40 in Number. They took every Thing out of the Ship, and then burnt her.

*Curia Muria* is another Port on that Shore, but of small Account. It is in the Middle of seven Islands, each having a very high Mountain, which makes them conspicuous from the Sea. There are none that frequent it but Trankies, that navigate from the Gulf of *Persia* to the *Red Sea*, who call there for fresh Water and Recruits of Provision. The Inhabitants, along all that Coast, are *Baddows*, who wear no Clothes above the Navel. Their Hair grows long, which they

plat, and wreathe about their Heads. The next remarkable Place is *Maceira*, a barren uninhabited Island, lying about 5 Leagues from the Continent, and within 20 Leagues of Cape *Rasselgat*. It has dangerous Sholes lying on its West End, which reach above 30 Leagues along the Shore to the Westward, and so far in the Sea, that the Land (tho' pretty high) cannot be seen, before the unskilful or unwary Pilot feels the Rocks with his Ship's Keel. The Inhabitants on the main Continent, seem to be Sorcerers; for about the Year 1684. a Ship from *London*, called the *Merchants Delight*, Captain *Edward Say* Supercargo, this Ship unfortunately run ashore on the Island in the Night, being very dark, notwithstanding they kept their deep Sea Lead going every Half Hour; yet they were so lucky as to run her fast a-ground between two Rocks very close to the Shore. In a few Minutes the Ship was full of Water, but, being dry on the upper Decks, the People kept on them till Day-light, and then they discovered about 4 or 500 wild *Arabs*, with some Tents pitched at a little Distance from them.

THE *Arabs*, by Signs, shewed themselves ready to assist the distressed *English*, and being excellent Swimmers, swam to the Ship, and brought the End of a Rope ashore. There was one on board, whom I was afterwards well acquainted with, who, before that, had sailed some Years in *India*, and had learned the *Industan* Language, and some *Arabick*;  
he

he served for an Interpreter. They bid the *English* hoist their Boats out, and come ashore without Fear, which they accordingly did, with their Arms. They told the *English*, that they were not come there to rob them, but to assist them for reasonable Rewards, and that they would take no Advantage of the ill Circumstances they were in, but would make a fair Contract with them, and perform their Part, as should be stipulated in their Agreement. The *English*, tho' very diffident of the treacherous *Arabs*, were obliged to covenant, and agree, that whatever was saved of the Treasure, Cargo, or the Ship's Furniture, should be equally divided, and the *English* to have the Choice which Part they might have a mind to; and that the *Arabs* should transport the *English*'s Part to *Muskat*, about 60 Leagues off, Freight free.

As soon as the Contract was made, the *Arabs* went couragiously to Work, and, in a Week or ten Days, got every Thing ashore that was portable, and they, according to Agreement, divided the whole into two equal Parts, and gave the *English* their Choice, and then got Trankies, (or Barks without Decks) and shipped what belonged to the *English* for *Muskat*. All the while they were getting the Goods ashore, they treated the *English* with excellent Mutton, both of Sheep and Goat, and laid in Provision for their Passage to *Muskat*, free of Charge to the Supercargo.

AFTER

AFTER the Interpreter aforesaid was grown familiar with those *Arabs*, that were so kind and benevolent, he askt them why so many of them had assembled on that barren Island. They answered, that about eight Days before the Ship was lost, a *Fakee*, who is an ecclesiastick Officer in their Church, prophesied, that near such a Time, a Ship would be lost there, and pressed them to go to the Assistance of the ship-wrack'd People, who would be glad to come under Contract with them, to have one Half of what was gotten out of the Wrack ; and conjured his Auditory to perform their Part faithfully, which accordingly they did ; tho' at other Times the *Badows* are perfidious, treacherous and cruel.

CAPE *Rasselgat* lies about 16 Leagues to the Eastward of *Maceira*, and the Sea-shore is clear of Danger ; and just within the Cape, to the Northward, is a Village called *Teywee*, which stands on the Side of a small River, near the Sea ; but is best known by a little Mountain (close by it) shaped like an high-crown'd Hat. And about 16 Leagues farther to the Northwestward, is *Curiat*, a large Village in a Valley close to the Sea. To the Northward of it is a very high large Mountain, whose Foot is washt by the Sea, and there are 40 Fathoms within 200 Paces of it. It may be seen above 40 Leagues from the Sea. There are neither Trees nor Grass to be seen along the Sea-coast, but at *Curiat* ; and yet the Country has Plenty of Cattle,  
great

great and small, with Variety of Fruits and Roots from the Vallies, and Fish from the Sea. Their Wells are dug in the Vallies very deep before they come to Springs, but the Water is very good.

\*\*\*\*\*

# C H A P. VII.

*Treats of the Kingdom and City of Muskat, and of their religious and civil Customs; with some historical Account of their Wars and Oeconomy. And a little Account of the Sea-coast of Arabia deserta, as far as Basfora.*

MUSKAT lies about 22 Leagues to the North-westward of *Curiat*, and is the Mart Town of *Arabia petrea*. It is built on the Bottom of a small Bay, that almost has the Shape of an Horfe Shoe. It was built and fortified by the *Portugueze*, in the fifteenth Century, but taken from them about the Year 1650. The King of that Province (for tho' there be many Kings in *Arabia*, yet none assumes the Title of King of *Arabia*) having War at that Time with the *Persians*, had raised an Army of 40000 Men to insult the Sea-coast of *Persia*; and had provided a sufficient Number of small Vessels, called Trankies, for their Transports His Army lay at a little Distance from *Muskat*, and his Fleet at *Muttera*, a small Bay about a Mile from the Entrance of *Muskat* Harbour. The King



King sent a civil Message to the *Portugueze* Governor, desiring the Liberty of his Markets to buy Provisions.

THE insolent Governor, thinking himself safe within a walled Town, with many small Forts to annoy any Enemy that could come to attack the Walls of the Town, instead of returning a civil Answer to the King's Request, sent a Piece of Pork wrapt up in Paper, as a Present to the King, and bid the Messenger tell him, that if he wanted such Provisions, he could furnish him. The Messenger, not knowing what was in the Paper, carried it to his Master, with the rude Answer. Now Pork being forbidden the *Mabometans* as well as *Jews*; they hold it in Abomination, and consequently it aggravated the designed Affront. The King was much surprized at the Governor's ill Manners, but dissembled his Resentment, in Expectation to find a proper Time at his Return from his *Persian* Expedition, to correct the Governor's Insolence, or revenge the Affront put on him: But the whole Army being enraged at the Affront, breathed nothing but present Revenge. And the Queen, who was of the *Seid* Extraction, who are a Tribe or Family descended from *Mabomet*, by *Fatima* his Daughter and *Alli* his Apostle, being of a masculine fiery Temper, reproached the King for not resenting so gross an Affront, swore by her Ancestor the Prophet, that she would never stir out of the Tent she then sat in, till *Muskat* was taken from the *Portugueze*. All the Army

Army applauded the Queen, and threatned to mutiny, if they were not forthwith led by their Officers to the Scalade of the City Walls. And at last the King finding that no Perswasions could cool their Fury, tho' the Day was far spent, ordered them to be led on. The *Portugueze* flank'd them, from their Forts on the Mountains, with Plenty of great and small Shot; but the *Arabs* never looked back, nor minded the great Numbers of their dead Companions, but mounted the Walls over the Carcases of their slain. About Sun-set they drove the *Portugueze* from two of the City Gates, and pursued their Enemy so hard, that not one escaped, tho' they fled in great Haste towards the great Fort, where the Governor staid. That Fort is built on a Rock almost surrounded by the Sea, and has no Way to get up to it, but by a Stair-case hewn out of the Rock, above 50 Yards high, and not above two or three Persons can ascend a-breast. The *Arabs* thought it impracticable to attack it, so made a Blockade of it. In the Attack of the Town, the *Arabs* lost between 4 and 5000 of the best of their Forces; and the *Portugueze*, in their Forts, were reduced to 60 or 70. Those in the small Forts were obliged soon to surrender for Want of Ammunition and Provisions; and all were put to the Sword, except those, who, to save their Lives, promised to be circumcised, and abjure the *Christian* Religion. Those in the great Fort held out about six Months, under great Want and Fatigues; and  
all

all Hopes of Relief being cut off, they resolved on a Surrender, on which Motion, the imprudent Governor, who was the sole Cause of their Calamity, leapt down a Precipice into the Sea, where the Water being very shallow, he was dashed to Pieces on the Rocks.

THE little Garifon would fain have come to a Capitulation, but the *Arabs* would grant them no Terms, but that they must yield, or be starved; and tho' the Terms were hard, yet they thought best to surrender, and all were put to the Sword, except a few who embraced *Mahometism*, which in all were eighteen Persons. And this Relation I had from a very old Renagado, who was at the Tragedy, being then a Soldier, who reckoned himself about 100 Years old, and, by his Aspect, could not be much less.

THE City of *Muskat* is very strong, both by Nature and Art; but the Buildings very mean, as most Fabricks are under the Oeconomy of a People who abominate Luxury and Pride, as the *Muskat Arabs* do. The Cathedral built by the *Portugueze*, still retains some Marks of its ancient Grandeur, and is now converted into a Palace for the King, when he resides there, which is generally a Month or two yearly. The Wall of the Town that faces the Harbour, has a Battery of large Cannon, about 60 in Number, and there are 8 or 10 small Forts built on the adjacent Rocks or Mountains, which guard all the Avenues to the Town, both by Sea and Land; and there are none permitted to come

come in or go out of the Harbour between Sun-set and Rising.

THE Pirates that infested the *Indian Seas* at the latter End of the sixteenth Century, made a Breach between the *English* and them. The Pirates having made Prize of one of their Ships, they retaliated on the *English* private Shipping: They seized Captain *Morrices's* little Ship, and detained him and all his Crew as Slaves, and would never ransom them. In Anno 1705. they took Captain *Murvel* in a rich Ship from *Bengal*, bound to *Persia*; but that might be attributed to Pusillanimity, in not offering to make a Defence.

THEY put their Slaves to no Manner of Labour, and allow them a Soldier's Pay for Subsistence; and what they can earn otherwise by Industry, is wholly their own.

THERE are neither Trees, Shrubs nor Grass to be seen on the Sea-coast from *Curiat* to *Muskat*, and but a few Date Trees in a Valley at the Back of the Town, and yet there is not the least Want of them felt in the City; and it has as good Markets for Wheat, Barley and Legumen, and for excellent Fruits, Roots and Herbage, and good Cattle, both great and small, as any where in *India*, where the Soil is most luxurious. And the Sea furnishes them with Plenty and Variety of excellent Fish. Their Cattle look to be very lean, but when killed, they are very fat and good, affording a great Deal of Tallow. They are not well stocked with Fowl, but those they have, are very good.

FROM

FROM *May* to *September* the Heats are excessive in the Town, so that none appear on the Streets, from 10 in the Morning till 3 or 4 after Noon. Their *Bazaars* or Markets are all covered with Date Tree Leaves, spread on Beams of the same Tree, that reach from House to House-top; and the Houses being all flat on their Tops, terraced with Clay and Straw mixt, in the aforesaid Months every Body lodges on them in the Nights; for below Stairs they cannot sleep for Heat, and the Nights afford plentiful Dews, that sometimes weet them thro' their thick Cotton Quilts; and these Dews are reckoned very salubrious.

THE Reason of so intense Heats proceeds from the Nearness of the Sun in those Months, who sends his Beams almost perpendicularly down on the Sides of the Mountains, which being all naked, and nothing but an hard black Rock appearing, the Sun heats them to such a Degree, that between 10 and 11 in the Forenoon, I have seen the Slaves roast Fish on them. And the Horses and Cattle, who are accustomed to that Food, come daily, of their own Accord, to be served their Allowance, and when they have breakfasted, retire again to Shades built for them; and yet their Beef and Mutton, that are partly nourished by that Sort of Food, have not the least Savour of Fish. And the Reason why Fishes are so plentiful and cheap in the Markets, is by the easy and odd Way they have in catching them, or rather conjuring of them; for I have seen

a Man and two Boys catch a Tun Weight in an Hour or two. The Man stands on a Rock; where the Sea is pretty deep near it, and calls *Tall, tall*, for a Minute or two, and the Fish come swarming about the Rock. The two Boys, in a little Boat, shut them in with a Net about 20 or 30 Yards long, and 3 or 4 deep, and, drawing the Net near the Rock, keep all in; and, when People come for Fish, he asks them what Sorts they want, and puts an Hoop-net, fixed to the End of a Pole, into the Water, and serves every Body with what Kind they ask for; and when he has done, he hales out his Net, and gives the rest their Liberty.

THEIR established Religion is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Alli*. They hinder no Body, of what Perswasion soever, to go into their Mosques, even in Time of divine Service. And their *Molabs* or Priests often preach themselves into violent Passions, especially if the Subject of their Sermon be about the Verity of their Religion; and then they'll challenge the Priests of any other Religion whatever, to confirm theirs with as good Evidences as they can; for, being well versed in Legerdemain Tricks, (which all we *Christians*, except one Set of our Priests, are ignorant of) they'll take live Coals out of the Fire, and seem to eat them, with as good an Appetite as a School-boy can eat a *Bergamy* Pear; which Trick the poor deluded Auditory takes for a Miracle, to confirm the anticity of their Religion.

THE King keeps his Court generally at *Nazawa* or *Reystock*, two Towns four or five Days Journey from *Muskat* within Land. He has no splendid Equippage, and his Garb very plain, and no finer than an ordinary Soldier's is. He has about 100 of his own Slaves armed with Matchlocks and short broad Swords, for his Guard, who always attend on him. He, nor his Subjects use no Tables, but plain Mats spread on the Ground, serve for Table and Chairs. Their Viands are a Dish of Rice, either plain, or made in Pillaw, and a Dish or two more of stew'd or fryed Flesh, Fish or Fowl, placed near the Dish of Rice: And he, with his Table Companions, sit on the same Mat, with their Buttocks on their Heels, and, in that Posture, they feed very plentifully. Their right Hand serves them for Spoon, Knife and Fork, except when they eat Broth or Milk, and then they have large wooden Spoons. Their usual Drink is Water, or sowre Milk, and in hot Weather Sherbets.

THEY make no great Difference about Table Guests; for the King and a common Soldier, the Master and Slave, sit promiscuously, and dip in the same Dish: But Women never eat in Company with Men. The Mens Apparel is a Pair of Breeches down to their Ancles, with a loose Vest on their Backs, with very large Sleeves, and the Body of the Vest girded about their Bodies with a Sash, and a large Turband carelessly wreath'd about their Heads, and a Poniard, or a short  
broad

broad Sword stuck into their Girdle perpendicularly; their Shoes clumsily made, and very low and stiff at the Quarter-heels; and thus a Gentleman is equipped; but in cold Weather they use Camelins, a sort of loose Coat, without Sleeves, made of Camels Wooll. Their Women wear Breeches to their Heels, of finer Stuffs, and better Colours than the Men. The Body of the Vest made for their Use, is strait, but short wasted, and gathered above the Navel in Plats, which makes the lower Part look like a Petticoat. Their Shoes are shap'd like the Mens, flat and broad.

THE Reason why their Shoes are made so, is for their easier slipping off or on, when they enter, or come out of a Room, that they may not dirty the Carpets or Mats where-with the Rooms are spread, which serve them for Beds in cold Weather. And, except some large round Pillows of broad Cloth or Velvet, stuf with Cotton, for the Ease of those who sit on the Carpets or Mats, to lean upon as they sit cross-legg'd, there is no other Furniture in a Room.

OVER all the three *Arabias*, their Custom in treating Strangers or Friends, is the same; for as soon as every one is seated, a Servant brings a Pot of Coffee, and serves it about in small Cups, that contain not a Quarter of a Gill; but as soon as one Cup is out, they fill again, and perhaps a third Time: Then a Pipe of Tobacco is presented, their Pipes differing much from ours in *Europe*, in Shape and Magnitude; which Service lasts till near



the Time of breaking up Company, when comes in a little Pot of hot burning Coals, on which they throw some Chips of Agalawood, or some Powder of Benjoin, Myrrh or Frankincense, which produce a thick Smoke, that incenses or perfumes the whole Room. And, as I observed before, it is the Custom of wearing very great Sleeves to their Garments. They open their Sleeves as wide as they can, and hold them over the Smoke, which perfumes their Arms, Shoulders, Neck and Beard. And the last Course is some Rose-water to besprinkle the Company, which is the Signal to be gone every one about their Business; so, without any Forms of Ceremony, every one walks off.

THE Products of *Arabia petrea* for Exportation, are but few, as Horses, Dates, fine Brimstone, some Coffee, but not so good as at *Mocha*; some Ruinofs, which is the Root of a small Shrub, that dies Crimson, and some Pearl. Their Manufacture is some coarse Cotton Linen and Camelins, which they consume most in their own Country; but the *Badows* need none, since they wear none. The *Arabs* wear no Pearl or Gold; but the Women of Distinction wear Pearl of a small Price, tho' I saw one there as big as a large Hazel-nut, exactly round, and of a fine Water. It was valued at 1000 Tomans; which is above 3000 *L. Sterl.* I have sometimes gone in a Boat to see them dive for Pearl, and have bought some Pearl Oysters of them; but the Divers are Cheats, putting the Oysters

Oysters in the Sun, which makes them gape, and then the Rogues rummage them, and shake out the Pearl; and, after they are robbed of their Treasure, they put them into Water again, and they close. I bought at Times above 100 Oysters, and got nothing; they cost me but seven Pence half Penny a Piece. At last I found one that had an Excrescence growing to the Shell on the Inside, which I carefully took off; and, at *Carwar* in *India*, I sold it for 9 *L. Sterl.*

THE Women in this Country have some peculiar Privileges beyond the Men; for if one complain that a Man has offered Violence to her Person, without further Proof than her Word of Honour, he is punished with 100 Bastinadoes on the Soles of the Feet, or put into a Dungeon under Ground, which has only an Hole at the Top, big enough to receive a Man; and when he is in, there is a Stone put over the Hole, too big to be removed by a single Person, and there he must stay three Days, and as many Nights, without Meat or Water, or Room to ly at his Length. And if a Wife complain of her Husband for Unkindness in any Kind, particularly of *due Benevolence*, as by Law established in the *Jewish* and *Mahometan* Churches, the Husband must undergo the Punishment of the Dungeon. But if a Lady trespasses, and her Spouse detect her Crime, he has the Law in his own Hand, and may chastise her with the Whip severely; but must not touch her Life, on Pain of Death.

THE *Muskat Arabs* are remarkable for their Humility and Urbanity. I had one Instance of their Civility. As I was one Morning walking the Streets, I met accidentally the Governor of the City, by them called the *Waaly*, and, according to my Duty, I went into the Door of a Shop, to let him and his Guards have the Street, which generally are narrow ; but he observing, by my Complexion and Garb, that I was a Stranger, made his Guard go on one Side, and beck'ned me to come forward, and stood till I past by him. And for an Instance of their cool Temper, in hearing Debates and rectifying Mistakes between Parties disagreeing about Commerce: The before mentioned Interpreter at *Maceira*, was Commander of a Ship from *India*, and had freighted her to *Muskat*. The Freighter, who was a *Mahometan*, delayed paying the Freight, long after it was due by the Tenor of the Charter-party ; upon which he being in Passion with the Freighter for his continued Delays, went to the *Waaly* to complain. He observing by the Gentleman's Countenance, that his Mind was discomposed, answered him, that being at that Time very busy about some of the King's Affairs, he had not Time to send for his Freighter, but desired that he would come some other Time, and he would hear him, and order the Payment. The Delays still continuing, the Captain went again in an angry Mood to make his Complaint, but was still put off with gentle Excuses: But at last addressing the

*Waaly*

*Waaly* with Coolness, he was desired to sit down, and he would send for the Freighter, which accordingly he did; and, on his Appearance, the *Waaly* askt him why he did not comply with his Contract, as was stipulated by Charter-party; and his Excuses being thought insufficient, he was ordered to make Payment forthwith, or go to Prison; but the Freighter chose rather to bring the Money, and end the Dispute. The Captain askt the *Waaly* why he did not do him Justice sooner, who received for Answer, that it was his own Fault, for coming drunk to make Complaint. The Captain protested that he had not been drunk in many Years; but the *Waaly* replied, that he saw him drunk with Passion, which was the most dangerous Sort of Drunkenness.

THE Countries to the Southward of *Muskat*, as far as *Curia Muria*, are under the Dominions of *Muskat*, and the *Sheeks* or Princes are their Tributaries. The Land is mountainous; but the Plains and Vallies very fertile and well watered, and consequently well peopled. And, to the Northward of *Muskat*, the same Chain of rocky Mountains continue as high as *Zoar*, above Cape *Musenden*, which Cape and Cape *Jagues* begin the Gulf of *Persia*, on the *Arabian* Side. About *Zoar* begins the Desert, that runs as far northerly as *Aleppo*. The Mountains near the Sea, are sandy, and the Vallies and Plains steril, and ill inhabited, and as ill watered.

ABOUT the Year 1620. *Persia* was in a flourishing Condition, and was a Terror to all its Neighbours. *Shaw Tamas*, Son to the famous *Shaw Abass*, was then King, and being of a martial Disposition, had a Design to annex all the *Arabian* Coast opposite to *Persia*, to his own Dominions, and accordingly transported from *Cong*, a City of his own that lies on the Sea-shore, an Army of 35 or 40000 Men to conquer it. The Army met with no Opposition in landing, and they soon overran the Country wherever they went; but they had not been long in Pursuit of their Conquest, till Provisions began to be scarce in the Army, which, with the Scarcity of fresh Water, and the intolerable Heats, both of Sun and Winds, brought a Contagion on the *Persians*, that killed the better Half of them, and obliged what was left to return back to *Persia* by Shipping, as they had come from it.

THOSE barren Coasts are needlessly secured by sandy Banks, that run 10 or 12 Leagues off from the Shore, which would make Navigation impracticable, if it should meet with Encouragement; but the two Islands of *Bareen*, lying in the Latitude of 29 Degrees 30 Minutes, almost in the Bottom of the Gulf, and belonging to the Crown of *Persia*, have the best Pearl Fishing in the World.

ABOUT the Beginning of this Century, the *Muskat Arabs* took Possession of *Bareen* Islands; but the honest Pearl Fishers deserted it whilst the *Arabs* kept Possession, who finding

finding that their new Settlement could not defray the Charge of keeping, without the Pearl Fishers, they left it; and the Fishers, who are mostly *Arabs*, returned to their Industry, and continue the Fishery.

THE great *Turk* gives Laws to all the Countries that ly between the River *Euphrates* and *Ethiopia*; but there are many Sheeks who inhabit those Deserts, that make but small Account of him or his Orders, because the Sterility of their Country makes them secure from great Armies coming amongst them, and a small one dares not venture amongst them as Enemies. They being naturally Thieves, rob Friend or Foe, or one another; so that few People of Substance have any Commerce with them.

THERE are no Towns of Note between *Muskat* and *Bassöra*, but *Zoar*, and but very few inconsiderable Villages; but there are two or three pretty convenient Harbours for Shipping. The southermost is about 6 Leagues to the Southward of Cape *Mosenden*, called *Courforcaun*. It is almost like *Muskat* Harbour, but somewhat bigger, and has excellent fresh Water in deep Wells, about a Quarter of a Mile from the Landing-place. The Village contains about twenty little Houses; yet there are pretty good Refreshments to be had there. Cape *Mosenden* is of itself but a good Number of small high Islands lying near one another, but they appear like a Promontory on *Terra firma*. And up to the Westward of the Cape there is another Harbour,

bour, whose Name I have forgot ; but there are good fresh Water and animal Provisions to be had there. And now having described *Muskat* and its Territories as well as I can, I'll make one Observation more, and proceed on my Travels.

EVER since the *Portugueze* left *Muskat* to the *Arabs*, there has been a continual War ; but in the main the *Arabs* have been the Gainers, yet they have been obliged to build and buy Ships of Force to confront the *Portugueze* at Sea, and to keep their Coasts free from their Insults. Their Fleets have often met, and had some Engagements, but few Ships have been taken or sunk on either Side ; but Merchant Ships of both Sides have been taken. The *Portugueze* use their Captives with great Severity, making them labour hard, and inure them to the Discipline of the Whip ; but the *Arabs* use theirs with very much Humanity, only making them Prisoners at large, without putting them to hard Labour, and allow them as much Diet Money as their own Soldiers receive, and that is duly paid them twice a Month. And if any of the *Portugueze* are Artificers or Mechanicks, they may freely work at their Trade, to earn Money to redeem themselves.

In Anno 1715. the *Arabian* Fleet consisted of one Ship of 74 Guns, two of 60, one of 50, and 18 small Ships from 32 to 12 Guns each, and some Frankies or rowing Vessels from 4 to 8 Guns each, with which Sea Forces they keep all the Sea-coasts in Aw, from Cape Co-  
merin

*merin* to the *Red Sea*. They have often made Descents on the *Portuguese Colonies* on the Coast of *India*, destroying their Villages and Farms, but spare the Churches, for better Reasons than we can give for plundering them. They kill none in cold Blood, but use their Captives courteously. In *Anno 1695*. they quarrelled with the *Carnatick Rajah*, a potent Prince by Land; yet they came with their Fleet, and plundred and burned the Towns of *Barsalore* and *Mangulore*, two of the best and richest Towns on that Coast. And now I leap from *Muskat* to



# C H A P. VIII.

*Gives an Account of Bassora City, and that Part of Arabia deserta; with Remarks on its Government and Commerce, and some Occurrences, both ancient and modern, that have happened to it; with some Account of the famous River of Euphrates.*

**B**ASSORA is the eastmoſt City or Town in the *Turkiſh Dominions*, ſtanding about two Miles from the famous *Euphrates*, and has a ſmall Rivulet that waſhes its Walls on the Weſt Side, and diſcharges its Waters into the *Euphrates*. This City ſtands about 30 Leagues from the Sea, and it is alledged, was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and had the Honour to be the Birth-place of another Roman Emperor, *Philip* ſurnamed the *Ara-  
bian*:



*bian*: But at first it was built along the Side of the River, and the *Vestigia* of its ancient Walls are still to be seen from the aforesaid Rivulet, a League down the Banks of *Euphrates*, which disembogues her Waters, by four or five Mouths, into the Gulf of *Persia*; but none navigable for Ships of Burden, but that Chanel that leads to *Bassora*. At the City it is a short Mile over at high Water, and it keeps about the same Breadth to the very Mouth of it.

THE River abounds in Fish, but none good, except a small Shad about the Bigness of an Herring. And there is great Plenty of wild Fowl, such as Swans, Geese, Duck, Teal, Wigeon and Curlews; and the Fields have Plenty of Partridge of several Kinds, Plover, Snipes, Doves, Pigeons and large Larks, whose Flesh is very savoury, and their wild Notes grateful to the Ear. They have also Birds of Prey, as Eagles, many Sorts and Sizes of Hawks, and Kites, Crows black and white, and it is observable, that the black keep the *Arabian* Side of the River, and the white the *Persian*, and if any presume to interlope into another's Province, they raise the *Posse*, and drive them back to their own Territories.

THERE is great Plenty of small Tortois in the River; but none eat them, because they are forbidden in the *Levitical* Law, to which the *Mahometans* adhere much in Point of eating. They have also many Species of wild Beasts. Wild Swine are very numerous, and

and their Flesh is very sweet and juicy, but no Fat to be seen about them. And the Peasants come often to Town to invite *Christians* to kill them; for they make sad Havock of their Corn and Roots. And if a *Christian* kills any, they'll bring them to their Houses on Asses or Mules, for a very small Reward, notwithstanding there is a positive Command in the *Alcoran*, that forbids them to touch Swine's Flesh.

THEY have Plenty of black Cattle, wild and tame, and good Milk; but they make but scurvy Cheese of it, and no Butter, because they make the Fat of their Sheeps Tails serve in their Kitchens instead of Butter; and they keep no Tea-tables for the Consumption of fresh Butter. And Coffee, which is much in Use, is the constant Companion of a Pipe of Tobacco, which is taken by the Ladies as well as Gentlemen. In the Desert, which is very near the Town, there are wild Camels, Horses, Asses, Goats, Lions, Leopards, Panthers and Foxes, which they hunt on Horse-back, with Sword and Lance, and on Foot with Fowling-pieces. They have Plenty of delicious Fruits, as Pomegranates, Peaches, Apricocks, Quinces, Olives, Apples, Pears, Nectarines and Grapes that are as sweet as the Juice of the Suggar-cane, and their Spirits are so weak, that they'll produce neither Wine nor Vinegar: But the most plenty and useful of all their Fruits, are their Dates, which support and sustain many Millions of People, who make them their daily Food,

Food, and they are wonderfully nourished by them. *Bassora* exports yearly for foreign Countries, above 10000 Tuns of Dates, which employ Abundance of Seamen for their Exportation, besides many more Poor in gathering and packing them in Mats made of the Leaves of the Date Tree, and likewise in drying them. I bought about 160 Pound Weight of wet Dates for 2 *sh.* 3 *d.* *Sterl.* and sometimes they are cheaper.

THE Ruines of the famous *Babylon* ly about 200 *English* Miles up the River from *Bassora*; and at *Bagdat*, which is 12 Miles below it, the Ruines appear to be a Mountain, and are the Habitation of wild Beasts and Serpents. Whether *Bagdat* was built out of its Ruines, or no, I know not; but 'tis reported, and generally believed that it was. It is now a prodigious large City, and the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, who governs a very great Province. The Bashaws of *Bassora*, *Comera* and *Musol* (the ancient *Nineveh*) are subordinate to him, and are able to bring 150000 Men into the Field.

*Comera* stands on the Banks of *Euphrates*, about 80 Miles above *Bassora*, and, by common Tradition, is the Place where holy *Job* dwelt. It abounds in all Things that *Bassora* producés, *viz.* Fruits, Roots, Herbs and Animals: Besides, it is very fruitful in producing Wheat, Rice, and Pulse of several Species. There is a Garison of 10000 Janifaries continually kept there, and 8 or 10 River Gallies, well furnished, to aw the circumjacent

cent Countries, who are apt to rebel. And *Bassora* has 3000 Janisaries and 5 Gallies for the same Account. The Bashaws of the Gallies are not subordinate to the Bashaws of the Cities; but he of the Gallies has the Command of the circumjacent Countries, laying on of Taxes, and raising Subsidies at his Pleasure, as he of the Cities has Power to oppress the Citizens: And their Avarice and Severity often cause Mutinies and Blood-shed. One of those Mutinies happened at *Bassora*, in Anno 1721. for the Bashaw of the City having married a Lady out of the *Grand Seigneur's Seraglio*, and that Monarch having some Deference for her on Account of Consanguinity, her Husband was put into the Bashaw's Ship to get Money to support his Lady's Extravagancy; and finding that fair honest Ways would be a long While in raising such Sums as he thought would be sufficient for that End, oppress both City and Country to fill his Coffers. The poor oppressed Merchants, Mechanicks and Peasants plied him with Complaints on his Soldiery, who, they thought, robbed them, since the Exactions were new. They gave in Remonstrances of their Grievances, and petitioned for Redress; but the Persons sent with those Addresses, had the Bastinado for their Impertinence. Upon this the distressed City and Country made their Address to the Bashaw of the Gallies, who knew they had just Cause of Complaint. He wrote to the *Beglerbeg*, and informed him of their Case and Condition, and obtained a fe-  
vere

vere Reprimand ; for he of the City, instead of Amendment, added Cruelties to Oppression, and murdered many who would not, or could not pay what they were fessed at, which unheard of Barbarities made above 50000 of the City and Country betake themselves to Arms, and march out, with the *Mufti* or high Priest at their Head ; and he had a green Flag, which is *Mahomet's* Banner, before him, carried by a Priest ; and he and his Army encamped near the Bashaw of the Gallies his House, which stands about two Miles below the City, by the River Side ; and the Bashaw of the Gallies joined them with 1000 Janisaries. The *Mufti*, according to Custom, plied his spiritual Artillery, and excommunicated the Bashaw of the City, and all that adhered to him. This Mutiny continued some Days ; but I heard of no Bloodshed, and only opprobrious Language past. But the Town began to feel Want, for the Peasants would bring no Eatables to the City ; but the *Mufti's* Host were plentifully supplied. All Shops being shut up, and all the Markets unprovided, made the Bashaw of the City begin to think what the End would be, if the Mutiny continued any longer ; so he got some Country Gentlemen, who were of neither Faction, to go to the *Mufti* and the Bashaw of the Gallies, as Mediators ; and accordingly they went, and were handsomely received, and, in their Oration on the present Posture of Affairs, made the *Mufti* and his Party incline to Peace,  
pro-

providing that about a Dozen of Incendiaries might be delivered to them, to receive condign Punishment for their Faults. All the proscribed, but one, by the Intercession of Friends, were pardoned ; but they would hear of no Peace till the other was made a Sacrifice to their just Resentment ; for this Villain would accost a Merchant in the Street, and, after common Compliments were ended, he would ask them what became of the Diamonds, or other Jewels, that they had shewn him such a Time. The innocent Merchant, who perhaps never had any Jewels, being surpris'd at his Question, would deny that ever they had any such as he spake of. Then the impudent Fellow would tell them plainly, that without they would bribe him with a round Sum, he would inform the Bashaw, that he had seen such Quantities of rough Diamonds, or other valuable Stones, in their Possession, and if they could not be found entred in the Custom-house Books, they must expect to suffer what Punishment the Bashaw would please to inflict for defrauding the King of his Customs. Some out of Fear would comply, and give a Sum, others again stood on their Innocence, and would not give him Money ; and they were sure to be informed against, and brought before the Bashaw, and, upon that Villain's Evidence, were generally fined about double of what he askt of them ; so that besides the great Sums that came into the Bashaw's Coffers by that Rascal's Ingenuity, he had accumulated

twenty five Bags to himself, each Bag containing 500 Crowns, and all this in the Space of three Years that he had been in *Bassora*; for he came from *Constantinople* one of the Bashaw's Retinue, hardly worth an *Asper*, and at his Death so much ready Cash was found in his House, which fell into his Master the Bashaw's Hands: For after this Villain was culled out to be sacrificed to the just Resentment of the People, and found that they would not be appeased without having his Life, he fell at his Master's Feet for Protection. The cunning covetous Bashaw bid him convey what Money he had to his House, and he would take Care of it for the Use of his Wife and Children, and would send him secretly out of the Town, and get him safely conducted to *Comera*. He swallowed that Bait, and delivered his ill-gotten Money to his Master, who protected him but one single Day, and then told him, that the People's Clamours were so great, that he could protect him no longer; and accordingly he was delivered to the enraged Mob, who forthwith strangled him, and threw his Body on a Dung-hill by the Side of an High-way, where I saw it two Days after. And the Mufti and Bashaw made Matters up for the Ease and Satisfaction of the People, who grew quite tired of their Divisions.

*Bassora* was many Years in the Hands of the *Persians*, who gave great Encouragement to Trade, which drew many Merchants from foreign Parts to settle there, and particularly





with as great Oppressions ) to obey, lest I should run the Risque of being plundered by the Soldiery.

THERE are many *Jews* in *Bassora* who live by Brokage and exchanging Money; but the *Turks* keep that Set of People very low, for Reasons of State. There are also about 200 *Christians* of the *Greek Church*, but no Priests of that Communion, wherefore some *Roman Missionaries* officiate there. The *Greek Clergy* are very indifferent about gaining Profelytes, and, to nourish their Flocks, will not run the Risque of Martyrdom, so they keep none of their Priesthood at *Bassora*: But when I was there, three *Romish* Priests of the *Carmelite Order* had the Superintendency of that Church. These sanctified Rascals were a Scandal to *Christianity*, by making a Tavern of their Church; for having more Indulgence from the Government than the *Mahometans*, in moral Matters, they abuse it to the vilest Uses, in selling Arrack, which they distil from Dates, and procuring Birds of Paradise for the Use of their Customers. The *Mahometans* again are forbidden strictly the Drinking of Wine or distilled Liquors, both by their ecclesiastick and civil Laws; for the Heat of the Sun, and the dry sandy Soil create much adust Choler in their Brains, that when they are heated by drinking strong Liquors, they become furious and mischievous to one another, and, in those mad Fits, wound and kill their Fellows. Those scandalous Priests had been often repriman-

primanded by the Government, for abusing the Indulgence they had, but to little Purpose, for their Trade was very gainful; but, upon a drunken Quarrel between two Seamen of mine, wherein one was dangerously wounded with a Knife, and the other, for Fear of Punishment, turned *Mahometan*, being before a *Portuguese Christian*, the Bashaw sent an Officer and Soldiers to enter the Church, and all the Houses appertaining to it, with Orders to break their Stills and Jars, with the rest of the distilling Utensils, and to pour out all the Arrack they found, on the Ground, which was accordingly done; and, in the Search, the Soldiers met with a fine Silver Watch, and about 400 *Spanish Dollars*, which they carried off with them. The Priests petitioned the Bashaw to have the Watch and Money restored; but were answered, that they preacht much on the Contempt of worldly Riches, and if his Soldiers had made them practise what they preacht, they ought to be thankful, and to let the despicable Money continue in Hands that profess their Love of it, and knew much better how to use it than Priests, and so dismissed them, with Threats of harder Penalties on their next Transgression; But the Sweets of worldly Gains soon made them forget the Admonition given them by the Bashaw, as well as their heavenly Promises and Oaths made at their Admission into their holy Order; and, like a Dog to his Vomit, returned back to their old Trade of debauching *Christians*,

*Jews, Mahometans and Pagans* with Liquors, and set up Stills for that Purpose once more.

NOTWITHSTANDING that the *Turkish* Government is so well established by Severity, and even Cruelty when their Laws are transgressed, yet the *Arabs*, who are the natural Lords of their own Country, are not to be rigorously dealt with, for they are a People very bold, revengeful and cunning. While I was at *Bassora*, a Parcel of Janisaries were sent to the Island of *Gabon*, which lies between the City and the Mouth of the River *Euphrates*. The West End is washed by a Branch of the River, which runs into the Sea, and the North Side by the main River for 25 Leagues, till it disembogues into the Sea by the Chanel for Shipping. It being pretty well inhabited, and the Bashaw imposing exorbitant Taxes on those poor Islanders, which they either would not, or could not pay, sent the aforementioned Janisaries to dragoon them into Compliance. They first built a Sconce, and fortified it, both to secure themselves from sudden Attacks or Surprise, as well as to hold what they might distrain from the poor Peasants. Many of those poor Wretches having experimented the *Turkish* wholesom Chastisements of plundering and bastonading those who scrupled to obey, or were not able to pay what they were taxed, making their Complaints to one another, and bewailing the Misery that they underwent by the inexorable Janisaries, took Counsel to ferret them off their Island at  
the

the Hazard of their Lives, rather than continue under the unsupportable Yoke they were in; wherefore about three hundred of them prepared for an Attack on the Janisaries little Fort, with no other Weapons than Lances and Swords. There were about forty Janisaries in the Fort, well armed with Guns; but the *Arabs* defeated the Design of Powder and Ball, by making up great Bundles of Straw, that covered them intirely from Head to Foot whilst their Faces were towards their Enemy. They waited a convenient Time when the Wind was pretty high, and marching towards the windwardmost Part of the Fort, set Fire to their Straw, whose Blaze and Smoke kept the Janisaries clear from molesting them to windward. There were some Shades within the Fort, built of Date Tree Leaves, for lodging the Garison, but they took Fire also; and five or six Barrels of Powder blowing up, destroyed most of the Janisaries, and some few who leapt down the Outside of the Wall, were killed with the Sword; so that, between Fire and Sword, not one escaped. I saw some of the slaughtered and half-burnt Carcasses brought up to the City next Day after the Tragedy was acted; but the Commotions that had happened before in the City, made the Bashaw bridle his Resentment, since it was his own Avarice that begat both Mutinies.

THE Horses in this Part of *Arabia* are very well shapt, and mettlesom, and the Men

the most dextrous in managing them that ever I saw. They shoot with Bow and Arrow, and throw their Lance at full Speed, and very seldom miss the Mark. They will stoop at full Speed, and take up an Hare as she runs, with their Hands, or throw a Lance in the Air, and catch it before it comes to the Ground: And indeed the most of their Exercise, whilst young, is in managing their Horses.

THEY have many Boats on the River, of several Shapes and Dimensions; some are made of Wood, with high broad Boughs, and very long, others are very short: Their Rudders are in Breadth a Quarter Part of their Keel's Length, but not intire of one Piece as ours are, and they daub them over Outside and Inside with Bitumen, without caulking them; others are Baskets made of Reeds, perfectly round, with two Sticks laid athwart cross-ways their Bottoms to keep them open. They are also daub'd on the Outside and Bottom with Bitumen. And this Sort they make use of to transport Goods from Place to Place. Bitumen is a thick sulphurous and unctious Matter, generated in the Earth there, and boils up of its own Accord to the Surface; and sometimes it is so hot, that it scalds the Hands or Feet of them that go to gather it. And there are some hot Pits in the Ground, that putting a Pot over them, they'll boil Meat. There is also Oyl of *Peter* in those Grounds, which is very good in healing rheumatick Pains

## C H A P. IX.

*Gives a Description of the Sea-coast of Persia, from Euphrates to Gombroon, with the Places of Commerce on the Persian Side of the Gulf.*

THEY have a Tradition, that between *Bassora* and *Comera* was *Job's* Habitation, if he had any; but that is out of my Sphere, and so I'll travel down the *Euphrates* again towards *Persia*.

FOR above 20 Leagues to the eastward of the Chanel for Shipping, or from *Margan* Point, the Land is very low and marish, and is overgrown with Reeds and Shrubs, which, in the Month of *August*, are very dry by the extreme Heats of *June* and *July*; and the Winds blowing fresh, put them in so great Agitation, that by Friction they take Fire; so that before we see any Land, we see great Smokes by Day, and great Fires by Night, of 4 or 5 Leagues long. But at *Durea*, which I take to be the eastermost Branch of the River, the Land is pretty high, and some Date Trees to be seen from the Sea. And the first Mountains that appear in *Persia*, are those of *Bander-dillon*, which is a large Town on the Sea-coast. It has large Plains near it, that produce Plenty of Wheat and Barley, and have good Pasturage for Horses and Cattle. As also does *Bander-rick*, another Sea-port Town, and may be seen plainly from the Sea; but the Bay is shallow so far off,  
that

that a Ship cannot come within three Leagues of it; however it has pretty good inland Trade, by reason of its Vicinity to *Shyrash*, the second Town in *Persia* for Magnitude, from whence it is but six Days Journey for Beasts of Carriage.

*Bowchier* is also a maritim Town, about 12 Leagues to the Southward of *Banderick*. It stands on an Island, and has a pretty good Trade, both by Sea and Land.

THE Islands of *Carrack* ly, about West North-west, 12 Leagues from *Bowchier*. One of them has no Inhabitants but Deer and Antelopes. The southermost has between 2 and 300 poor Fishers on it, who serve Shipping with Pilots for *Bassora*. It affords good Mutton and Fish, and Potatoes and Onions, with good Water. The Anchoring-place is at the North End of the inhabited Island, in 12 Fathoms Water. Their Language is *Arabick*, and Religion *Mahometan*.

ABOUT 7 Leagues to the Southward of *Bowchier*, on the Sea-coast, is *Curchoir*, where are the Ruines of a large Castle and Pier that jets a pretty Way into the Sea. They were built by the *Portuguese*, who kept a Garison there, and had Gallies continually cruizing about in the Bottom of the Gulf, to compel all Ships that traded there, or to *Bassora*, to pay 10 *per Cent.* Toll or Customs to them. There is nothing else to invite Observation for Travellers, from *Curchoir* to *Congoun*, which is about 30 Leagues, but

high

high, dry, barren Mountains, and hideous Precipices.

*Congoun* stands on the South Side of a large River, and makes a pretty good Figure in Trade; for most of the Pearl that are caught at *Bareen*, on the *Arabian* Side, are brought hither for a Market, and many fine Horses are sent thence to *India*, where they generally sell well. And four Days Journey within Land, is the City of *Laar*, which, according to their fabulous Tradition, is the Burying-place of *Lot*, and they pretend to shew his Tomb still; but they do not know a Word about the poor Woman his Wife. That there are many Mountains of Rock Salt there, is very certain.

THE next maritim Town, down the Gulf, is *Cong*, where the *Portuguese* had lately a Factory, but of no great Figure in Trade, tho' the Town has a small Trade with *Banyans* and *Moors* from *India*. The many Insults the *Muskat Arabs* give it with their Fleet, frighten Merchants of considerable Stocks from frequenting it. After the *Portuguese* lost *Ormuz*, and a Peace made with *Shaw Abass* the King of *Persia*, they were permitted to settle at *Cong*. But that King built the City of

*Gombrcon*, or, as the Natives call it, *Bander Abassi*, or the Sea port of *Abassi*. This City stands on a Bay, about 4 Leagues to the Northward of the East End of the Island of *Kismish*, and 3 Leagues from the famous *Ormuz*, which the *English* had so great an  
Hand



Hand in reducing to the Obedience of *Shaw Abafs*. What Time the *Portugueze* settled on *Ormuz* I know not, nor could I ever learn from the *Persians* that I conversed with, when they did settle; but finding it a convenient Place to tyrannize over the Traders into the Gulf of *Persia*, they built a large Fort on the East End of it, almost environed by the Sea that washes the Fort Walls. This *Gombroon* was formerly a Fishing Town, and, when *Shaw Abafs* began to build it, had its Appellation from the *Portugueze* in Derision, because it was a good Place for catching Prawns or Shrimps, which they call *Camerong*. The *English* and *Dutch* have their Factories here, which bring a good Commerce to it; and the *French* formerly had their Factory too. It is ill feated, and wants almost every Thing that contributes to the Support of human Life, except Fish and Mutton; yet, for many Years, it has been well peopled by reason of its Trade, which has filled the Pockets of many Merchants, who, at their first settling there, were very empty. They have no drinkable Water within three Miles of the Town, except a few Cisterns, which are dry above one Half of the Year: And the Hills, near it, are barren, and the very Rocks taste of Salt. And, when Rain falls, which is but seldom, the Rivulets (which are filled by the Waters running down the Hills into low Grounds) bear a Crust of fine white Salt on their Sides, but is bitterish, by reason of too much Nitre and

and Sulphur in its Composition. People of Distinction and Fortune keep a Camel or two daily employ'd in bringing them fresh wholesome Water from *Asseen*, about 15 Miles from the City, because the Water of *Naban*, which is three Miles off, is not accounted salubrious. There is an high Mountain that lies North from *Gambroon*, about 8 Leagues, whose Reflection of Heat on the lower Ground, in the Summer Months, almost fires the Air, which creates much Uneasiness and Unhealthfulness to the Inhabitants of *Gombroon*; wherefore most of them retire into the Country, to pass the Heats of *June*, *July* and *August*, whose Heats affect the Sea, in so much that in *August* there comes a Stink from it, that is as detestable as the Smell of dead Animals on the Land; and vast Quantities of small Shell Fish are thrown on the Shore by the Surges of the Sea; from them I judge the intolerable Stink proceeds. It tarnishes Gold and Silver, as bad as the bilge Water of a tight Ship.

ABOUT 10 Miles from *Asseen*, at the Foot of the aforesaid Mountain, is a Place called *Minoa*, where are natural cold and hot Baths, which cure Itches, Poxes, Leprosy and rheumatick Pains, only by bathing, for they are not drinkable; and some that try to drink them, and get a few Spoonfuls down, find them powerful Emeticks. There are two or three little Choulteries or Shades built for Patients to rest in; but there are no People that inhabit near it, so that whoever goes there,

there, must carry all Necessaries or Conveniencies along with them.

At *Assen* there are many Gardens, where the Inhabitants of *Gombroon* retire to in the hot Months ; but the *English East-india* Company's is the best, and best cultivated. It produces Plenty of *Seville* Oranges, whose Trees are always verdant, and bear ripe and green Fruit, with Blossoms, all at once. In the hot Season it is well watered from its Wells, so that Roots and Herbage are plentiful, and good in their Seasons, which supply the Factory at *Gombroon* : And there is pretty good Fowling and Hunting in that Plain , but the Road to the Town is only passable for Men, and Asses or Camels, but not for Horses: Nor are there any Houses on the Road, but one *Fackire's* or Beggar's Lodge. But *Naban* is a Village pretty well peopled, and has one Tree, or rather a Wood sprung from the Root of a Tree, whose Branches spread wide, and from them other Branches descend to the Ground, and take Root, and the Branches of them spread as the first did, that it became near three hundred Yards from one End to another, and could shelter 10000 Men from the Heat of the Sun. The Leaves are large and thick, and it bears a red Berry, only useful for Crows and Parrots, who also build Nests on the Tree.

*Gombroon* is very unhealthy for *Europeans*, occasioned by the scorching Heat of Summer, and peircing Cold of Winter ; for as those that stay there in Summer have Wind-chim-

chimnies to cool and fan them, so they are obliged, in Winter, to wear Cloth Coats, lined with Fur, to keep them warm. The *Europeans* often hasten Death sooner than he would come of his own Accord, by Intemperance and Debauchery of several Kinds ; and they have a Burial-place pretty near the Town, well stored with Tombs, but never a *Christian* Church in this Town, tho' the *Portuguese* have one at *Cong*, where generally reside a Priest or two, who subsist on Alms and Perquisites. When an *English* or *Dutch* Heretick marry, or bring the Fruits of their Labour to Light unmarried, then the Priest is sent for to make the Infant a *Christian* ; but we officiate in Burials ourselves.

THE animal Provisions of Cattle, Sheep, Goat, Fowl and Fish, are all in their Kind good, and pretty cheap ; but they kill no Cows publickly, because the *Banyans* from *India*, who make a good Figure in the Town, and are pretty numerous, give the *Shanasheem* or Governor, a yearly Present of Value, to prohibit Cow-killing, for they being all *Pythagoreans* in the Belief of Transmigration, worship that Beast in as great a Degree of Veneration as a *Papist* does the Image of a Saint given him for a Protector. The Devotees of both differ not much in Point of Adoration ; for setting aside the Divinity of Cattle, who till the Ground, and nourish them by their Milk, which, they say, is more than a dead Image can do, they have greater Antiquity, and as great Authority as *Christian* Idola-

Idolaters can pretend to. Their Books are as numerous, and their Traditions and Legends as full in relating Prophecies uttered by the Cow, as well as Miracles performed by her, as the others can boast of done by their Images; so they laugh at a *Papist* that calls them Idolaters.

THE Grapes, Melons and Mangoes that supply the Market of *Gombroon*, come from the high Mountain beforementioned, or from the Vallies on the North Side of it. In *November* and *December* the Snow falls so plentifully on that Mountain, as well as on others to the Southward of it, that it clothes them in white generally till the Month of *March*.

IN *August* the poorer Sort of People go up the Country to their Date Harvest; and for a Month's Time that the Harvest lasts, we can hardly find Boatmen and Porters enow to lade or unlade our Shipping, which often proves very inconvenient for those whose Voyage depends on quick Dispatch. And the Winds blowing then hard at South-west from the *Arabian* Shore, bring along with them such Clouds of scorching Sands, that the Sun is obscured by them.

A memorable Accident happened about the Year 1712. to two *French* Gentlemen, who, contrary to the Advice of their Friends at *Gombroon*, would needs travel in the Month of *July*, for *Ispahan*, the Metropolis of *Persia*, which lies 700 *English* Miles from *Gombroon*. The Chief of the *English* Factory, who was a Gentleman of much Candor and Probity,  
and

and had travelled that Road several Times, told them of the Danger of suffocating Heats that they must pass through the first three Stages of their Journey; for there are some deep Caverns in the Sides of some Mountains, commonly called by the Inhabitants, *Hell's Mouths*, which sometimes send forth such hot dry Winds, that kill Man and Beast, if they do not shun them, which is done by falling flat on the Ground, and placing their Cattle's Rumps to the Wind, whilst they ly on their Bellies. Those Blasts may be seen some Minutes before they come near enough to Men or Beasts to hurt them, and, in a Minute or two, they blow over, being confined to a small Space of Ground to blow on. The general Rule for Travellers, is to set out between three and four in the Morning, and travel to Nine, which Rule those *French* Gentlemen observed, and being fatigued by their Morning's Journey, as soon as they came to a *Caravan-seray*, (which are Lodgings built at every Stage's End, a Stage being about 15 Miles) they were disposed to rest, and ordered their Servants to make their Beds ready, (for even those necessary Furniture Travellers are obliged to carry with them on Carriage-beasts) and ordered their Servants to call them when Dinner was ready, and withal ordered a Sheet for each of them to be dipt in Water, to lay over them, in order to cool them. One of those hot Blasts unfortunately came whilst the Gentlemen slept, and had left the Win-

dows of the Room open, and the Wind blowing in at the Windows, scorcht them both to Death on their Beds, where the Servants found them when Dinner was ready, and pulling off the Sheets, the Skin and some Flesh came off with them.

I observed before, that *Ispahan* is distant from *Gombroon* about 700 Miles, and yet I have known a Foot-post bring Letters in 11 Days from thence, tho' the Ways are so bad, that Horses cannot travel it in that Time.

*Shyrash* is a large City on the Road, about 550 Miles from *Gombroon*, in a fine, pleasant fertile Country, that produces Fruits of all Sorts, excellent in their Kinds, particularly Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Figs, Wall-nuts, Chestnuts, Hazel-nuts, Pistacio-nuts, and Grapes which afford good Wines, and Raisins, and is so well stored with Roses, that they can yearly export 2000 Chests of Rose-water, besides ten Times as much spent in *Persia*, *Arabia* and *Industan*. A Chest contains about 12 *English* Gallons, carefully put up in thin Flasks or Bottles. The *Mahometans* are forbid to meddle with Wine, therefore the *Armenian Christians* (who are very numerous in *Persia*) have the Privilege of making Wines, most excellent in their Kind; and it is a Question whether the World affords better, for they are excellent Stomachicks, and being strong, they'll bear four Times the Quantity of Water to mix with them, without being flat; and the Mixture has a very fine Flavour. They make also Brandy and Vinegar,

negar, but, tho' much stronger, not so palatable as what *France* produces; so that this Country, which formerly was a Kingdom of itself, not only produces what is convenient for itself, but exports large Quantities of Wines, Brandy, Vinegar, Rose-water, Raisins and Figs, with the aforementioned Nuts, which greatly increase the Wealth of the Country, which also abounds in good Wheat, Pease and Barley for its own Consumption: And their Beef, Mutton and Fowl are exceeded by none in *Europe*.

ABOUT 5 Leagues off the Road of *Ispahan*, are the Ruines of the famous *Persopolis*, that mad *Alexander* of *Macedon* burnt at the Request of a Strumpet: And, as I have been informed by severals that had the Curiosity to see those Ruines, in their Way to and from *Ispahan*, it has been a large stately City. The Fabrick has been noble, by what may be yet seen in some Parts yet standing, and some Paintings on Stone, that still look fresh, in spite of Time's Iron Teeth, who defaces and destroys most sublunary Things, or alters their Figures so much, that they can be known no other Way than by Tradition.





## C H A P. X.

*Is a Continuation of Observations on the Empire of Persia, giving an Account of its Magnitude, the Reduction of Ormuz to the Obedience of Persia by the Assistance of the English: Also of the late Revolution by Meriweys.*

THE Empire of *Persia* is of a large Extent, being limited by *Euphrates* and the *Persian Gulf* to Westward, the *Indian Ocean*, from *Cape Guaddel*, to the Southward, on the East Side by the River *Indus*, that runs 1200 Miles to the Northward from its Mouths, and on the North, by *Usbeck*, *Tartaria*, *Colchis*, *Mangrelia*, the *Caspian Sea* and *Georgia*. *Erivan* in *Armenia*, is a Province in the North-west of it, as *Cabul* and *Candaba* are on the North-east Side. Towards *Turkey* they sometimes lose and get whole Provinces in a Year. About the Beginning of the seventeenth Century, *Shaw Abas* was King of *Persia*, a King worthy of Empire, and made himself famous by his Valour and Justice; but having no Fleet at Sea, the *Portuguese* insulted his Sea-coasts, and settled themselves on the Island of *Ormuz*, and built a good strong Fort, as is already observed, with a pretty large Town, and magnificent Churches. Some Porches and broken Pillars I have seen, that speak their ancient Grandeur; and the Castle is still good, and well kept. The *Portuguese*, with their

their light Frigats and Gallies, insulted the Sea-coasts of *Persia*, and all the Shipping that had Commerce in the Gulf, for above a whole Century. *Shaw Abass* being tired with the Complaints of his Subjects, and others that had been robbed and insulted by the imperious *Portugueze*, made him very uneasy, and found no Remedy but by encouraging the *English*, who then had a small Factory on the Sea-shore, about 7 Leagues from the Mouth of the Gulf, to the East-ward, called *Jasques*, but were continually disturbed in their Commerce by the domineering *Portugueze* from *Ormuz*.

SIR *Thomas Row* being then Ambassador at the Court of *Persia* for King *James* the First of *England*, to cultivate a Correspondence between the two Kingdoms, *Shaw Abass* broke his Mind to Sir *Thomas*, and proffered any reasonable Indulgence to the *English* that traded into *Persia*, providing they would joyn his Land Forces with theirs at Sea, in *India*, to drive the troublesome *Portugueze* out of the *Persian* Gulf. Sir *Thomas* agreed, that, if *Shaw Abass* would defray the Charges of the Ships that should come to his Assistance, give the *English* a free Trade all over the *Persian* Dominions, Custom free, and grant them one Moiety of the Customs raised by Merchandize in the Gulf, they would not only help to drive the *Portugueze* out of *Ormuz*, but keep two Ships in the Gulf, to protect Trade. All

which was agreed to by both Parties, and sealed and signed by the King of *Persia*.

THE *English* Forces consisted of five Ships, about 40 Guns one with another, and were well mann'd. The King of *Persia* sent an Army of 40 or 50000. with Trankies for Transports, to land them on *Ormuz*. The *English* soon destroyed the *Portuguese Armado* of light Frigats and Gallies, which were hal'd dry on the Land near the Castle. The Castle firing briskly on them, sunk one of the *English* Ships, whose Artillery was carried ashore, and put in Batteries to annoy the Castle, which the Shipping and Batteries did so effectually, that, in less than two Months, the *Portuguese* capitulated to leave *Ormuz*, with all the Fortifications intire, and to carry nothing away but their noble selves. The Plunder, which was very great, was equally divided between the *English* and *Persians*; and Tradition reports, that there was so much ready Bullion found in the Castle, that it was measured by Long-boats-full; and one Boat being pretty deep, and an Officer still throwing in more, put the Boatswain of the Ship, who was in the Boat, into a Passion, and made him swear, that for every Shovel-full that they threw more in, he would throw two out into the Sea; for he could not tell what would satisfy them, if a Long-boat Load of Money would not. On the Reduction of the Island and Fort of *Ormuz*, the *Portuguese* withdrew their Men from the Forts of *Laracka*, another Island

stand 4 or 5 Leagues from *Ormuz*, and from *Kismish* Fort, that lies on the East End of that Island, and retired to *Muskat*. *Shaw Abafs* was punctual in observing the Agreement with the *English*; and it was punctually kept by the succeeding Kings, till about the Year 1680. the *English* Company failed on their Part of keeping the Gulf clear of Inults; and the *Persians*, finding that the *English* Company's Forces were now too small for the increasing Power of the *Arabs* their Neighbours, took away the half Customs, and allow them 1100 *Tomaans*, which is about 3300 Pounds *Sterling* a Year; but I am afraid that that is also lost by the late Revolution in *Persia*.

WHEN *Shaw Abafs* demised, his Son *Shaw Tomas* succeeded him, who was a Son worthy of such a Father. He died about the Year 1630. He was a very valiant and fortunate Prince in his Wars with *Turk* and *Mogul*, and a great Lover of Justice; for whoever broke the established Laws, were sure to suffer the Penalty annex to them. One Instance of that he shewed on a Baker; for, being once detected in making his Bread lighter than the Standard, he was severely fined; but, on his being detected and convicted a second Time, he was condemned to be bak'd in his own Oven, for a Terror to others, who might flatter themselves with breaking the Laws with Impunity.

AFTER *Shaw Tomas*, the succeeding Kings have been debauch'd with Ignorance of their

own Affairs, Voluptuousness and Indolence, leaving the Reins of Government in the Hands of Parasites, or Eunuchs and Concubines, who never fail to bring their Master into Contempt, and the People into Murmurs and Rebellions. A very flagrant Instance is to be seen in *Meriweys's* Revolution.

THE whole Reign of the last *Sophi*, or King, was managed by such Vermin, that the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans*, who inhabit the Sea-coast from Cape *Jasques* to *Indus*, observing the Weakness of the Government, threw off the Yoke of Obedience first, and, in full Bodies, fell in upon their Neighbours in *Carmania*, who were thrifter and richer than the maritim Freebooters, and plundered their Fellow Subjects of what they had got by their painful Industry. There was no Want of Remonstrances and Petitions put into the Court to put a Stop to those Enormities; but no Redress could be had. The *Usbecks* came also on their neighbouring Province of *Muschet*, and committed many Depredations; and when Letters came from the Governor of that Province, to acquaint the King of the *Usbecks* Incursions, he happened then to be at Play with a young Cat, that hunted a Feather that he kept in Motion with a Thread. One of the Pages acquainted him, that a Messenger was come in great Haste from *Muschet*, with Letters to the Vizier, who was at the Chamber Door, to know what his Majesty would please to order in that Juncture. He answered, that assoon as he had

had done playing with his Cat, he would send for the Vizier, and consult of that Matter; but he never thought more of it. This Indolence made many Thefts, Robberies and Murders to be committed throughout the Country: Nay, his own Guards went out in Troops, and way-laid Merchants going or coming to or from *Ispahan*, robbed them, and often murdered them; and when Complaints were made, and Proof offered, yet no Redress could be had, which made most People believe, that some Court Favourites were Encouragers of the publick Calamities. In Anno 1716. I carried some *Armenian* Merchants from *Persia* to *Surat*, who assured me, that there was a Design to depose the King, and set up his Son, or invite the *Muscovite* into the Province of *Casbin*, whose Shores are on the *Caspian* Sea, and where a foreign Army may easily be brought into their Ports by Sea! And certainly there was such a Design; for in Anno 1719. the Plot of deposing the King was found out, and the *Attamadoulet* or Vizier was deeply concerned in it. He was *Meriweys's*, or *Meir Maboumud Shaw's* Father, the Son being then *Chawn*, or Prince of *Candabaar*. The King was solacing himself in a Garden near the City of *Ispahan*, when he was apprised of the Plot, which was to be executed the same Night it was discovered. He immediately sent for the *Attamadoulet*, pretending Business of Importance about some Frontier Provinces; and the old Gentleman not dreaming of

of the Discovery made, came to the King, who taxing him with the Plot, made no Difficulty to confess that it was of his own Contrivance, to save the Country from Ruin, which was inevitable, if he continued in Supineness, which had affected him near 40 Years, and there was no Sign of Amendment, notwithstanding his Remonstrances and Admonitions all that while, and now that he was detected, he knew the worst that could befall him, was to be sacrificed for the Good of his Country, which he took to be rather glorious than dishonourable. The King ordered some Bars of Iron to be heated, and his Eyes kept open till the Irons were gently moved near the Eyes to dry up the Moisture, which is the royal Punishment in *Persia*, for disobedient or rebellious Princes; so the old Man being made blind, his Treasure was seized, but his Palace and Gardens allowed him, and an Allowance suitable to his Dignity. He had in Gold and Diamonds, to the Value of 800000 *Tomaans* or 2400000 Pounds *Sterling*; and some said he had more in his Son's Custody: But how true these Reports are, I am no proper Judge, either to believe or reject; but some Bars of his Gold I saw at *Gombroon*.

BEFORE this Conspiracy of the *Attamadoulet* happened, the *Muskat Arabs* came with a Fleet, and landed 5 or 6000 Men on *Ormuz*, and besieged the Castle; but could not take it in three Months, and being tired with Fatigue, they left it. But in Anno 1720.  
*Meri-*

*Meriweys* hearing how the King had used his Father, made the whole Province of *Candahaar* rebel, and wrote Letters to the *Chawn* of *Samachie* to come into Alliance with him and his Confederates the *Ballowches* and *Usbecks*, who readily embraced his Propositions in Hope of Plunder. In 1721. *Meriweys* began his March towards *Ispahan*, with an Army of 45000. and paid honestly for what his Army had Occasion for in his March, declaring, that he did not take Arms for their Hurt or Destruction, but to free *Persia* from the Folly and Tyranny of a doting Fool, who was incorrigible by fair Means. The *Usbecks* entred the Provinces of *Muschet* and *Tesd*, with 40000. and acted like Robbers. Another Army of 40000 went out of *Samachie*, and ravaged *Erivan*; and the *Ballowches* entred the Province of *Carmania*, and plundred the Country, and at last took the City. Then they marched towards *Lamar*, and took the Town, but not the Fort: And there twelve *Hollanders*, who were sent from *Gombroon* to convey down some Treasure belonging to their Company, behaved themselves to Admiration. They were lodged in a *Caravanseray*, where the *Ballowches* came with about 300 to attack them, but they had a brave warm Reception, and left about four Score of their Number dead on the Spot, without the Loss of one *Dutch* Man: But not thinking themselves and their Treasure safe where they were, they desired Admittance into the Fort, which was readily



ly granted, and there they also behaved themselves so well, that the *Ballowches* marched away without the Booty they came so far for. The *Dutch* staid there above a Month, and in that Time came a Detachment of 4000 Horse to plunder *Gombroon*. We heard of their Design about ten Days before they came, and so we and the *Dutch* fortified our Factories as well as possibly we could, planting little Falconets on the Top of our Walls in Swivels, and beating out Ports in our Walls, to ply great Guns, to scour the Avenues to our Factories. Mean while the *Persian* Governor fired Guns every Night, to let the Enemy know he was a brave Fellow: However they had a Mind to see, and, on the 15 of *December*, they appeared near the Town, on a swift March towards it, which scared the Governor so much, that, tho' there was an high Mud Wall between him and them, he got on Horse-back, and fled to a Fort on the Sea-shore, leaving a few Guns, loaded as they were, to the Enemy.

THE *Ballowches* came first to the West Quarter of the Town, where our Factory stands, and soon made Passages through the Mud Walls. They hewed down all that came in their Way, particularly old People and Children, and came in a confused Haste to attack our Factory, down some Lanes; but we gave them a warm Welcom with our great Guns and small Shot. They soon found their Mistake, and retired in as great Haste as they came. Some of their Musketeers got into  
some

some ruined Houses, and fired on us; but we being barricadoed, they did us little Damage, and had our Men observed their Orders better, we had come off with less. Our Firing lasted about three Hours, in which Time we lost three or four, killed by their own Rashness in standing open to the Enemy, when they might have done better Service under Cover of our Barricadoes. We had also seven wounded, but none mortally, but one who was a Factor, who received a Shot in his right Hand, which threw him into a Fever, of which he died in seven or eight Days. The Agent being gone to *Is-pahan* some Weeks before we had any Advice of the *Ballowches* coming, had carried twenty Soldiers along with him for a Guard, and left but six in the Factory, besides Cooks, and a few Servants. I saw the Factory in Danger if they should be attacked, so I reinforced it with thirty six of my best Men, and another small *English* Ship from *Bombay*, assisted with eight or nine of his, so that when the Enemy came, we were about fifty strong. The Season being very cold, made our Duty hard, for we lay in our Arms every Night for 10 or 12 Nights that the Enemy lay in the Town. They had a Consultation next Day after their Repulse, how they might make another Attack; but none would undertake to lead their Men on, and so the Day after Consultation, they went to attack the *Dutch*, who were three Times stronger than we, and they met with the same kind Reception we gave

gave them; but they had a Ware-house with in Pistol-shot of their Factory, with Goods to the Value of 20000 Pounds *Sterling* in it, which the *Ballowches* broke into, and plundered. The *Dutch* lost twelve Men, and had eight or ten wounded: So finding our Factories were not to be taken without the Danger of much Blood-shed, they went a plundering the Town for eight or nine Days, and carried away, in Money and Goods, above 200000 Pounds, besides 14000 Captives, and as many Beasts of Carriage, and so went off about five or six Miles from the Town, which they laid in Ashes before they left it. They continued in our Neighbourhood, with their Plunder, about a Month, I suppose till they received new Orders how to dispose of themselves.

NOTWITHSTANDING such numerous rebellious Armies were a Foot, threatening Destruction to the State, the indolent King being lulled asleep in Security, did not offer to raise any Forces for the Defence of himself and Country, but said to his Cabinet Counsellors, *that he was sure his Enemies would leave him Isphahan, and that one City would be enough to maintain him and them his Counsellors*: But when *Meriweys* came within three Days Journey of the City, he raised about 50000 of the Citizens, and sent to the *English* and *Dutch* Agents, to joyn their little Forces to his, to manage the Artillery, and to lend him some Money to support and pay his new raised Army. The latter desired

red to be excused in both ; but the *English* complied, and were very active in defending the City, when *Meriweys* came to besiege it : And when he approached within a Mile or two of the City, the King sent his raw Army out to fight *Meriweys* ; but in their March, *Meriweys's* Men having made a long Trench a pretty Way from their Front, and hid a large Quantity of Gun-powder in it, and then filled it up again, which Ambuscade the King's Army fell into, and, after a good Number of them had past it, Fire was set to it, and blew up and scorched many of the King's Men, which so frightened the rest, that they turned Tail, and fled without striking one Stroke, so *Meriweys* made an easy Conquest of the City, and found the King weeping, and deserted by his base and treacherous Courtiers. But *Meriweys* soon put an End to his Melancholy, by ordering his Head to be struck off, which was forthwith executed, and put on the Point of a Lance, and carried thro' the City three Days successively, as a Spectacle. The Prince royal, or the young *Sophi* seeing his Father's Affairs in so wretched a Condition, had left the City, and went to *Taurus* or *Teverize* before *Meriweys* came. *Meriweys* carried himself mighty civilly to the Citizens, but made the *English* Prisoners, and seized what Money and Goods could be found of theirs, and also the *Dutch* Company's Effects, but not their Servants Persons. It was reported, that the *English* lost about 60000 Pounds, and the *Dutch*

210000. But the Truth of these Reports are best known to themselves.

WHEN the old King had a Mind to honour the *English* Factory with a Visit, as I saw in a Letter from Mr. *Bruce* the Company's Agent, that he sometimes did, and one particularly in his Agency, he magnifies the Honour done to his Masters, above what the *Dutch* could ever obtain. He relates how he and all the Factory, great and small, were ordered to leave their House, and Chamber Doors and Ware-houses all open, for his Majesty and his *Seraglio* Companions to ramble thro', and take such Things as best pleased him and his Minions; and there was a Table left in the Dining-room, spread and furnished with the richest Sweet-meats and Fruits.

I believe the Company was not very ambitious of having many such Honours conferred on them, since they were obliged to pay for them. And when the King has a Mind for some new Concubines, he issues out Orders for all Men and Youths to depart out from their Houses in the Street, that he is pleased to visit, and to leave all the Ladies in Possession till his Majesty surveys them; and the Penalty of Disobedience is Death. He generally makes his Progress thro' the *Armenian* Quarters, because the fairest and most beautiful are amongst their Children.

THE Religion, by Law established for near eleven Ages, is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Al-li*; but the ancient Religion was *Parsi*, or Worshipers of the Sun and Fire. The Founder

der of it was *Zoroaster*, whom they still venerate. About the ninth Century of the *Christian Era*, the *Mahometan* Zealots, according to the laudable Way of some *Christians*, raised a Persecution against the *Parsis*, whose wholesom Severities made many Profelytes; but some obstinate Rogues, who would not change for a worse, were lawfully murdered, or obliged to run their Country, so that at present there are but few left in *Persia*, and those that are left, are protected by their Poverty and Habitations, which are in Deserts or Hills little frequented.

THERE are vast Numbers of *Armenian Christians* in *Persia*, whose Religion is tolerated. Their former Country of *Armenia* is now the Province of *Erivan*. There are many substantial Merchants of *Armenians*, who inhabit *Julfar*, a Town near *Ispahan*, and they send Factors all over *India* to carry on Trade; and some come to *Europe* on that same Account.

THE *Mahometans* in *Persia*, to encourage Profelytes to their Religion, have a Law, that if a Son of an *Armenian* turns *Mahometan*, all the Father's Estate becomes his, and all who continue *Christians* are excluded, which sometimes makes great Divisions and Alterations in a Family.

IN Baptism they immerse, but do not sprinkle. The Priest must officiate in his sacerdotal Garb; with a Crown on his Head, and must have two Assistants in holy Vestments also, but without Crowns. Their titular

tulary Saint is Saint *Gregory*, of whom they tell many strange Stories ; but whether true or false I know not: But I am sure he has plagued them with Fast-days, for they fast one Half of the Year at least.

HAVING made what Observations I could of the Empire of *Persia*, I'll travel along the Sea-coast towards *Industan*, or the *Great Mogul's* Empire. All that Shore, from *Jasques* to *Sindy*, is inhabited by uncivilized People, who admit of no Commerce with Strangers, tho' *Guaddel* and *Diul*, two Sea-ports, did, about a Century ago, afford a good Trade.



## CHAP. XI.

*Treats of the Mogul's Dominions on the River Indus, particularly of the ancient Kingdom of Sindy its Product and Commerce, Religion and Customs of the Inhabitants; with a Description of the River Indus.*

**S**INDY is the westmost Province of the *Mogul's* Dominions, on the Sea-coast, and has *Larribundar* to its Sea Mart, which stands about 5 or 6 Leagues from the Sea, on a Branch of the River *Indus*, capable to receive Ships of 200 Tuns. It is but a Village of about 100 Houses, built of crooked Sticks and Mud ; but it has a large Stone Fort, with four or five great Guns mounted in it, to protect the Merchandize brought thither, from the Robberies of the *Ballowches*

*ches* and *Mackrans* that ly near them, to the Westward, and the *Jams* to the Eastward, who being Borderers, are much given to Thieving, and they rob all whom they are able to master. The former are revolted Subjects of *Persia*, and the other are Subjects of the *Mogul*; but being secured from the Aw of an Army's coming to chastise their Insolency, by the marish Grounds they live in, and the rapid Tides of *Indus*, they make but little Account of their Sovereign's Power or Orders, and so they commit Depredations on the *Cassillas* that pass to and fro between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, notwithstanding a Guard of 100 or 200 Horse are sent along with them, by the *Nabob* or Vice-roy of *Tatta*, for Protection; but often those Protectors suffer the *Cassillas* to be robbed, pretending the Robbers are too numerous to be restrained by their small Forces, and afterwards come in Sharers with the Robbers.

*Tatta* is the *Emporium* of the Province, a very large and rich City. It is about three Miles long, and one and an Half broad, and is about 40 Miles Distance from *Larribundar*, and has a large Citadel on its West End, capable to lodge 5000 Men and Horse, and has Barracks and Stables convenient for them, with a Palace built in it for the *Nabob*. All Goods and Merchandize imported or exported between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, are transported on Carriage Beasts, such as Camels, Oxen and Horses. The Country is almost level, and overgrown with Shrubs and Bu-



shes, very fit to cover an Ambuscade, which the aforesaid Robbers often make use of, and suddenly rush out on a Caffilla, and whilst the Guards and Carriers are fighting in one Place, either of Front, Flank or Rear, the Robbers drive away the Beasts with their Packs. *In Anno 1699.* a pretty rich Caffilla was robbed by a Band of four or five thousand Villains: The Guard, consisting of 250 Horse, were intirely cut off, and above 500 of the Merchants and Carriers, which struck a Terror on all that had Commerce at *Tatta*.

It was my Fortune, about four Months after, to come to *Larribundar*, with a Cargo from *Mallabar*, worth above 10000 *L*. I could find no *Tatta* Merchants that would meddle with my Cargo before it was carried to *Tatta*; but agreed on the Prices of most of the Species of my Goods: And finding no other Remedy but travelling by Land, in a Caffilla of 1500 Beasts, and as many, or more Men and Women, besides 200 Horse for our Guard, about the Middle of *January* we set out; and after we had marched about 16 Miles, our Scouts brought in News of the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* being just before us, in great Numbers. I had thirteen of my best Firemen with me in the Front, where my Beasts were. We being all mounted on little Horses, alighted, and set our Beasts on our Flanks and Front, to serve us for a Barri-cadoe, to defend us from Sword and Target-men, which were the principal Strength of the Robbers, and we, at the same Time, had  
Room

Room enough to fire over our Barricadoe. We were not long in that Posture, till the Enemy sent an Herald on Horse-back, with his Sword brandishing, and when he came within Call of us, he threatned, that if we did not instantly surrender at Discretion, we should have no Quarters. I had two of my Seamen that shot as well with a Fuzee as any ever I saw, for I have seen them at Sea, for Diversion, knock down a single Sea-fowl with a single Bullet, as they were flying near our Ship. I ordered one to knock down the Herald, which he instantly did, by a Bullet through his Head. Another came presently after, with the same Threatnings, and met with the same Treatment. The next that came, I ordered his Horse to be shot in the Head, to try if we could take his Rider, that we might learn somewhat of the Enemy's Strength. The Horse was killed assoon as he appeared, and some of our Horse got the Rider, and hewed him down, instead of bringing him to us. Our Guard of Horse continually kept in the Rear, but seeing what we had done in the Front, took Courage, and getting in amongst the Bushes, met with some that had a Design to attack our Flank, and soon defeated them, which put the Robbers in such Fear, that they betook themselves to Flight, and our Horse pursuing, put many to the Sword; so when they returned from the Pursuit, we went on in our Journey, and travelling four Miles, came to a Mud-wall Fort, called *Dung-*

*bam*, a proper *English* Name for such a Fortification. It is built mid-way between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, to secure the *Cassilla* from being set upon in the Night, who all lodge within it, Men and Beasts promiscuously, which makes it so nasty, that the *English* Appellation is rightly bestowed on it. There are about twenty little Cottages built close to it, who breed Fowls, Goats and Sheep, to sell to Passengers. And these are all the Houses to be seen in the Way between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*.

THE News of a Victory that I had over three *Sanganian* Pirates at Sea, on my Voyage from *Malabar* to *Larribundar*, had reacht *Tatta*, before the second Skirmish by Land, so that when I came to *Tatta*, we were received with Acclamations from the Populace, and the better Sort visited us with Presents of Sweet-meats and Fruits, ascribing the safe Arrival of the *Cassilla* wholly to our Courage and Conduct.

WE were lodged in a large convenient House of 15 Rooms, and had good Warehouses. The Stairs from the Street, were intire Porphyry, of 10 Foot long, of a bright yellow Colour, and as smooth as Glasse. They were about ten in Number, and led up to a Square of 15 Yards long, and about 10 broad. Next Day we had a Compliment from the *Nabob*, of an Ox, five Sheep, as many Goats, twenty Fowls and fifty Pigeons, with Sweet-meats and Fruit in Abundance. He, at that Time, lay encampt about six Miles from the Town,

Town, with an Army of 8 or 10000 Men, with a Design to punish the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* for robbing the *Cassilla*, and killing his Men, as is before mentioned. He desired me to let him know when we designed to drink a Dish of Coffee with him, and he would send Horses to bring us to the Camp. I returned Thanks for his Civility, and sent him Word, that I designed to kiss his Hand the very next Day; and he accordingly sent twenty fine *Persian* Horses, well equipp'd, for my Use, ten of which I accepted for myself and Guard to mount, and the other ten were mounted with some of the most considerable Merchants in *Tatta*, who went to accompany me out of Respect; and, to make our Cavalcade appear with the greater Grace, as soon as we came to the Camp Gate, we would have alighted, but an Officer on Horse-back told us, that it was the *Nabob's* Pleasure, that we should be brought to his Tent on Horse-back, and he riding before us, conducted us to the Tent Door, and, as soon as we got from our Horses, I was conducted into his own Pavilion Chamber, where he was sitting alone. The rest that came with me, were not admitted for an Hour after. It would take a great Deal of Time and Room to relate the Compliments and other Discourses that pass; but I knew the Custom, not to appear before great Men with an empty Hand. I desired Leave to lay a little Present at his Feet, which he permitted. It consisted of a Looking-glass of about 5 Pounds

in Value, a Gun and a Pair of Pistols well gilded, a Sabre Blade and Dagger-blade gilded, and a Glass Pipe for his Tobacco, and an embroider'd Standish for it to stand in. He then sent for all who had accompanied me into the Room, and shewed the Present I had made him, magnifying every Piece of it; and after some Encomiums on my Valour and Generosity, told me, that I was a free Denison of *Tatta*, with the Addition of an Indulgence of being free of all Custom and Tax on all Goods that I had brought or should export, and that whoever bought any Part of my Cargo, and did not pay according to the Agreement made for Payment, I should not be liable to seek Justice at the *Cadjee's* Court, but to imprison my Debtors, and if that would not perswade them to give Satisfaction, he would sell their Wives, Children or nearest Relations to make good their Debt. This Privilege did me singular Service when the Term of Payments came, and was obliged to try the Experiment of imprisoning. After three Hours Conversation, we took Leave to go, and he dismiss us with much Civility, and told me, that when he returned from that Expedition, he would repay my Visit at my Lodgings; but in three Months that I staid, he did not return, but often sent to enquire after my Welfare, and how my Affairs stood.

IN travelling from *Dungham* towards *Tatta*, about 4 Miles short of the City, on smooth rising Ground, there are forty two fine large  
Tombs,

Tombs, which, from the Plain, appeared to be a small Town. They are the Burying-places of some of the Kings of *Sindy*, when that Country was governed by its own Kings. I went into the largest, which is built in the Form of a Cupola, and in the Middle of it, stood a Coffin-tomb, about three Foot high, and seven Foot long, with some others of a lesser Size. The Materials of the Cupola were yellow, green and red Porphyry, finely polished, and the Stones set in regular Order, Chequer-ways, which Variegation strikes the Eye with wonderful Pleasure. The Tomb is about 10 Yards high, and 7 in Diameter. I was told, that it was the Burying-place of the last King of that Country, who was robbed of his Sovereignty by *Jehan Guire* Grandfather to the famous *Aurenzeb*, in the Beginning of the seventeenth Century, who, after he had him Prisoner, bid him ask what Favours he would desire for himself and Children, and they should be granted. He nobly replied, That all the Favour he begg'd, was, that himself, his Queen, and their Children, might be buried in that Tomb, which, in Times of Prosperity, he had built for that Purpose, and had cost him two Lack of Rupees, or 25000 *L. Sterl.* which Request his Conqueror could not well refuse.

*Tatta* City stands about two Miles from the River *Indus*, in a spacious Plain, and they have Canals cut from the River, that bring Water to the City, and some for the Use of their Gardens. The King's Gardens were in pretty

pretty good Condition in *Anno* 1699. and were well stored with excellent Fruits and Flowers, particularly the most delicious Pomegranates that ever I tasted.

FOR three Years before I came there, no Rain had fallen, which caused a severe Plague to affect the Town and circumjacent Country, to such a Degree, that, in the City only, above 80000 died of it, that manufactured Cotton and Silk, and above one Half of the City was deserted and left empty. And that was one Reason why the *Nabob* had placed his Camp in that Place that I went to visit him at. The Figure of the Camp was a regular Tetragon, and ditched about with a Trench about 3 Yards broad, and 2 deep. The Ground taken out of the Ditch, was thrown upon the Inside, about 4 Foot high, and regularly built like a Parapet. It had 4 Gates, one in the Middle of each Curtain, and a straight Street from the opposite Gates, which made an exact Cross in Figure, and the *Nabob's* Tent was pitch'd in the Middle of the Cross. Each Side of the Tetragon was about 6 or 700 Paces in Length, and the Ditches could be filled with Water from the *Indus*, and let out at Pleasure, into a large Marish about two Miles off the Camp.

THE River *Indus* is navigable for their Vessels, as high as *Casmire*, that lies in the Latitude of 32 Degrees; and one Branch runs up to *Cabul* to the Westward, and others to *Penjeb*, *Lahore*, *Multan*, *Buckor*, and other large Provinces and Cities to the East-

Eastward, and all share the Benefits of the inland Navigation. Their Vessels are called *Kifties*, of several Sizes. The largest can lade about 200 Tuns. They are flat-bottomed, and, on each Side, Cabbins are built from Stern to Stem, that overhang about 2 Foot; and, in each Cabin, is a Kitchen and a Place for Exoneration, which falls directly in the Water. Those Cabbins are hired out to Passengers, and the Hold, being made into separate Apartments, are let out to Freighters, so that every one has a Lock on his own Cabin and Apartment in the Hold, and has his Goods always ready to dispose on at what Places he finds his Market. And indeed in all my Travels I never saw better Conveniencies of travelling by Water. They have one Mast of a good Length, and a Square-sail to use when the Wind is a-stern, or on the Quarter; but they never hale close by the Wind. They are obliged to carry a great Number of Men for tracting them up against the Stream, when the Winds are against them, so that a Voyage from *Tatta* to *Labore*, they reckon six or seven Weeks long, but from *Labore* back, not above eighteen Days, and sometimes it is performed in twelve.

At *Tatta* the River is about a Mile broad, and, where I tried with a Lead and Line, it was about six Fathoms deep, from Side to Side. The Stream is not very rapid, for its Motion did not exceed two Miles and an half in an Hour. It produces many Species of Fresh-water Fishes, and among them, the best  
Carp



Carp that ever I saw or tasted. Some of them weigh above 20 Pound Weight, and we have them alive in *Tatta* Market. They have black Cattle in great Plenty, large and good, and most excellent Mutton, of 80 or 100 Pound Weight. Their Horses are small, but hardy and swift. Deer, Antelopes, Hares and Foxes are their wild Game, which they hunt with Dogs, Leopards, and a small fierce Creature, called by them a *Shoegoose*. It is about the Size of a Fox, with long prickt Ears like an Hare, and a Face like a Cat, a gray Back and Sides, and Belly and Breast white. I believe they are rare, for I never saw more than one. When they are taken out to hunt, an Horse-man carries it behind him, hood-winkt, and their Deer and Antelopes being pretty familiar, will not start before Horses come very near. He who carries the *Shoegoose*, takes off the Hood, and shews it the Game, which, with large swift Springs, it soon overtakes, and leaping on their Backs, and getting forward to the Shoulders, scratches their Eyes out, and gives the Hunters an easy Prey. The Leopard runs down his Game, which often gives the Hunters a long Chase, as well as the Dogs, who will take the Water when the Game betake themselves to swimming, which they frequently do. They have Store of Peacocks, Pigeons, Doves, Duck, Teal, Widgeon, wild Geese, Curlews, Partridge and Plover, free for any Body to shoot. They have a Fruit, that grows in their Fields and Gardens, called

led *Salob*, about the Size of a Peach, but without a Stone. They dry it hard before they use it, and being beaten to Powder, they dress it as Tea and Coffee are, and take it with powdered Sugar-candy. They are of Opinion, that it is a great Restorative to decay'd animal Spirits.

THIS Country abounds richly in Wheat, Rice and Legumen, and Provender for Horses and Cattle; and they never know the Misery of Famine, for the *Indus* overflows all the low Grounds in the Months of *April*, *May* and *June*, and when the Floods go off, they leave a fat Slime on the Face of the Ground, which they till easily before it dries, and being sown and harrow'd, never fails of bringing forth a plentiful Crop.

THE other Productions of this and the inland Country, are Saltpeter, Sal-armoniack, Borax, Opoponax, *Asa-foetida*, Goat Bezoar, *Lapis tutia* and *Lapis lasuli*, and raw Silk, but not fine.

THEY manufacture in wrought Silks, which they call *Jemarwaars*, in Cotton and Silk, called *Cuttenees*, and in Silk mixt with *Carmania* Wooll, called *Culbuleys*, in Calicoes coarse and fine, sheer and close wrought. Their Cloth called *Furries*, is very fine and soft, and lasts beyond any other Cotton Cloth that I have used. They make Chints very fine and cheap, and Coverlets for Beds very beautiful. They make fine Cabinets, both lack'd and inlaid with Ivory. And the best Bows and Arrows in the World, are made

at *Multan*, of Buffalos Horns. They lack wooden Dishes and Tables, but not so well as in *China*. The Lack is clear enough, but always clammy. They export great Quantities of Butter, which they gently melt, and put up in Jars, called *Duppas*, made of the Hides of Cattle, almost in the Figure of a Glob, with a Neck and Mouth on one Side. They are made of all Sizes, from those that contain 320 *lb.* to those of 5. and that Butter keeps, without Salt, the whole Year round, but, as it grows old, it becomes rank.

THE Wood *Ligna dulcis* grows only in this Country. It is rather a Weed than a Wood, and nothing of it is useful but the Root, called *Putchock*, or, *Radix dulcis*. I never heard it is used in Physick, but is a good Ingredient in the Composition of Perfumes. There are great Quantities exported for *Surat*, and from thence to *China*, where it generally bears a good Price; for being all Idolaters, and burning Incense before their Images, this Root beaten into fine Powder, and an Incense-pot laid over smoothly with Ashes, and a Furrow made in the Ashes, about a Quarter of an Inch broad, and as much in Depth, done very artificially into a great Length, the Powder is put into that Furrow, and fired, and it will burn a long Time like a Match, sending forth a fine Smoke, whose Smell is very grateful, the Powder having the good Qualities of maintaining and delaying the Fire.

THE Religion, by Law established, is *Mahometan*; but there are ten *Gentows* or *Pagans* for one *Mussulman*. But the City of *Tatta* is famous for Learning in Theology, Philology and Politicks, and they have above four hundred Colleges for training up Youth in those Parts of Learning. I was very intimate with a *Seid* who was a Professor in Theology, and was reckoned to be a good Historian. He askt me one Day, if I had heard of *Alexander the Great* in my Country. I told him I had, and I mentioned his Battle with *Porus*, and his Victory. He told me, that their Histories mentioned the same, but with some Difference in the two Kings Names, and *Alexander's* Passage over *Indus*. He said, that their History mentioned *Shaw Hafander* and *Prorus*, and that *Alexander* was a great Magician, and summoning above a Million of wild Geese, they swam his Army over the River, and that *Porus's* Elephants would never turn their Heads towards the Place where *Alexander* was.

THE *Portugueze* had formerly a Church at the East End of the City. The House is still intire, and in the Vestry are some old Pictures of Saints, and some holy Vestments, which they profered to sell; but I was no Merchant for such Bargains.

THE *Gentows* have full Toleration for their Religion, and keep their Fasts and Feasts as in former Times, when the Sovereignty was in *Pagan* Princes Hands. They burn their dead, but the Wives are restrained from burning

ning with the Corps of their Husbands. There is a very great Consumption of Elephants Teeth, for 'tis the Fashion for Ladies to wear Rings of Ivory from their Arm-pits to their Elbows, and from their Elbows to their Wrists, of both Arms; and when they die, all those Ornaments are burnt along with them.

THEY had several Feasts when I was there, but one they kept on Sight of a New-moon in *February*, exceeded the rest in ridiculous Actions and Expence; and this is called the Feast of *Wooly*, who was a Knight errant in Time of yore, and was a fierce Fellow in a War with some Giants, who infested *Sindy*, and carried away naughty Girls and Boys, and made Butcher Meat of them. This *Wooly*, in a Battle one Day, killed fifty of them, each of them as tall as a Tree, and, after he had dispatcht them, he led them down to Hell, and there they continue bound up to their good Behaviour, and are never to appear again on Earth, for Fear they should scar the King's Liege-subjects; or frighten Children.

IN this mad Feast, People of all Ages and Sexes dance thro' the Streets to Pipe, Drum and Cymbals. The Women, with Baskets of Sweet-meats on their Heads, distributing to every Body they meet. The Men are bedawb'd all over with red Earth, or Vermilion, and are continually squirting gingerly Oyl at one another; and if they get into Houses of Distinction, they make foul Work with

with their Oyl, whose Smell is not pleasant; but in giving a Present of Rose-water, or some Silver Coin, they are civil enough to keep out of Doors. And in this Madness they continue from 10 in the Morning till Sun-set.

THE River of *Sindy* would be hard to be found, were it not for the Tomb of a *Mahometan* Saint, who has an high Tower built over him, called *Sindy* Tower. It is always kept white to serve as a Land-mark. The Bar, going into the River, is narrow, and has not above two Fathoms and an Half, on Spring-tides: But this is only a small Branch of *Indus*, which Appellation is now lost in this Country that it so plentifully waters, and is called *Divellee*, or seven Mouths; but it disembogues itself into the Sea thro' many more.

\*\*\*\*\*

## CH A P. XII.

*Gives an Account of the ancient Kingdom of Guzerat, now a Province annexed to the Mogul's Dominions, its Situation, Product, Manners and Religion; with some Account of the Pirates that inhabit Part of it, and some Observations on Diu, a Portugueze City on an Island appertaining to Guzerat.*

THE next maritim Country to *Sindy*, is *Guzerat*. The *Indus* makes it an Island, by a Branch that runs into the Sea at the City of *Cambaya*. This Province, tho'

†

I

Vassal

Vassals to the *Mogul*, yet continue in their old Religion of *Paganism*, and, for the most Part, drive the old Trade of thieving and pirating, for they plunder all whom they can overcome, on both Elements: Nor can the *Mogul* restrain them, for their Country is secure from the Marches of Armies into it, by reason of the many Inlets of the Sea that overflow the low Grounds, and make it so soft and muddy, that there is no travelling but by little Boats, in many Places.

THE first Town on the South Side of *Indus*, is *Cutchmaggen*. It admits of some Trade, and produces Cotton, Corn, coarse Cloth and *Chonk*, a Shell-fish in Shape of a Perriwinkle, but as large about as a Man's Arm above the Elbow. In *Bengal* they are saw'd into Rings for Ornaments to Womens Arms, as those of *Sindy* wear Ivory Rings. They are in Fashion in many Countries in *India*. The Province and Town of *Cutchmaggen* are governed by a Queen, who is very formidable to her neighbouring States. The Reasons they give for choosing that Sex for their Governesses, are, that they'll be better advised by their Council than Men, who, by too large a Share of Power and Honour placed on them, become obstinate in their Opinions, and insolent in their Behaviour: But Ladies are esteemed complaisant and gentle.

THE next Province to *Cutchmaggen*, is *Saugania*, which is also governed by a Princess, for the above Reasons. Their Sea-port is called *Baet*, very commodious and secure. They admit

admit of no Trade, but practise Piracy. They give Protection to all Criminals, who deserve Punishment from the Hand of Justice. All Villains in the Countries about flock thither, and become honest Robbers, so that they are a Medley of Criminals, who flee their Country for Fear of condign Punishment due to their Crimes. This Province produces Cotton and Corn, as all the Kingdom of *Guzerat* does; but they admit of no Trade in their Country, as I observed before, for Fear of being civilized by Example. I had several Skirmishes with them. They, being confident of their Numbers, strive to board all Ships they can come at by sailing. Before they engage in a Fight, they drink Bang, which is made of a Seed like Hemp-seed, that has an intoxicating Quality, and, whilst it affects the Head, they are furious. They wear long Hair, and, when they let that hang loose, they'll give no Quarter.

In Anno 1686. a small Ship of theirs, that mounted 8 Guns, and mann'd with 300 of these furious Fellows, was cruizing on the Coast of *India*, between *Surat* and *Bombay*, and the *Phoenix*, an *English* Man of War of 42 Guns, was bound for *Surat*. The *Sanganian* made towards her, and engaged her, but would fain have been gone again when they found their Mistake; but that was impossible. The *Phoenix* sent her Boats, well mann'd, to try if they could make them yield, in order to save their Lives; but they scorned Quarter, and killed and wounded many



of the *English*, so that Captain *Tyrrel*, who commanded the *Phenix*, was forced to run his lower Teer out, and sink them: And, after their Ship was sunk, and the Miscreants set a swimming, yet most of them refused Quarter, and only about 70 were taken alive. (I believe Sir *George Bing* can give a better Account of the Story than I, for, if I mistake not, he was a Lieutenant then on board the *Phenix*, and received a dangerous Wound in the Combat, at least one of his Name, who bore a Commission, did.) In Anno 1717. they attackt a Ship called the *Morning Star* in her Passage between *Gombroon* and *Surat*. She was richly laden, which they were apprised of, and two Squadrons were fitted out from two different Ports, to way-lay her, and accordingly she fell in with eight Sail of those Pirates. One was a large Ship of near 500 Tuns, and three others were Ships between 2 and 300 Tuns, and the other four were *Grabs*, or Gallies, and *Sheybars*, or half Gallies. They reckoned in all there were above 2000 Men in their Fleet, and the *Morning Star* but 17 fighting Men, who were resolved to trust Providence, and fight for their Lives, Liberty and Estate. The first Attack was by the greatest Ship alone, but was soon obliged to sheer off again, with the Loss of some Men, and the Captain of the *Morning Star* was wounded in the Thigh, by a Lance darted at him, that pierced his Thigh through and through. The Pirates were not discouraged by this first Repulse, but joyned their Forces

Forces and Counfels together, and, after a Day's Respite and Consultation, they attackt the *Morning Star* a second Time, the two largest Ships boarding, one on her Bow, and another on her Quarter, and three more boarded them two, and entred their Men over them. The Combat was warm for above four Hours, and the *Morning Star* had seven killed, and as many wounded ; but kind Providence assisted her. Whilst she was on Fire in three Places, and had burnt through her Poop and half Deck, she was disengaged of them, and left five of the largest so entangled with one another, that they could not pursue her. So she pursued her Voyage to *Surat*, but having no Surgeon on board, she called at *Bombay*, to get her wounded Men dressed and cured. In the Time of the Combat, while the Pirates were on board of the *Morning Star*, twenty one *Indian* Seamen went on board of them, and twenty six Merchants had gone to them, to try if they could persuade them to take a Sum, and not put it on the Hazard of a Battle. All those they detained, and carried along with them, and made them pay above 6000 Pounds for their Ransom, who gave an Account afterwards of great Slaughter done on the Pirates. And the Commodore lost his Head as soon as he landed, for letting so rich a Prize go out of his Hands.

In Anno 1698. one Captain *Lavender*, in the Ship *Thomas*, bound from *Surat* to *Mocha*, encountred four Sail of those Freeboot-

ers, and fought them bravely ; but they burnt the Ship and all her Crew, because he would not yield. They are very cruel to those they can master, if they make Resistance ; but to those that yield without fighting, they are pretty civil.

THE next Sea-port Town to *Baet*, is *Jigat*. It stands on a Point of low Land, called Cape *Jigat*. The City makes a good Figure from the Sea, shewing four or five high Steeples. It is the Seat of a *Fouzdaar* or Governor, for the *Mogul*. It is a Place of no Trade, and consequently little known to Strangers.

THE next maritim Town is *Mangaroul*. It admits of Trade, and affords coarse Calicoes, white and died, Wheat, Pulse and Butter for Export, and has a Market for Pepper, Sugar and Betlenut. It is inhabited by *Banyans* ; and wild Deer, Antelopes, and Peacocks are so familiar, that they come into the very Houses without Fear.

THE next Place is *Poremain*, a pretty large Town on the Sea-shore, and admits of Trade, producing the same Commodities as *Mangaroul*, and its Inhabitants are of the same Religion ; but both Towns are obliged to keep *Rasspouts* to protect them from the Insults of the *Sanganians*.

THESE *Rasspouts* are Natives of *Guzerat*, and are all Gentlemen of the Sword, and are well trained in the Art of killing. They, like the *Switz*, employ their Swords in the Service of those who give them best Pay. They seldom give or take Quarter, and when they  
go

go on an Expedition, they carry their Wives and Children in Carts and Wagons along with them, and if they meet with a Repulse, their Wives will never suffer Cohabitation till they can regain their lost Honour by some noble Exploit.

*Diu* is the next Port, and is the southermost Land on *Guzerat*. It is a small Island of three Miles long, and two broad, belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*. The City is pretty large, and fortified by an high Stone Wall, with Bastions at convenient Distances, well furnished with Cannon to flank it, and a deep Mote hewn out of an hard Rock, to defend it on the Land Side, which is about one third Part of the City. The other Parts are fortified by Nature, having the Ocean thick set with dangerous Rocks and high Cliffs, who forbid any Approaches on that Side, and a rapid deep River, that affords a good Harbour, on the North-east Side. The Harbour is secured by two Castles, one large, that can bring above 100 large Cannon to bear on the Mouth of the Harbour, to forbid Shipping Entrance without Leave. The other is but small, and is built irregularly on a Rock in the Middle of the River, and Channels for Shipping to pass by it, within ten Yards of its Wall. It is made use of for a Magazine for Powder and other warlike Stores.

It is one of the best built Cities, and best fortified by Nature and Art, that ever I saw in *India*, and its stately Buildings of free Stone

and Marble, are sufficient Witnesses of its ancient Grandeur and Opulency; but at present not above one fourth of the City is inhabited. It contains five or six fine Churches, which are great Ornaments to the City, which stands on a rising Ground of an easy Ascent from the great Castle; and the Churches, being built wide from one another, and standing gradually higher than one another, make the *Visto* from the Sea admirably pleasant, by shewing all their beautiful Fronts that Way. And within they are well decorated with Images and Paintings.

THERE is a Tradition, that the *Portuguese* circumvented the King of *Guzerat*, as *Dido* did the *Africans*, when they gave her Leave to build *Carthage*, by desiring no more Ground to build their Cities than could be circumscribed in an Ox's Hide, which having obtained, they cut it into a fine Thong of a great Length, and over-reacht their Donors in the Measure of the Ground.

AFTER the City was built and fortified, it drew all the Trade from the King's Towns of Commerce thither, which made him heartily repent his Generosity; and he made Proposals to the *Portuguese* to reimburse all the Charge and Expence they had been at, if they would restore that Island again, but he could never perswade them to that Bargain, and since fair Means would not do, he designed to try what might be obtained by Force, wherefore he raised a great Army, and besieged it, but was soon forced to draw off a-  
gain

gain with Loss, for the *Portugueze* large Cannon from their Walls disturbed and distressed his Camp so, that he found but little Safety for himself, and much less for his Host.

THIS City came to such an Height of Trade and Riches in the sixteenth Century, that it drew a very potent Enemy from the *Red Sea*; for, about the Year 1540. the *Turks* designing to have a Footing in *India*, cast their Eyes on *Diu*, as being conveniently situated, and well fortified for their Purpose, so they came in a Fleet of Gallies and Transports 25000 strong, from *Aden*, and landed on the West End of the Island, and laid Siege to the City; but the *Portugueze* sent a Reinforcement from *Goa*, of twenty Sail, some of which were large Ships or Galleons, who carried heavy Metal, with which they battered the *Turkish* Fleet, being small Vessels, that many *Turks* were sunk, and the Bashaw was forced to make off with great Loss and Shame, and leave their battering Artillery to the *Portugueze*, for which Misfortune and Disgrace, he lost his Head when he returned to *Aden*.

BUT about the Year 1670. the *Muskat Arabs* had better Fortune, for they came with a Fleet of Trankies, and took an Opportunity to land in the Night, on the West End of the Island, without being discovered, and marcht silently close up to the Town, and, at Break of Day, when the Gates were opened, they entred without Resistance. The Alarm

Alarm was soon spread over the Town, and happy was he who got first to the Castle Gates, but those who had heavy Heels were sacrificed to the Enemies Fury, who spared none, so in a Moment that fair rich City and Churches were left to the Mercy of the *Arabs*, who, for three Days, loaded their Vessels with rich Plunder, and mounted some Cannon in a great beautiful Church, and fired at the Fort, but to little Purpose. The Governor, who was in the Castle, could soon have obliged them to remove farther off the Castle, by the Force of his heavy Cannon, yet the Priesthood forbid him firing at the Church, on Pain of Excommunication, lest some unlucky Shot should sacrilegiously have defaced some holy Image.

BUT the *Arabs*, like a Parcel of unsanctified Rogues, made sad Havock on the Churches Trumpery, for, besides robbing them of all the sanctified Plate and Cash, they did not leave one Gold or Silver Image behind them, but carried all into dismal Captivity, from whence they never returned that I could hear of. And as for the poor Images of Wood and Stone, they were so rudely treated by those barbarous *Infidels*, that they came well off if they lost but a Limb, and I saw some who lost their Heads: But by the indefatigable Industry of the Clergy, their Churches are again as well, or better furnished with well carved Images of Wood and Stone than they were before; but I saw none of Gold

or Silver to supply the Places of the poor Captives.

HOWEVER, before the *Arabs* had done plundering, they became secure and negligent, which the Governor having Notice of, proclaimed Freedom to all Slaves who would venture to sally out on the Enemy. Accordingly about 4000 Soldiers and Slaves made a Sally with Success, killing above 1000 *Arabs*, and made the rest flee from the Town, the Assailants losing but very few; and by that one Sally the Town was regained. Those Slaves are generally *Mosambique* and *Mombass* Negroes, whose Strength and Bravery I have mentioned before. The City still feels the dismal Effects of the Loss it then received. At present there are not above 200 *Portuguese* both in the Castle and City. The rest of its Inhabitants are *Banyans* of all Sorts. There may be about 40000. but few of them of Fortune or Figure, because the Insolence of the *Portuguese* makes it unsafe for money'd Strangers to dwell among them. The King of *Portugal* has about 12000 Pounds *per Annum*, of Poll Money paid into his Treasury, and the Customs and Land-tax may come to about 6000 Pounds more: But if that Island were in the Hands of some industrious *European* Nation, it would be the best Mart Town on the Coast of *India*, for the River *Indus* being near Neighbours, both by *Sindy* and *Cambay*, those Commodities might be imported and exported to Advantage. And that Commerce has raised *Surat*.



ALL the Country between *Diu* and *Dand Point*, which is about 30 Leagues along Shore, admits of no Traffick, being inhabited by Freebooters, called *Warrels*, and often associate with the *Sanganians*, in exercising Piracies and Depredations. They confide much in their Numbers, as the others do, and strive to board their Prizes, and, as soon as they get on board, they throw in Showers of Stones on the Prize Decks, in order to sink them that Way, if they don't yield, and they have earthen Pots as big as a six Pound Granadoe Shell, full of unquenched Lime, well sifted, which they throw in also, and the Pots breaking, there arises so great a Dust, that the Defendants can neither breathe nor see well. They also use Wicks of Cotton, dipt in a combustible Oyl, and firing the Wick, and throwing it into their Opposer's Ship, it burns violently, and sets Fire to the Parts that it is thrown on. They have no Cities, and their Villages are small. The best of them stands about 60 Miles to the Eastward of *Diu*, and is called *Chance*. It is built about a League within the Mouth of a River, which has a small Island lying athwart it, about two Miles into the Sea. The Island has good Springs of fresh Water, but no Inhabitants. In *Anno 1716*. the *English* went to burn that Village, and their pirating Vessels, but were unsuccessful in their Undertaking. The *Warrels* occupy all the Sea-coast as high as *Goga*, which lies about 12 Leagues within the Gulf of *Cambay*. And the Coast, from *Dand Point*

to

to *Goga*, is very dangerous, being thick set with Rocks and Sand Banks; and a rapid Tide runs amongst them of 6 or 8 Miles in an Hour, in a Chanel that is 20 Fathoms deep in some Places, which causes Anchoring to be dangerous also.

*Goga* is a pretty large Town, and has had some Mud Wall Fortifications, which still defend them from the Insults of their Neighbours the *Coulies*, who inhabit the North-east Side of *Guzerat*, and are as great Thieves by Land as their Brethren the *Warrels* and *Sangantans* are by Sea: Nor is there any Land Army that can come into their Country to chastise them, for there are so many Rivulets made by *Indus* and the Sea, that are so soft and muddy at the Bottom, that there is neither Passage for Men nor Horse to penetrate their Country. And their Towns are invironed with such thick Hedges of green *Bamboos*, which are not to be burned in a short Time, and the People so numerous and valiant, that it would be an hard Task to civilize them.

*Goga* has some Trade, admitting Strangers to a free Commerce in such Merchandize as are fit to be imported or exported to or from *Guzerat*. It has the Conveniency of an Harbour for the largest Ships, tho' they ly dry on soft Mud, at low Water; but the Tides rising four or five Fathoms perpendicular, afford Water enough at high Water. The Town is governed by an Officer from the *Mogul*, who commands about 200 Men, who  
are

are kept there for a Guard to it, and are subordinate to the Governor of



### C H A P. XIII.

*Gives an Account of the Cities of Cambay, Baroach and Surat; with several Occurrences that happened to them.*

**C**AMBAY, or, as the Natives call it, *Cambant*, about 12 Leagues from *Goga*, in the Bottom of the Gulf of *Cambay*, on a small River, that is sent by the Overflowing of the *Indus* into that Gulf or Bay, is a large City, with high Walls, and was formerly the Metropolis of a Kingdom that bore the City's Name; but *Eckbar*, great Grandfather to *Aurengzeb*, sent his Son, *Jehan Guire*, with a great Army in the sixteenth Century, and conquered it, and annex it to the Empire of the *Great Mogul*.

It is still a Place of good Trade, tho' not half inhabited, and it contributes very much to the Wealth and Grandeur of *Surat*, to which it is subordinate; and its Vicinity to *Amadabant*, from whence it is about 150 Miles distant, makes it share the Advantages of that great City, which, in Magnitude and Wealth, is little inferior to the best Towns in *Europe*. What it exports by Sea, comes most to *Cambay*, and carried by the *Surat* Shipping all over *India*, except what *European* Ships carry for *Europe*.

## 20



Ro<sup>d</sup> Mylne sc.



THE Product and Manufactories of *Cambay* are inferior to few Towns in *India*. It abounds in Grain and Cattle, Cotton and Silk. The Cornelian and Agate Stones are found in its Rivers, and no where else in the World. Of Cornelian they make Rings, and Stones for Signets, and of the Agate, Cabinets, intire Stone except the Lids. I have seen some of 14 or 15 Inches long, and 8 or 9 deep, valued at 30 or 40 Pounds *Sterl.* They also make Bowls of several Sizes of Agate, and Spoons, and Handles of Swords, Daggers and Knives, and Buttons, and Stones to set in Snuff-boxes, of great Value.

THEY embroider the best of any People in *India*, and perhaps in the World. Their fine Quilts were formerly carried to *Europe*. I have seen some worth 40 *L. Sterl.* and some Cornelian Rings, above double their Weight in Gold. The *Patanners* are their near Neighbours. They are mostly Horsemen, and bold Fellows, who borrow round Sums from the City, by Way of Compulsion, and the *Rasspouts* and *Coulies* make Inroads into this Province, and plunder even to the Gates of the City, and sometimes have surpris'd, and plundred the City itself, for which Neglect the Governors Heads answered.

In Anno 1716. they were very bold and presumptuous, so that there was a Stop put to all the Commerce of *Amadabant* and *Cambay*. The Governor of *Surat* got an Army of 20000. to chastise and restrain them; but they laid so many Ambuscades, that, in two Months,

Months, the Army was reduced to less than Half of the Number, and the rest were obliged to get Home, with sorrowful Hearts, to *Surat*.

THE next Town of Note for Commerce, is *Baroach*, a walled Town, standing on a rising Ground, on the Banks of the River *Nerdaba*. Formerly it was a Place of great Trade, but in *Aurengzeb's* Wars with his Brothers, about the Year 1660. this Town held out a great While against his Army. That Season proving a dry one, *Aurengzeb's* Folks suffered much for Want of fresh Water and Provisions, but at last he took it, and put all to the Sword that had born Arms against him, and raz'd Part of the Walls, and pronounced a Curse on them that should repair them again. But the *Sevajeess* Incursions made him order the Rebuilding them himself, and he christned it *Suckabant*, or the *dry City*; but that new Name could not efface the old one, which it yet retains. It is now inhabited by Weavers, and such Mechanicks as manufacture Cotton Cloth. And the *Baroach* Bastas are famous throughout all *India*, the Country producing the best Cotton in the World. This Town is also subordinate to *Surat*; and formerly the *English* and *Dutch* had Factories settled there, but of late have withdrawn them.

*Surat* is the next Sea-port. It was built about the Year 1660. on the Banks of the River *Tapta* or *Tappee*, which being discommoded with Banks of Sand at *Rannier*, the then Mart Town on this River, the *English* removed

moved about two Miles farther down the River, on the opposite Side, near a Castl which had been built many Years before, to secure the Trade from the Insults of the *Malabar* Pirates, who used to lord it over all the Sea-coast between Cape *Comerin* and *Cambay*. In a little Time after the *English* had settled there, others followed their Example, so that in a few Years it became a large Town, but without Walls, and so it continued till about the afore said Year, that *Rajah Sevajee*, who had never submitted to the *Mogul's* Domination, came with an Army, and plundered it, except the *European* Factories, who stood on their Guard. Them he complimented with the Profer of his Friendship, because perhaps he apprehended, that he could not plunder them without Bloodshed and Loss of Time. However he carried away a very great Booty, which made the Inhabitants petition *Aurengzeb* to secure them for the future, by a Wall round their Town, which Favour he granted, enclosing about 4 Miles to build their City in; but Trade increasing, the Town was too small within the Walls to contain the People that came about Commerce, wherefore several large Suburbs were added to the City for the Conveniency of Mechanicks. The Wall was built of Brick, about eight Yards high, with round Bastions, 200 Paces distant from one another, and each had 5 or 6 Cannon mounted on them. And the rich Men of the Town built many Summer-houses in the

†

K

Fields,



Fields, and planted Gardens about them to solace themselves and Families in the Heats, which are pretty violent in *April, May and June.*

THE City flourished in Trade till *Anno* 1686. that the *English* Company disturbed its Tranquillity by an unjust War they made on *Surat*, but pretended it was not with the *Mogul*, who had given them many Indulgences, which War I'll remark when I treat of *Bombay*, but that War was ended in *Anno* 1689. neither to the Profit nor Honour of that *East-india* Company. In *Anno* 1695. Captain *Evory* a Pirate disturbed the Trade and Tranquillity of the Town with four small Ships, taking one of the *Mogul's* Ships, with a great Booty in Silver and Gold, and a *Mahometan* Lady, as I observed before on the Commerce of the *Red Sea* and the Island of *Madagascar*. And since that Time this City has felt many Convulsions in its Trade.

In *Anno* 1705. when *Aurengzeb* began to be crazy with old Age, the circumjacent *Rajahs*, with an united Force of fourscore thousand Horse, came and besieged *Surat*, and plundred all the Villages in the plain Country; but having no Artillery, they could do but little Harm to the City itself, besides straitning it a little for Provisions, but the City having their River and Sea open, that Difficulty was removed by plentiful Supplies brought them from *Guzerat*.

THESE Freebooters go under the general Appellation of *Gennims*, but they are composed

posed of the aforementioned *Warrels*, *Cou-  
lies*, *Rasspouts*, *Patanners* and *Gracias*. These  
*Gracias* were formerly the landed Men of this  
County, and, upon their Submission to *Ec-  
bar*, the then Emperor of *Mogul*, articed to  
have the Ground Rents paid to them and their  
Posterity; but the *Nabobs* often defraud them,  
and they, to put the Governors of Towns  
and Villages in mind of the Contract, come  
in great Numbers, and plunder, or lay them  
under Contribution.

BUT whilst this rabble Army lay before  
the Town, the Citizens built Sconces in con-  
venient Places, about half a Mile without  
the Wall, to protect the Suburbs, and all  
those Sconces had Cannon mounted on them,  
which kept the *Gennims* at a Distance; and,  
after the Sconces were finished, they built a  
good high Wall between each Sconce, that  
encompassed the whole Suburbs, which Wall  
is about five Miles in Length from the Bank  
of the River above the Town, to that Part  
that terminates below the Town; and all  
the Inclosure is well inhabited. The Inha-  
bitants are computed at 200000 Souls, and  
amongst them are many very rich, both *Ma-  
hometans* and *Gentiles*. *Abdul Gafour*, a *Ma-  
hometan* that I was acquainted with, drove a  
Trade equal to the *English East-india Com-  
pany*, for I have known him fit out in a Year,  
above twenty Sail of Ships, between 300 and  
800 Tuns, and none of them had less of his  
own Stock than 10000 Pounds, and some of  
them had 25000; and, after that foreign Stock

was sent away, he behoved to have as much more of an inland Stock for the following Year's Market. When he died, he left his Estate to two Grandsons, his own Son, who was his only Child, dying before him. But the Court had a Fling at them, and got above a Million *Sterl.* of their Estate.

THE Trade of *Surat* was, and still is very considerable, for, from *Anno* 1690. to 1705. the Revenues arising from the Custom-house, Land Rents and Poll Money, *communibus annis*, came to 1300000 Rupees, which is *Sterl.* 162500 *L.* And the Revenue of *Amadabant* is generally reckoned ten Times as much as *Surat*. The Customs in the King's Books, are but 2 *per Cent.* for *Mahometans*, and 5 *per Cent.* for *Gentiles*. The Land pays three Quarters of its Product in Corn, and the Poll about a Crown an Head; but the Rich generally assist the Poor, some paying for 10. some for 100. and some for 1000. This Account I had from an Officer, called the *Vac-canaviece*, who is obliged yearly to take in the Accounts of the Collections, and send them to Court. Besides the current News that monthly occur in his District, he sends to the Vizier by Post.

THE Post in the *Mogul's* Dominions goes very swift, for at every Caravanferay, which are built on the High-roads, about ten Miles distant from one another, Men, very swift of Foot, are kept ready. The Letters are inclosed in a gilded Box, which he that carries holds over his Head when he comes  
near

near the Seray, and giving Notice of his Arrival, another takes it, and runs to the next, and so on, Night and Day, at 5 or 6 Miles in an Hour, till it is carried where directed to, so that in eight Days, Advices are brought from the farthest Parts of that large Empire, to Court. And those Curriers are called *Dog Chouckies*.

IN the City of *Surat* there are as many different Religions as in *Amsterdam*. That by Law established, is *Mahometan*, of *Hali's* Sect, and they are called *Moors*. Then there are *Persians* and *Turks*, and some called *Musey*, who observe *Moses's* Law as well as the *Alcoran*, and another Sect called *Molacks*, who observe some ancient *heathnish* Customs and Feasts; but all the others reckon them *Hereticks*. They have a yearly Feast, but the Time of its Celebration is only known to themselves, wherein, after much Mirth and Jollity, each Sex withdraw to a Room. The Women take each an Handkerchief, (or some such Sign that may be again known) and go in the Dark promiscuously among the Men, and, without speaking, ly down together on Mats or Carpets spread for that Purpose, and enjoy one another's Company some Hours, then withdraw to their own Room, leaving their Signals with their Bed-fellows, who know whom they have been carested by; but very often they find incestuous Embraces, which at that Feast are only lawful. *Aurengzeb* made it Death to be found at those Meetings, yet that execrable

Rite is still continued and practised. And *Abdul Gafour*, the rich Merchant aforementioned, was a Disciple of that Sect.

THE *Banyans* are most numerous in this City, and are either Merchants, Bankers, Brokers or Pen-men, as Accountants, Collectors and Surveyors, but few or none Handicrafts, except Taylors and Barbers. They have 85 different Sects among them, that do not eat with one another. The greatest Part of the eastern Religion is in Forms of Worship, and abstaining from certain Meats; and their Priests differ as much in those Points, and some others of Doctrine, as *Papists* and *Protestants* do, for the *Brahmans* or *Bramanes* are the Priests of the major Part of those Sects, who gull the People when any are dangerously sick, by perswading them to leave Legacies to their Church, as some pious *Christians* do among us, and when they obtain a Legacy, they gratefully acknowledge the Receipt of it, by putting a Scroll of Paper into the dead Person's Hand, containing an Account of the Legacy, with a Bill at the Bottom, to receive ten Times the Value in the other World, from some eminent Saint that deals in such Bills of Exchange in Paradise. They have Patriarchs and Bishops to superintend the inferior Clergy, who, by Virtue of a divine Right, live splendidly and luxuriously on the Oblations of the People.

THE other Sects are taught by the *Talapoms*, who declaim against that *papistical* Polity

lity, and preach up Morality to be the best Guide to human Life, and affirm, that a good Life in this World, can only recommend us in the next, to have our Souls transmigrated into the Body of some innocent Beast, or to rest in Paradise.

THEIR Priests indeed shew much Self-denial, for they live on Alms, and their *Pontificalia* is a white Sheet that covers their Bodies, from the Shoulders downwards, a black Staff about 5 Foot long in their Hand, and a small earthen Pot, with some powdered Saffron and Oyl, to mark those on the Forehead that have received their Benediction that Day. When they go abroad, the old carries a Novice in his Company, to teach him Divinity and Morality by Example. They seldom speak in the Streets, but look gravely and demurly, and they extend their Charity even to Beasts and Birds. They suffer their Hair to grow as low as their Shoulders, and have no other Covering on their Heads, and keep their Beards shaved.

ANOTHER Sort of them are Doctors of Physick, who pretend to do great Cures by Amulets, Philtres and Prayers. They have some Skill in Simples and Minerals, which make them in great Esteem; but when their Skill in Physick produces not the promised Effects, then they perswade the Patient, that they ly under the Displeasure of some angry Deity, who must be appeased by Oblations and Penances, which they turn to good Account, by ordering the Offerings and Pe-

nance to be light; and when that Trick fails, they leave their Patients to work out their own Salvation the best Way they can.

THERE is another Sort called *Jougies*, who practise great Austerities and Mortifications. They contemn worldly Riches, and go naked, except a Bit of Cloth about their Loyns, and some deny themselves even that, delighting in Nastiness and an holy Obscenity, with a great Shew of Sanctity. They never cut nor comb their Hair, and besmear their Bodies and Faces with Ashes, which makes them look more like Devils than Men. I have seen a sanctified Rascal of 7 Foot high, and his Limbs well proportioned, with a large Turband of his own Hair wreathed about his Head, and his Body bedawb'd with Ashes and Water, sitting quite naked under the Shade of a Tree, with a *Pudenda* like an Afs, and an Hole bored through his Prepuce, with a large Gold Ring fixed in the Hole. This Fellow was much revered by Numbers of young married Women, who, prostrating themselves before the living *Priapus*, and taking him devoutly in their Hands, kist him, whilst his bawdy Owner strokt their silly Heads, muttering some filthy Prayers for their Prolification.

THE Austerities of the *Jougies* are beyond Belief to those who have not been Eye-witnesses of them. Some stand on one Foot some Years, with their Arms tied to some Beam of an House, or Branch of a Tree over their Heads, and continue in that Posture

sture, except when Nature calls for Exoner-  
 ation, for others feed them whilst they stand.  
 Their Arms in Time settle in that Posture,  
 that ever after they become useles, and are  
 not to be brought again into their natural Posi-  
 tion. Some sit in the Sun-shine, with their Fa-  
 ces looking upwards, till they are incapable of  
 altering the Posture of their Necks, their Gul-  
 let swelling almost as thiek as their Heads;  
 and they also take no Sustenance with their  
 own Hands. Others clinch their Fists, and  
 ty them in that Posture, till their Finger Nails  
 come through the Back of their Hands. And  
 their Fastings are as incredible. I saw a Wo-  
 man of about 30 Years of Age, who made  
 a Vow of fasting three Months, to avert  
 some impending Calamity threatned by Hea-  
 ven, that she pretended to foresee. The Go-  
 vernor of *Surat* being a zealous *Mahometan*,  
 ( who generally discourage *Gentilism*, and  
 strive to detect their *Leger de main* Miracles )  
 ordered the said Woman to be put into a  
 Prison without Windows, without any other  
 Sustenance than fair Water, and to be well  
 guarded by *Mahometans*, to avoid Imposture.  
 About 80 Days after she was imprisoned, I  
 and several other *Europeans* paid her a Vi-  
 sit, and got the Door opened to observe her  
 Aspect. We found her in Health, but very  
 weak, and her Pulse beat very low. Her  
 Keepers declared, that she had taken no Su-  
 stenance, but a very small Quantity of Wa-  
 ter, all the While they had the Overseeing  
 of her, nor did she ever desire any Food.  
 She



She told us, that three or four Years before, she had fasted sixty Days on the same Account.

YET in *Anno* 1721. the Governor detected a great Piece of Imposture of the *Jougies*, who paid pretty dear for their Impudence. One of those silly Zealots, who pretended to more Sanctity than his Neighbours, gave out, that he would be buried (in a Grave 10 Foot deep) alive, and that he would appear at *Amadabant*, which is distant from *Surat* about 200 Miles, within the Space of 15 Days. The Grave was dug, and he went in, and had some Reeds placed about a Foot or two over his Head, to keep the Mould off that was to be thrown over him. There was a large Jar of Water standing under the Shade of a great Tree, about ten or twelve Yards from the Grave, where a good Number of *Jougies* had for some Time taken up their Quarters, they were Accomplices in the Imposture, and, by their pretended Sanctity and great Interest with Heaven, had gull'd many poor People into a Belief of their Story, and many brought Presents to them. But the Governor of *Surat* ordered a Party of Soldiers to see the *Jougie* interred, and to see that no Imposture should be used about his pretended Resurrection, and to search well, that there should be no subterraneous Communication between the Grave and any Place that might be suspected above Ground, and accordingly searching narrowly, they suspected some Place about the Root of the Tree

Free might afford a Passage, ordered the *Jougies* to remove a little out of their Way, which they did willingly, and, finding no Visto that might be suspected, they ordered the *Jougies* to remove their great Water Jar, which was near full of Water; but the *Jougies* clamoured loud against that Breach of their Privilege, in touching their Water: But their Noise made the *Mahometans* Suspicion grow stronger, and the Jar was either removed or broken; and behold, where the Jar stood, they discovered a Mine that reacht within 2 Foot of the Grave, which Cheat being thus detected, the angry Soldiers fell to Work with their broad Swords, to try if their Sanctity was Proof against sharp Steel, but found, by an Experiment of laying a Dozen or more dead on the Ground, and twice as many maim'd with Wounds, that they were as easily killed or wounded as other honest Folks. The poor Miracle-monger lost his Head in the Fray. That spoiled his Journey to *Amadabant*, and, which was worse, brought great Scandal on the whole Order.

I was one Day walking by the Side of a great *Tank* or Pond near *Surat*, in Company with an *English* Lady, and seeing a young *Jougy* sitting by the Tomb of a celebrated *Cuttee*, who are a Sect that bury their dead, the Youth seemed to be very devout in Prayer; but, by the Lady's Order, I interrupted him, and, asking him why he prayed there, and to whom did he direct his Prayer, he answered that he prayed to God  
to

to make him as good a Man as he was who lay interred there. I askt him where God was, at which he seemed to smile, and askt me, where is he not? and so continued a little Space in Prayer, and, when he had done, he took some Flowers and Grain, with a little Water, and besprinkled the Tomb, and, making some decent Cringes towards the Tomb, took a formal Leave to go his Way.



#### C H A P. XIV.

*Is a Continuation of my Observations of the Religions and Customs used in Surat and the adjacent Country.*

THE great God, whom all adore, they call *Quedaa*; but they have many inferior Deities, and of them *Mahadow*, or, as they express it, *Maadow*, is the second in Place and Dignity. *Ramm* is the third, and *Brahma* the fourth. And *Parvette* is a Goddess much venerated, and is supposed to be the Wife of *Maadow*. The inferior Deities or Saints are very numerous; but the Images of *Gunies*, *Jagarenat*, *Rustum*, *Gopalsami* are most worshipped in their Temples, as reckoned to have most Interest with the superior Deities.

THE Marriages of the *Gentiles* in *India*, are celebrated with much Pomp. They begin in the Forenoon to send a long Train of People with covered Dishes or Baskets on their

their Heads, with Presents from the Bridegroom to the Bride, and, before the Present march Hautboys, Drums and Trumpets. After the Presents march some female Slaves for the Bride and Bridegroom's Use. After the Slaves comes an empty *Pallankeen* to transport the Bride from her House to her Husband's. At Night the Bride and Bridegroom are carried in State thro' the Town, with Torch-light and Musick before them, and Fireworks played off as they pass in the Streets, and the Parents of the married Couple send Presents to their Friends. They have no Choice in their Marriages, for that is left to the Parents or nearest Relations; and they are married before they can be capable either to choose or refuse, being often married at six or seven Years of Age; but they do not cohabit before the Bride be about 12. and the Bridegroom 16. As to their Burials, some burn and some inter; but Children under 4 Years of Age are all buried. And the Wives are not permitted to burn with their Husbands; but, when once she is a Widow, she never can marry again, but lives to bewail her Widowhood, and perhaps her Virginity, all her Days.

THEY marry but one Wife, except in Cases of Barrenness or Adultery, tho' there are no Laws against Polygamy. They abhor Buggery and Sodomy, and the *Mahometans* for that Account, because they use them. They eat twice a Day, but the Husband and Wife eat separate; and they wash before and after

after Meat. And the *Europeans* there follow that cleanly Custom.

THE *Parsees* are numerous about *Surat* and the adjacent Countries. They are a Remnant of the ancient *Persians*, who rather choose to be banisht their Country than change their Religion; for in the seventh Century of the *Christian Era*, when *Mahometism* over-ran *Persia*, the Spirit of Persecution came there, and some 4 or 500 Families were put on board of Shipping, and sent to Sea, without Compass or Pilot; and they, steering their Course Eastward (in the South-west Monsoons) from *Jasques*, in about 20 Days, fell in with the Coast of *India* in the Night, and the first Thing they saw was a Fire ashore, which the Exiles steered towards, and accidentally steered into the River of *Nunfaree*, about seven Leagues to the Southward of *Surat*, and were welcomed to Land by the Crowing of a Cock. *Zoroaster* was their Founder, and taught them to adore the Sun and Fire, that produced and maintained all sublunary Beings. Their seeing the Fire on their Approaching the Land, confirmed their Belief, in the Opinion that Adoration was due to it, for which Reason they never extinguish Fire by its opposite Element Water; and even if their Houses are a burning, they'll use no Water to quench the Flames, but throw Earth or Dust to put it out. And because the Cock saluted them first, after they had past through a dangerous

Sea,

Sea, and were secure in a River, they will neither kill, nor eat the Flesh of a Cock.

WHEN they came ashore, the charitable *Indians* flockt about them, and there being some among them that could speak some *Indian* Languages, related what hard Usage they had met with in their own Country, and that Providence having directed them to the *Indian* Country, they begged Leave to settle among them, and by their Behaviour they would shew their Gratitude for relieving distrest Strangers, who were then become their Supplicants. The generous *Indians* granted their Request, and allowed them Land to manure, and Seed to sow the Ground, upon the same Conditions and Tenure they enjoyed their own Farms: And there they settled first, and remain in and about that Country to this Day. They never marry into foreign Families, which makes them retain their native fair Complexion, little inferior to us *Europeans*, only their often Washing and Anointing, which is a Part of the Exercises of Religion, takes away the beautiful fresh Ruddiness that adorns ours. Their Rites of Marriage are performed like the other *Gentiles*, in Ostentation and Expence; but their Burials are quite different, for they enclose a small Piece of Ground, with a Wall about 4 Yards high, and place several Benches for the Corps to sit on, that the four Elements may each have a Share of the Matter their Bodies are composed of. The Sun or Fire exhales the putrid *Effluvia*.

The

The Water or Rain carries the putrified Flesh and the Bones to the Earth, that gives Burial to them, and the voracious Fowls carry what they can pick into the Air in their Maws. They watch the Corps all Day, till one of the Eyes is pickt out. If the Bird begins with the right Eye, they rejoyce and feast, but if with the left Eye, they mourn and lament for the ill Fortune of the De-funct's Soul, for they attribute future Happiness to the right Eye, and Misery to the left. They build these Charnel Places far from any Town or Village, lest the Stink should annoy them.

THEY are very industrious and diligent in their Vocation, and are bred to Trades and manuring Ground. They are good Carpenters or Ship-builders, exquisite in the Weaver's Trade and Embroidery, which may be seen in the rich Atlases, *Bottadaars* and *Jemewaars* made by them, as well as fine *Baroach* and *Nunfaree Bastas* that come from their Manufactories. They work well in Ivory and Agate, and are excellent Cabinet-makers. They distil strong Waters, but that they do clandestinely, because that Trade is prohibited by the Government they live under; yet some of them get a good Livelyhood by it.

THE Fields about *Surat* are all plain, and the Ground very fertile towards the Country, but, towards the Sea, it is sandy and sterile. They have excellent Beef, Mutton and Fowl daily exposed to Sale in the City, reasonably cheap.

cheap. Beef is about three Farthings a Pound, when the Bones are kept with the Flesh, and about a Penny with the Bones out. Mutton is about three half Pence, and good large Fowls at seven Pence half Penny apiece. They have some good Fish, not dear, and Pigeons at a Penny apiece, and live Hares at four Pence apiece.

THEY have Plenty of Wheat, as good as any in *Europe*, and some Pease, and *French* Beans; but neither Oats nor Barley. They have several Species of Legumen; but those of *Doll* are most in use, for some Doll and Rice being mingled together and boyled, make Kitcheree, the common Food of the Country. They eat it with Butter and *At-char* or Salt-fish. 'Tis a pleasant nourishing Food, and that which the famous *Aurengzeb* most delighted to eat. They have also Store of wild Fowl; but who have a Mind to eat of them, must shoot them. Flamingoes are large, and good Meat. The Paddy-bird is also good in their Season, and the Corn-bird is excellent in theirs. They have good Partridge, but bad Pheasants. Their wild Geese, Duck and Teal are plenty and good; and several Sorts of Turtledoves, both beautiful and well tasted. They have few Deer, but great Plenty of Antelopes in their Forests. There are no fine Buildings in the City, but many large Houses, and some Caravanserays and Muscheits, and some fine Tanks, or large Cisterns to keep Rain Water, near the Town, particularly one a

†

L

little



little without *Brampore* Gate. The *French* have a little Church near the old *English* Factory, which maintains a few Capuchins, who practise Surgery *gratis* to the poor Natives, of what Persuasion soever. They make some Converts; but they are generally of the loosest Morals of any Set in the Town. There are above an hundred different Sects in this City; but they never have any hot Disputes about their Doctrine or Way of Worship. Every one is free to serve and worship God their own Way. And Persecutions for Religion's sake are not known among them. The *Mahometans* have the Law in their Hands, and distribute Justice best to those that pay best for it. The Judge's Fees are 25 *per Cent* on all Sums that he pronounces due to the Party whose Plea is best supported with Bribes or Interest, for the Justice of a Cause seldom prevails. Many Examples I have seen between honest Men of low Fortunes and Villains clothed with publick Characters and good Fortunes; yet in some Cases I have seen Justice take Place. The *English* and *Dutch* Directors or Agents there make good Figures, because the Officers of State and Justice get yearly Presents or Pensions from them. The Governor of the Castle is not subordinate to him of the Town, and he dares not come out of his Nest but once in a Year, that he is permitted to go to Church, and then he must return before Sun-set. None are suffered to pass the River whilst the Sun is down below the Horizon, nor dares any  
one

one that comes in Boats put their Foot ashore without a special Permission; and all Boats or Vessels must land at the Custom-house, and the Boat and Men are narrowly searcht. The Customs on *Mahometans* Goods are two in the hundred, on *Christians* three and three Quarters; but the *Christians* are exempt from paying Poll-money; but the *Mahometans* are not, nor *Gentows*, who pay 5 per Cent. Customs on their Goods. The *Banyans* are Brokers even to *Mahometans*, who cannot well make Bargains without their Brokers.

THE *Mahometan* Women go always vail'd when they appear abroad. Their Garments differ but little from the Man's. Their Coats, which also serve both Sexes for Shirts, are close bodied. The Mens are gathered in Plats below the Navel, to make them seem long waisted, and the Womens are gathered a pretty Way above, to make their Waist seem short. They both wear Breeches to the Ankle. The Men wear only Silver Rings on their Fingers, and generally but one for a Signet. The Women wear Gold Rings on their Fingers, and sometimes one on their Thumbs, with a small Looking-glass set in it; and often they wear Gold Rings in their Noses and Ears. The *Gentiles* again permit their Women to appear bare-faced, and their Legs bare to the Knee. They wear Gold or Silver Rings; according to their Ability; one in their Nose, and several small ones in Holes bored round the Rim of the Ear;

†

L 2

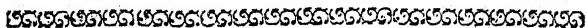
with

with one large and heavy in each Lappet. They wear also Rings on their Toes, and Shekels on their Legs, of the aforefaid Metals, made hollow, and some Glafs Beads loofe in them, that when they move the Leg they make a Noife like a rattle Snake. The Men wear Gold Rings in their Ears, and often three or four in a Clufter, hanging at the Lappet. Some have a Pearl fet in them. The *Mahometan* Men are known by their Garb, tho' the *Gentows* and theirs are of one Make, fave only as they are all overlapt on the Breaft. The *Mahometans* are tied on the left Side, which, among them, is the Side of Honour, and the *Gentiles* tie theirs on the right Side. The *Mahometan* Turbands are likewise of another Drefs or Make than the *Heathens*; and the different Sects of the *Heathens* are known by the Figure of their Turbands.

WHEN the *English* firft fettled a Commerce in this Country, which was about the Beginning of the fixteenth Century, they were held in great Esteem; but the *Portugueze* pretending a Right to that Trade folely, difturbed the *English* in theirs, murdering their People, and making Prize of all Ships and Veffels they could overcome. One Season the *English* had eight good large Ships riding at *Swally*, which is about ten Miles from *Ranier*, where the Prefident and his Council then refided; and *Swally* was the Place where all Goods were unladed from the Shipping, and all Goods for Exportation were

were there shipp'd off. The *Portugueze* thinking it a fit Time to give a deadly Blow to the *English* Commerce, came with a Fleet of 6 large Ships, 10 small, and 10 or 12 half Gallies, and anchored to the Northward of the *English*, in a narrow Chanel, not Musket-shot wide, and a Tide generally of 6 or 7 Miles an Hour. The *Portugueze* landed near 3000 Men, and seized some Carts laden with the Company's Goods. The *English* could not bear the Insults they daily received, held a Council, wherein it was resolved to land 800 Men out of the Ships, and attack the *Portugueze*, while they were lulled in Security of their own Strength and Numbers, and if they were overpowered, that those left on board the *English* should try if they could cut a *Portugueze* Ship's Cables that lay near them, and her driving on board of another, might, with the Force of the Tide, put them all a-ground on the Shore, or a Sand Bank that they lay very near to. Accordingly, by Break of Day, the *English* were all landed, and every Ship's Crew led by their own Commander. As they had conjectured, so it fell out, the *English* were among the *Portugueze* before they could get in a Posture of Defence, and put them in Confusion. Those on board had done as they were ordered, one being cut loose, soon made all the rest run a-ground, and most of them lost, especially the great Ships. The little *English* Army pursued the *Portugueze*, and killed many in their Flight; but at 2

Point of Land, about three Miles from the Ships, the *Portugueze* made a Stand, and rallied; but the little victorious Army soon made them take a second Time to their Heels, and so the *English* got an intire Victory, with small Loss, for there were not twenty killed on the *English* Side, but above 1500 of the *Portugueze*. In Anno 1690. I was on the Field of Battle, and saw many human Sculls and Bones lying above Ground. And the Story of the Battle I had from an old *Parsee*, who was born at a Village called *Tamkin*, within two Miles of the Field, and could perfectly remember the Action.



## C H A P. XV

*Gives an Account of the famous Aurengzeb's Birth, his Politicks and Actions in obtaining the Empire, and of his long and prosperous Reign.*

AND now, before I leave *Surat*, I will venture to relate *Aurengzeb's* Origin, and some of his Actions.

*Cha Jehan* was one of the most polite Kings that ever ruled over that great Empire of *Mogulstan*. He was a great Patron to all skilful Persons in Arts and Sciences, and gave great Encouragement to Foreigners to come to his Court, treating them kindly and familiarly, and allowed them handsom Pensions to live on, and often sent for the most polite

lite of them, and discoursed them about the Customs, Laws, Commerce and Strength of the *European* Nations, and what he found valuable amongst them, he would fain have brought into his own Dominions. He was sorry to see the most beautiful Part of the Creation caged up in *Seraglios*, bred up in Ignorance, and kept from useful and pleasant Conversation, by the heavy Fetters of blind and unreasonable Custom. He turned his Thoughts to break those sordid Chains, and introduce the Ladies to a free Air, and reckoned his Court, which he then kept at *Agra* a great City, to be the most proper Part for the Stage to act it first upon.

THE first Step he took, was to order all the Ladies at Court to provide precious Stones to bring to a Market-place that he had erected, and there to shew their Wares publickly to all the Noblemen at Court, who were ordered to buy them at whatever Prices the Ladies put upon them; and the King himself was to be a Buyer, to put the greater Honour on the new erected Market. The Ladies obeyed, and took their Booths as they thought fit. On the Market Day the King and Noblemen came to Market, and bought the Jewels and other Trifles the Ladies had to dispose of.

THE King coming to the Booth of a very pretty Lady, askt what she had to sell She told him, she had one large fine rough Diamond still to dispose on. He desired to see it, and he found it to be a Piece of fine tran-

sparent Sugar-candy, of a tolerable good Diamond Figure. He demanded to know what Price she set on it, and she told him with a pleasant Air, that it was worth a Lack of Rupees, or 12500 *L. Sterl.* He ordered the Money to be paid, and, falling in Discourse with her, found her Wit was as exquisite as her Beauty, and ordered her to sup with him that Night in his Palace. She promised to obey, and accordingly went, and staid with him three Nights and Days, and then went back to her Husband, whose Name was *Jemal Chaun*, and was a Commander of 5000 Horse. The Husband received her very coldly, and told her, that he would continue civil to her, but would never cohabit with her again, and would live with her in the same Manner as if she was his Sister. Upon which she went back to the Palace, and desired to be brought to the King, and, being conducted to him, she fell at his Feet, and told what her Husband had said. The King, in a Rage, gave Orders to carry the Husband to the Elephant Garden, and there to be executed by an Elephant, which is reckoned a shameful and terrible Death. The poor Man was soon apprehended, and had his Clothes torn off him, as the Custom is when Criminals are condemned to that Death, and he was dragged from his House, with his Hands tied before him. On his Way to the Garden, he was to pass near the Palace, and he begged to have Leave to speak to the King, and then he would die willingly, if his Majesty

jeſty did not think fit he ſhould live. A Friend of his, who was an Officer of the Guards, ordered the Meſſengers of Death to ſtop a While, till he had acquainted the King with the Requeſt, which was accordingly done, and he was ordered to be carried into the Court of the Palace, that the King might hear what he had to ſay, and, being carried thither, his Maſteſty demanded what he would have. He answered, that what he had ſaid to his Wife, was the greateſt Honour that he was capable to do his King, who, after he had honoured his Wife with his Embraces, thought himſelf unworthy ever after to cohabit with her. The King, pauiſing a little, ordered him to be unbound, and brought to his own Room, where, aſſoon as he came, the King embraced him, and ordered a *Serpaw* or a royal Suit to be put upon him, and gave him the Command of 5000 Horſe more, but took his Wife into his own *Harran* or *Seraglio*, and, about nine Months after, the famous *Aurengzeb* came into the World. How long the Charter held for continuing thoſe Markets, I know not, but it ſeems *Cha Jehan* grew fonder of this Lady than of any he had before, tho' he had three Sons by them, the eldeſt of whoſe Names I have forgot. *Aurengzeb* was brought up and educated by his Mother, till he was about 12 Years of Age, and then he had Priests and Philoſophers to inſtruct him.

*Cha Jehan* finding his Empire too large, deſigned to divide it amongſt his Sons, and  
fo



so placed his eldest Son in the nothern Provinces of *Candabaar* and *Uzbek*, to superintend there, and make him acquainted with those People and their Customs, that he designed should be his Subjects. The second Son *Morad Bucks* he sent to *Decan*, to govern there. The third *Sultan Sujah* he sent to *Bengal*, to govern that Country; and *Aurengzeb* he designed for *Guzerat*, being a small Province in Comparison of the others: But when *Aurengzeb* came to be about eighteen Years of Age, and had done with the School, he dissembled his ambitious Thoughts, and declared that he desired to live a private Life in the Province allotted him, and so took up the *Fakire* Habit and Way of Life, contemning the Honours and Riches of the World, and zealously kept the canonical Hours of Prayer, which, by the *Alcoran*, is five Times a Day. In this *Pharisaical* Way he spent eight or ten Years, till his Father began to be old and weak; and News being spread abroad that he was sick, the eldest Son began to raise an Army in his Province, to march towards *Agra*, in order to seize the Crown on his Father's Demise. *Morad Bucks* knowing the cruel Custom of his Country, which is either to die, or be sent to an Hill near *Agra*, called *Goulour*, and there drink the *Pouft*, (which is an Infusion of Poppy Seeds in Water, that provokes Sleep) and spend his Days in a Lethargy; but, to avoid both, he also raised a good Army in his Province, and marched also towards *Agra*, and  
Sub

*Sultan Sujah* raised one in *Bengal*, but kept within his own Province. *Aurengzeb* continued in his Retirement and holy Exercises, and neither disturbed his Father's Repose, as the rest had done, nor was suspected by his Brothers to have any Design to rule. *Aurengzeb* had a Sister, called *Neur Mabaal*, that was continually about her Father *Cha Jehan*, and he had a great Esteem for her, as she had for *Aurengzeb*; and as she was a Woman of a great Genius and Vivacity, she sifted out all the Designs of her Father and Brothers, and acquainted *Aurengzeb* with them by Letters, and promised her Assistance to set him on the Throne.

*Cha Jehan* sent Letters to his Sons, who were in Arms, to disband their Forces, upon their Allegiance, but not one obeyed, alleging, that they kept in Arms for their own Security in case of his Death. The two eldest made daily Approaches towards *Agra*, and *Aurengzeb* raised a small but good Army, pretending it was to keep the Peace of his own Province. However, as *Morad Bucks* was on his March towards *Agra*, he was obliged to pass through some Part of *Aurengzeb's* Territories, and they had an Interview, and agreed, that if the eldest Son would not be advised to retire back with his Army to his own Province, but continue disobedient to their Father's Commands, then *Aurengzeb* would joyn *Morad Bucks*, and compel him by Force; but still *Aurengzeb* preached up Peace and Contempt of world-  
ly

ly Grandeur. They wrote pressingly to their elder Brother, to honour their Father's Commands, but to no Purpose ; so *Aurengzeb* marched his Army always near *Morad Bucks's* to meet their eldest Brother, and found him encampt on the Banks of the River *Gemna*, and, on the opposite Banks *Morad Bucks* encampt his Men. *Aurengzeb* went to wait on his elder Brother as a Mediator, but in reality to discover what Condition his Army was in. His Brother received him with all the Marks of Esteem, and, after a long Conference, he invited *Aurengzeb* to joyn Forces with him, and that assoon as he came to the Crown, he would make him and his Heirs free Sovereigns of *Guzerat*. *Aurengzeb* answered, that as for his own Part, he had rather live a Subject than a Sovereign, whose Care about Government disturbed the Mind, and rendred it unfit for sweet Contemplation, and he only brought his Army there to joyn him who inclined most to Peace, which he found his Brother *Morad Bucks* averse to, but that he would joyn neither till the last Extremity ; and, on his Return, he went to *Morad*, and told him, that his eldest Brother's Army was much inferior to theirs, and advised him to put all to the Fortune of a Battle, that he would stand at a little Distance neuter, till the Battle began, and then would fall on the Enemy's Flank and Rear with his Army, which accordingly he did, when his eldest Brother had no Suspicion of such Usage. The Battle was short, but

but bloody, and the eldest Brother was killed, which the Remnant of his Army seeing, begged for Quarter, and had it, and lifted into the Conquerors Armies. The Victory was wholly imputed to *Aurengzeb's* Conduct, by all the three Armies, which was a great Mortification to *Morad Bucks*, who expected that Honour. But *Aurengzeb* had another Game to play whilst the Armies were so much at his Devotion, for his Brother *Morad Bucks* was violently inclined to the Love of Wine, tho' forbidden by their Laws. *Aurengzeb* got some of his own Creatures of the best Rank, to procure Wine and carouze with him, which they did, and he got beastly drunk, and vomited on the fine Carpets he lay on. While he was in that Pickle, *Aurengzeb* came to his Tent with his Guard, and demanded present Admittance, for there were News brought of the greatest Importance, which he must, without Delay, communicate to his Brother, and stepping hastily into the Tent, his Guards following him, he found his Brother in the Condition he wisht for, and calling him several Times by his Name, he was not able to answer, wherefore *Aurengzeb*, out of an holy Zeal to Religion, vented many angry Words against the Beast his Brother, and then, in a sanctified Choler, ordered one of his Guards to strike off his Head, which was forthwith executed. The News of the Fratricide flew like wild Fire through the Armies, but *Aurengzeb's* being in Arms soon calm'd those that had a Mind  
to

to raise Troubles, and, in the Morning, made an Oration that pleased the Armies so well, that they swore Obedience to his Commands. The Clergy run his Praises as high as their Prophet's Paradise, commending his godly Piety and Zeal for poor distressed Religion, and, no Doubt, would have done the same for the Drunkard, had he been as politick as *Aurengzeb*, who is now saluted *Pantshaw*, or Emperor, by the Army, notwithstanding his Father was then alive.

*Cha Jehan* having lost two of his Sons, expected that all his Troubles were now ended, sent to *Aurengzeb* to come to him, and consult about settling the Peace of his Country, which had been so long disturbed by civil Wars, but *Aurengzeb* would not trust himself within the Walls of a City, where he had not the Command in his own Hands, but wrote very submissive Letters to his Father, and advised him to lay down the heavy Charge of Government on his Shoulders who was young, and much better able to manage it than a Man whose Age required Rest, and gave Orders to build an high Wall round the Palace, and placed his own Creatures to guard the Palace, which so vexed the old King, that he ordered all the Jewels of the Crown to be broken, and particularly his Throne, which he himself had caused to be made worth above a Million *Sterling*, but none durst obey him. And *Neur Mahal*, who had given her Brother *Aurengzeb* private Informations of her Father's Designs

signs all the Time of the Rupture, advertised him of the old Man's Design in that Affair, and cautioned him to take Care of what Meat and Drink he took, and to send an Army into *Bengal*, to reduce *Sultan Sujah*, who was invited by the old King, to come with his Army to *Agra*. *Aurengzeb* durst not leave that Country where his Father was well beloved, for Fear of a Revolution in his Affairs, but sent an Army under the Command of a trusty General, called *Emirjemat Chaun*, who, in three Years Time, chased *Sultan Sujah* out of the Dominions of *Bengal*, and *Cha Jehan* then dying, brought a serene Peace throughout the whole Empire. *Aurengzeb* remembering his Sister's Services, made her Governess of the Palace, and retained her always near his Person, and would eat nothing but what came from her Hand.

BEING now settled in Peace, he invited his holy Brethren the *Fakires*, who are very numerous in *India*, to come to *Agra*, and receive a new Suit of Clothes, as a Testimony of his Kindness for them. Great Numbers came on the Invitation, and he pitched Tents in many Places round the City to entertain them, and he proclaimed, that on a certain Day the Distribution should be made, and appointed Officers in every Tent to deliver the new Clothes, but to retain the old Rags in their Rooms, which Stratagem brought many Millions into his Treasury, for those pretended Saints having good Store of Diamonds and Gold sewed up in their Rags, were

were forced to leave all behind them. He then bent his Thoughts on enlarging his Dominions, and quarrelled with the King of *Orrisa* near *Bengal*, and with the King of *Vissapore* near *Decan*, and, in ten Years, he annexed their Dominions to his own large Empire. And so I leave him to take his Pleasure till the Year 1707. that he died in his Tent near *Agra*, and lies buried in a small Tomb of seven Foot long and three high, on the Side of an High-way that leads to that City.

HE was a Prince every Way qualified for governing. None ever understood Politicks better than he. The Balance of distributive Justice he held in an exact *Æquilibrium*. He was brave and cunning in War, and merciful and magnanimous in Peace, temperate in his Diet and Recreations, and modest and grave in his Apparel, courteous in his Behaviour to his Subjects, and affable in his Discourse. He encouraged Virtue, and discountenanced Vice, and he studied the Laws of Humanity, and observed them as well as those of Religion, for in that Part he inclined to Superstition. He had five Sons, but three only made any Figure. The eldest was *Dara*, or vulgarly *Hazan Tarah*, the second *Shaw Allom*, the third *Furuckfier*, the fourth *Eckbar*, and the fifth *Shaw Hazander*. The three first contended for the Crown after their Father's Death, but *Shaw Allom* carried it.

FROM *Surat* to *Damaan*, a Town belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, and at 22 Leagues

gues Distance, are several Rivers and Villages, under the Superintendency of *Surat*. *Dumbaff* is the first, but of small Consequence, either in Trade or Manufactory. *Nunfaree* is the second, that has a good Manufactory of Cotton Cloth, both coarse and fine. *Gundavee* is next, where good Quantities of Teak Timber are cut, and exported, being of excellent Use in building of Houses or Ships. *Seragoung* is a River of no other Consequence but limiting the *Mogul's* Dominions on the Sea Side, as well as the *Portuguese* Territories. It is distant from *Damaan* about 4 Miles.

\*\*\*\*\*

# C H A P. XVI.

*Treats of the Cities and Towns on the Seacoast, belonging to the Crown of Portugal, from Damaan to Bombay.*

**D**A M A A N was, in former Times, a Place of good Trade, but at present reduced to Poverty. It stands at the Mouth of a River on the Sea-shore, and is naturally very strong, by a deep Marsh that almost furrounds it. The Town is about half a Mile long, and near as broad, walled with a good Stone Wall, as the rest of the Buildings of the City are built of; and it has a large Cathedral to adorn it, that is conspicuous a long Way at Sea. There are two or three other Churches, and a Convent, a Monastery,



a Nunnery, and an Hospital, and there is a Castle stands on the opposite Side of the River, christned by the Name of *St. Salvador*, and it is well secured by the Morass, as well as the Town. It has been for a long Time a great Eye-sore to the Governors of *Surat*, who have often pickt Quarrels with the *Portuguese*, and laid Siege to *Damaan*, but without Success.

FROM *Damaan* to *Bassaim* is about 18 Leagues along the Sea-shore. There are several Rivers and Villages by the Way, *viz.* *Danaw*, *Tarrapore*, *Mahim*, *Kellem*, and the Island *Vaccas*, but they are all of small Account in the Table of Trade.

*Bassaim* is a fortified City belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*. It stands on a little Island, separated from the Continent by a small Rivulet. Its Walls are pretty high, and about two Miles in Circumference around the City, which has a little Citadel in the Middle of it. It contains three or four Churches, and some Convents and Monasteries, with a College and Hospital.

It is a Place of small Trade, because most of its Riches ly dead and buried in their Churches, or in the Hands of indolent lazy Country Gentlemen, who loiter away their Days in Ease, Luxury and Pride, without having the least Sense of the Poverty and Calamity of their Country. The Town is about half a League distant from the Island of *Salset*, which Inlet serves it for an Harbour for small Shipping, but there is not Water enough

enough to accommodate great Ships. The Governor is stiled, by the *Portugueze*, *General of the North*, having *Diu*, *Damaan* and *Chaul*, with all their Territories, subordinate to him, but the Church superintends, which makes his Government both uneasy and precarious.

*Salset* is an Island about 25 Miles long, and, in some Places, 10 Miles broad. It is fruitful in Roots and Fruits, but not in Corn. It is stocked with Villages and Churches, but has no City on it, but an old one, called *Canra*, hewn out of the Side of a Rock, but by whom I never could learn. It is near a Mile in Length, and many antique Figures and Columns curiously carved in the Rock, and has several good Springs of Water to accommodate it. At present it is inhabited only with wild Beasts, and Birds of Prey. The Island is almost cut in two by a narrow River that bisects it at a Town called *Versua*, which lies on the Sea-shore, and has a little narrow Harbour, deep enough to receive Ships of the greatest Burden, and is secured by a small Fort standing on the North Side, but the Town is on the South Side of the River. It drives a small Trade in dry Fish, made here, and transported to the inland Countries and Villages, that want the Benefit of Fishing. The Fishers here catch their Fish in long Nets, fastned to Stakes placed in the Sea, the outwardmost of which are driven in the Bottom on nine Fathoms Water; and they appear to Strangers like a Wood in the Sea. There are several Villages standing be-

tween *Verfua* and *Bombay*, on the Sea-shore, but *Bandara* is the most conspicuous, which fronts *Mahim* on *Bombay*, about a Mile distant. The *Portugueze* have some great Guns planted at *Bandara*, but they have no Trade, because the River belongs to the *English*; and all Customs of Goods, either imported or exported, are paid to the Custom-house of *Mahim*. The Mouth of the River is pester'd with Rocks, that forbid Entrance to any Vessels of Burden.

In Anno 1694. the *Muskat Arabs* made a Descent on *Salsæt*, and committed great Depredations in plundering and burning Villages and Churches, killing the Priests, and carried about 1400 Captives into irredeemable Slavery. And about the Year 1720. the Priests of *Salsæt* disturbed the *English* at *Mahim*, animating the People to Arms; but a Bomb or two thrown into the Church at *Bandara*, had no Respect to the Priesthood, but sacrilegiously killed one or two, besides some Lay Brothers, which made them know that War was not their Trade, They were also troublesome to the *English* in Anno 1722. but the *English* surpris'd a Parcel that were about repairing an old Fort, contrary to Articles of Agreement, and killed a Score or two, which made the rest take to their Heels, and be quiet.



## C H A P. XVII.

*Gives a Description of Bombay, with some historical Remarks on its Wars, Government and Trade, till Anno 1687. when the Foundation of a War was laid, which proved the Ruin of the then English East-india Company.*

**B**OMBAY comes next in Course, an Island belonging to the Crown of England. It was a Part of Katharine of Portugal's Portion, when she was married to Charles II. of Great Britain, in Anno 1662. Its Ground is steril, and not to be improved. It has but little good Water on it, and the Air is somewhat unhealthful, which is chiefly imputed to their dunging their Cocoa-nut Trees with *Buckshoe*, a Sort of small Fishes which their Sea abounds in. They being laid to the Roots of the Trees, putrify, and cause a most unfavoury Smell; and in the Mornings there is generally seen a thick Fog among those Trees, that affects both the Brains and Lungs of *Europeans*, and breed Consumptions, Fevers, and Fluxes.

AFTER the Marriage, King Charles sent my Lord Malberry, with four or five Ships of War, to take Possession of it, and the King of Portugal sent a Vice-roy to deliver it, and all its Royalties, to the said Lord, and Sir Abraham Shipman was ordered to be Governor for King Charles. They arrived at Bombay in September, 1663. but the Church

withstood the Crown, and disobeyed the Order: Nor would they acknowledge the Viceroy, unless he would come into their Measures, which, rather than lose his new Dignity, he did. And the *English* Fleet was forced to go to *Swally* to land their Men, and get Refreshments; but the Governor of *Surat*, in whose District *Swally* is, grew jealous of the Numbers and Bravery of the *English*, and threatned the Factory established in *Surat*, if they did not speedily re-imbark, which, to avoid Suspicion, they did, and the Governor allowed them the free Use of the Markets, so that they had no Want of Provisions and Merchandize whilst they stayed there. In *January* 1664. my Lord went back to *England*, carrying two Ships with him, and left Sir *Abram* with the rest, to pass the westerly Monsoons, in some Port on the Coast, but being unacquainted, chose a desolate Island, called *Anjadiva*, to winter at. It is so far from an Harbour, that it is even but a bad Road for Shipping in those boistrous South-west Winds and turbulent Sea; however he landed all the Land-forces, and built Huts to defend them from the Weather. The Island is barren, but has some Springs of good Water. It is about a Mile long, and 300 Paces broad. Here they stayed from *April* to *October*, in which Time they buried above 200 of their Men.

WHEN the Monsoons were over, the Squadron put to Sea, and put in to *Bombay*, to try if the Church had considered on the Obedience

bedience due to the King of *Portugal's* Orders, or if they had a Mind to draw the Arms of *England*, as well as their Sovereign's, upon them. Some of them had not forgot what Damages *Spain* and *Portugal* had sustained by the *English* Fleet in *Cromwel's* Time, advised the Church to obey the King, setting forth the Miseries they should be brought into in case of Noncompliance. At length their holy Zeal abated, and they were content to admit of a Treaty, but, before the Treaty was concluded, Sir *Abraham* died, and one Mr. *Humphrey Cook*, who was next in Commission, continued the Treaty, and articulated, that the Inhabitants should enjoy their Lands and Religion under the King of *England*, but forgot to insert the Royalties appending on *Bombay*, which reacht as far as *Versua* on *Salset*, which Omission has been a Bone of Contention for both Parties ever since.

MR. *Cook*, according to the Treaty, took Possession of the Island, in the King's Name, and forthwith began to fortify regularly, and, to save Charges of building an House for the Governor, built a Fort round an old square House, which served the *Portuguese* for a Place of Retreat, when they were disturbed by their Enemies, till Forces could be sent from other Places to relieve them.

AFTER the Fort was lined out, and the Foundations laid, Sir *Gervas Lucas* arrived from *England* with two Ships, but Affairs being settled before he came, did not stay at

*Bombay* longer than *January* 1666. and left the Government of the Island in the Hands of Mr. *Cook* and his Council, the Presidency for the then Company, residing at *Surat*. Their Trade flourished, and increased wonderfully ; but, after the Fort was finished, the King finding, that the Charge of keeping *Bombay* in his own Hands would not turn to account, the Revenues being so very inconsiderable, he made it over to the *East-india* Company in Fee Tail, which continues so till this Time.

IN building the Fort where it is, Mr. *Cook* shewed his Want of Skill in Architecture, where a proper and convenient Situation ought to be well considered, for it is built on a Point of Rocks that jets into the Sea, where there are no Springs of fresh Water, and it stands within 800 Paces of an Hill, called *Dungeree*, that overlooks it, and an Enemy might much incommode it from that Hill, as we found by Experience in *Anno* 1689. when the *Mogul* sent an Army on *Bombay*. As for the Magnitude, Figure and Materials of the Fort, there is no Fault to be found in them, for it is a regular Tetragon, whose outward Polygon is about 500 Paces, and it is built of a good hard Stone, and it can mount above 100 Piece of Cannon ; and that is all that is commendable in it: But had it been built about 500 Paces more to the Southward, on a more acute Point of Rocks, called *Mendham's* Point, it had been much better on several Accounts. First, it had been  
much

much nearer the Road for protecting the Shipping there, it had been farther off *Dungeree* Hill, it would have had a Spring of pretty good Water, which served the Hospital that was afterwards built there, and the Shipping had been better secured that lay in the little Bay between the Point where the Fort now stands, and *Mendham's* Point.

THEY went about building several other little Forts and Sconces in convenient Places, to hinder an Invasion, if any of their Neighbours should have attempted one. At *Mazagan* there was one, at *Souree* one, at *Sian* one, at *Mahim* one, and *Worlee* had one, and some great Guns mounted on each of them. Notwithstanding the Company was at so much Charge in building of Forts, they had no Thoughts of building a Church, for many Years after Sir *George Oxendon* began to build one, and charitable Collections were gathered for that Use; but when Sir *George* died, Piety grew sick, and the Building of Churches was grown unfashionable. Indeed it was a long While before the Island had People enough to fill a Chapel that was in the Fort, for as fast as Recruits came from *Britain*, they died in *Bombay*, which got the Island a bad Name.

THERE were reckoned above 5000 *L.* had been gathered towards building the Church, but Sir *John Child*, when he came to reign in *Bombay*, converted the Money to his own Use, and never more was heard of it. The Walls were built by his Predecessors



fors to five Yards high, and so it continued till the Year 1715. that Mr. *Boone* came to the Chair, who set about building it, and, in five Years Time, finished it by his own Benevolence, and other Gentlemen, who, by his Perswasions, were brought in to contribute. The Company also contributed something towards that pious End.

ABOUT the Year 1674. President *Aungier*, a Gentleman well qualified for Governing, came to the Chair, and, leaving *Surat* to the Management of Deputies, came to *Bombay*, and rectified many Things that were amiss, and brought the Face of Justice to be unvailled, which before lay hid in a single Person's Breast, who distributed her Favours according to the Governor's Direction. He erected a formal Court, where Pleas were brought in and debated; but that Method lasted but a few Years, when Sir *John Child* came to the Chair the Court was done. Mr. *Aungier* advised the Company to enclose the Town from *Dungeree* to *Mendham's Point*, for securing the trading People from the Insults of their troublesom beggarly Neighbours on the Continent; but his Proposals were rejected, and that necessary Piece of Work was reserved for Mr. *Boone* also. And happy it was for the Inhabitants that the Town was secured by a Wall, otherwise *Connajee Angarie* would have harassed them with continual Insults since his War with the *English* began.

THE Name of Mr. *Aungier* is much revered by the ancient People of *Surat* and  
*Bombay*

*Bombay* to this Day. His Justice and Dexterity in managing Affairs, got him such Esteem, that the Natives of those Places made him the common Arbitrator of their Differences in Point of Traffick : Nor was it ever known that any Party receded ever from his Award.

THERE are no Dangers in going into *Bombay* Road, but one sunk Rock that lies about half a League from the Castle. It is dry at low Water, and has a Chanel within it deep enough for the greatest Ships to pass. I never heard of any Damage done by that Rock, but to a small Ship called the *Baden*, which, by Carelessness, run on it at Noonday, and was lost.

IN the Year 1673. the *Dutch East-india* Company having an Eye on *Bombay*, sent a Squadron of Ships, with a little Army, to try if they could take it in amongst their other Conquests of *India*, but, on their landing, met with so warm a Reception, that they were glad to get off with the Loss of 2 or 300 of their Men, and so left the *English* to the quiet Possession of it.

THE Governors proved tolerable good, till 1682. that Sir *John Child* spoilt it. The *India* Company knowing how to make use of King *Charles's* Necessities, made him some Presents of Money, and he, in grateful Acknowledgments, granted them Power to rob their fellow Subjects in *India*; but they used that Power to their own Destruction, for Mr. *Child's* Pride and Oppressions grew so intolerable, that even the Gentlemen in the  
Com;

Company's Service had not the free Exercise of Trade, and much less private Merchants. And he, trampling on the established Laws of *England*, by Advice of his Namesake who governed the Company in *Europe*, by imprisoning and murdering their fellow Subjects, grew hateful to all.

In Anno 1684. he made his Brother in Law Mr. *Ward* his Deputy of *Bombay*, who designed to fish in troubled Waters. Mr. *Child* being honoured with the Title of Baronet, by the powerful Motive of the Company's Money to the King, he, at the same Time, got the Commission of General, which put him up so, that he contemned all Laws human and divine. The military Gentlemen, who had made Contracts in *England* for their Salaries, tho' paid at 20 *per Cent.* Loss, yet to shew himself a good Oeconomist for his Master's Interests, sent his Deputy Orders to reduce their Pay to 30 *per Cent.* less than it was before, tho' it was so small, that they could hardly bring both Ends to bear at the Month's End. That hard Pill the Sons of *Mars* could not swallow, and so bent their Minds on a Revolution: And having come to some Knowledge of Mr. *Ward's* tampering with the *Sevajee* to land on the Island, they detected some Letters of his to that Purpose, which gave them a Ground for a Revolt. The *Sevajee* indeed sent a Fleet of 80 Sail of small Vessels to land on the back Bay which faces the Ocean; but, on their trying to land some Forces, they were warmly repulsed,

pulled, and lost many of their Men, which made them draw off again in Confusion, and Mr. *Ward*, being confronted with his own Letters, and having little to say in his own Defence, was made a Prisoner ; and General *Child's* Faction was sent to *Surat* to him. The Islanders, taking the Government of the Island into their own Hands, chose Captain *Kegwine* Major of the Military, to superintend military Affairs, and one Captain *Thorburn* to oversee the civil.

GENERAL *Child* soon dispatcht Letters to *England*, and gave an Account of the Rebellion, and King *Charles* dispatched a Frigate, called the *Phenix*, for *India*, to demand the Restitution of the Island, and put it again into the Company's Hands. They arrived at *Bombay*, in *September* 1685. and shewed the King's Orders, with a full Pardon to all who yielded Obedience, which unanimously the Islanders did ; but, for their own Security, drew up some Articles to be signed by General *Child* and Captain *Tyrrel*, who commanded the *Phenix*, one of which Articles was, *That any Person that had a Mind to go for England, should have free Liberty, and a Passage on board the Company's Shipping*, which being agreed to and signed, Captain *Kegwine* took his Passage on board the first Ship ; but *Thorburn* being a married Man, and having a small Estate, as well as a Family on the Island, could not so easily remove, but trusted to the Act of Grace, and the Treaty they had made.

AFTER

AFTER General *Child* had gotten the Reins of Government again into his Hands, he became more insupportable than ever. He erected a Court of Inquisition, and made an old *Greek*, one Captain *Garey*, Judge, who had condemned a Man to be hanged on a *Tuesday*, and the Man suffered according to Sentence; but, on *Friday* after, the poor dead Fellow was ordered to be called before the Court. but he would not comply with the Orders.

CAPTAIN *Thorburn* was the first that felt the Weight of Mr. *Child's* Displeasure. He got some Fellows to swear him out of his little Estate, who brought in forged Bonds for Sums borrowed from one *King*, whom he never had any Dealings with, and found Witnesses to attest them. All that *Thorburn* had, was too little to pay the Sums, for which his Estate was taken from him, and himself put in Prison, without the Permission of one Slave to attend or serve him in Prison. His own Wife was not permitted to visit him, which hard Usage brought him into a violent Fever, that soon put an End to his Life. About two Days before he died the Goaler acquainted his Lady of his Danger, and she, with two small Children, went to the General, and, on their Knees, begged that a Doctor might be permitted to visit her Husband, but he was inexorable, and would allow no such Favour, only granted her Leave to be in Prison with him till he died, and she stayed but one Day and a Part of a Night till he expired.

expired. When the Tragedy was over, she was going Home to her distressed Family, but found her Slaves and Children removed into a little Out-house of hers, and the Doors of her Dwelling-house shut against her. The Lady had two Sisters married on the Island, and she, hoping to find Relief from them, went to visit the eldest, but she met her at the Door and told her she could have no Admittance, her Husband being liable to Proscription, if he admitted her into his House; and she believed the other Sister's Husband durst not entertain her in his House. The poor Lady, full of Sorrow and Grief, being abandoned of all her Friends and Relations, went back to her distressed Family, and, having no visible Way of Support, had once some Thoughts of putting an End to her Miseries; but her Sisters, unknown to their Husbands, sent her some Relief by a trusty female Slave in the Night, and a Letter, (that they desired her to burn as soon as she had read) wherein they promised to be assisting in the Maintenance of her and her Children, till the Almighty should think proper to deliver her out of the Persecution.

THE poor Lady had both Beauty and Discretion enough to recommend her to the virtuous Part of Mankind; but none of the Gentlemen that wisht her well, durst make Addresses to her, only one, who had the Command of a Ship in the *Indian* Merchants Service, as he had no Dependence on the General, nor his Masters in *England*, thought he

he could not well come within the Reach of their Persecution, so he courted her, and married her, but that was thought a capital Crime, and the General acquainted his *Indian* Owners, that without they discharged him their Service, they should also find the Weight of his Displeasure; and accordingly, to avoid Contests with his Excellency, he was discharged: But Grief put an End to his Troubles, for he died within a Year after his Marriage, and left the poor Lady another Child to take Care of, but left her above 1000 *L. Sterl.* of Stock for her and her Family's Support.

As the *Phenix* was in her Way to *India*, she called at the Island of *Johanna*, and there found an *English* Ship, called the *Bristol*, stopping some Lakes in her Bottom Captain *Tyrrel*, by a dispensing Power from the King of *England*, seized her, and designed to have carried her to *Bombay*, in Company of a small Vessel that he had seized on the Coast of *Madagascar*. The *Bristol* sunk the third Day after they put to Sea, but the other came safe. The *Bristol's* Men were looked on as Pirates, and one Mr. *Mews* a Supercargo was arraigned before the General's Tribunal, where he himself sat Lord chief Justice, and, after his usual Manner of bestowing opprobrious Names, he condemned Mr. *Mews* to lose all that he had in the World, and 1000 Pounds beside, and to ly in Prison, at his own Charges, till the Fine was paid; but Mr. *Vaux*, who was Judge of the

the Island in petty Affairs, shewed him the Weakness of his Sentence, and perswaded him to set the poor Man at Liberty, and order him a Passage for *England*.

WHEN Mr. *Child* first got his Commission to plunder, there were two of his own Council at *Surat* that were great Eyc-sores to him, viz. *Messieurs Petit* and *Boucher*. They were Gentlemen of good Interest in *England*, and had great Remittances of Monies on the Company's Shipping coming yearly to them, to buy up Diamonds and send Home. General *Child* let them know, that he expected Half of their Commissions as a Perquisite to his Post, but they could not be brought to think so: However they condescended, that if he would joyn his Commissions to theirs, which were much greater than his, they would be content to make an equal Dividend in the Commissions; but that Proposition he rejected, and was resolved to carry his Point by Fraud, and wrote to the Company in *England*, of those two Gentlemens ill Services relating to the Company's Affairs, tho' none knew of any, but Mr. *Child* himself. Those Gentlemens Friends in the Committee of the Company in *England*, acquainted them, by Letters over Land, of the Danger they were in, and gave them Warning to be on their Guard; and they accordingly took an House contiguous to the Factory, and, by Degrees, conveyed what they thought fit into their new Lodgings, but



retained their old ones in the Factory. When the Shipping arrived, and the Company's Packet was opened, and read at the Council Table, Mr. *Petit* sat in his Place as second, and Mr. *Boucher* in his as fourth. When some few Paragraphs were read, one was to dismiss those Gentlemen from the Company's Service, and were forthwith ordered to withdraw, which accordingly they did, and went to their new Lodgings without the Factory. Assoon as the Council broke up, Mr. *Child* sent Orders to confine them in their Factory Rooms ; but Word being brought that they were not in the Factory, but their Doors were lockt, he gave Orders to break them open, and secure all that was found in them for him, especially their Papers and Books ; but they found nothing but a Bed furnished, and some empty Trunks. When Mr. *Child* understood that their Effects and Papers were removed, he raved like a mad Man, but to no Purpose, so he perpetrated their Destruction by Fraud ; but the proscrib'd being well beloved by the Brokers, who were always of Mr. *Child's* Cabinet Council, were timely advertised of his Plots, and prepared to counterplot him. He was the first that bribed the *Mogul's* Governors to joyn in Villany with a President ; but 'tis now a very common Piece of Policy at *Surat*, and has been often made use of against the *English* Company, since Mr. *Child's* Time: However, for a Sum of about 4000 *L. Sterl.* he got the Governor of the Town to stretch his Commission, in

in pretending to distribute Justice, which is only the *Cadjee's* Place to do. He got the Governor to command the two Victims to meet at a Garden near the Town, and to deliver them up to the General, who was there with a Dozen of Grenadeers to receive them, and carry them on board of a Ship that lay ready to transport them to *Bombay*, and there to feed on the Bread of Affliction as long as they lived. He had suborn'd a Gentleman to draw up an Account, wherein the Delinquents were brought in Debtors to the Company 114000 Rupees, or, 14250 *L. Sterl.* and that Gentleman swore to the Account. The two Defendants being forewarned of the Plot, had given Bonds to their *Mahometan* and *Heathen* Friends, for above Double the Sum that the honest General demanded ; and it is against their Law to force any Person out of the *Mogul's* Dominions, who is indebted to his Subjects ; but when Mr. *Harris* had sworn to the Account, ( for that was the Gentleman's Name ) the Governor ordered the two Gentlemen Defendants to be put in Irons, and to be delivered to Mr. *Child* ; but their Friends protested against their going, till they had satisfied their Creditors, and declared the Governor liable to make good all the Sums contained in their Bonds, if by Violence they were sent away. That Protest startled the General and Governor both, so the Gentlemen were delivered to their Friends, and the Governor was no Loser by the General's Honesty: How-

ever they could not live in Quiet, so Mr. *Petit* bought a Ship to go a Trading, whilst Mr. *Boucher* went to the *Mogul's* Court, or rather his Camp, to try if he could procure a *Phirmaund* or Charter to be under the *Mogul's* Protection ; but the Company's Money had crept into the Secretary of State's Purse that retarded Mr. *Boucher's* Affair some time: But the General, being afraid of his Success, sent a *Banyan* from *Bombay* to poison Mr. *Boucher*. This *Banyan* being often about his Tent, got acquainted with his Cook, thinking him to be the properest Person to make use of in that Affair ; and, after some Discourses about General *Child* and Mr. *Boucher's* Quarrel, he told the Cook, that he had a Commission from the General to settle a Salary on him during Life, and the Sum of 500 Rupees in hand, if he would poison his Master. The Cook seemed to like the Proposals, and bid the *Banyan* bring him the Poison and the 500 Rupees, and accordingly the next Day he did, and, on the Delivery of the Money, he gave him a Paper, with some Powder of white Arsenick to mix with his Master's Rice, which is a common Dish there. The Cook gave him large Promises of performing what he would, and so left him, and went to his Master with the Bag of Money and the Paper of Arsenick, and told him, that he had made a Bargain with General *Child's* *Vakeel*, or Attorney, to poison him, and told him the Terms he had agreed on, and shewed the Money and Poison. Mr.  
*Boucher*

*Boucher* commended the Cook's Fidelity, and told him, that he would give him 600 Rupees to be honest, and a Maintenance during Life. And Mr. *Boucher* being bred a Druggist in his Youth, presently knew the Poison, and carried it to the *Cautwal* or Sheriff, and shewed it. The *Cautwal* used his utmost Endeavours to catch the *Banyan*, but he could never be found there.

MR. *Boucher* had been fourteen Months soliciting to procure his *Phirmaund*; but his repeated Petitions to the Secretary had no Effect: But he had an *English* Man, one *Swan*, for his Interpreter, who often took a large Dose of Arrack. *Aurengzeb* one Day had ordered his Camp to remove to another Place, and had got on Horse-back. *Swan* took hold of that Opportunity, and got pretty near the King, holding his Petition or *Rocca* above his Head, and cried with a loud Voice in the *Persian* Language, that his Master wanted Justice done him. The *Mogul* seeing him in an *European* Garb, ordered him to be brought to him, and asked the Cause of his Complaint. He answered, that his Master had been so long at Court about procuring a *Phirmaund* to become a Subject of his Majesty's, to be freed from the Oppressions of the *English* Company, who were grown intolerable by the Connivance of his Majesty's Governors of *Surat*, and therefore conjured his Majesty, as he should answer before God at the great Day, to do his Master Justice, and grant him a *Phirmaund*. The King was

startled at the bold Expressions, ordered his Secretary to get one ready for the Seal against the next Day, which was accordingly done, and Mr. *Boucher* had it delivered to him as soon as it was signed, and then took his Leave of the Court.

WHILE Mr. *Boucher* was at Court, Mr. *Petit* made some Voyages into the Gulf of *Persia*, and going thither once, met with some *Sanganian* Pirates, who attackt him. He defended himself bravely, and beat them off; but his Gunner firing a Blunderbush out of one of the Gun-room Ports, blew the Ship up, and the *Sanganians* took up those that were saved by swimming, among whom was Mr. *Petit* himself.

THE *Sanganians* carried their Prisoners to *Baet* on *Guzerat*, and laid a Ransom on them, which Mr. *Petit* agreed on, and sent Letters to his Friends at *Surat* to pay the Money: But General *Child* hearing of Mr. *Petit's* Misfortune, and where he was, dispatcht a *Banyan* to *Baet*, to perswade the Pirates not to part with their Prisoner under 25000 *L. Sterl.* and so they, hearkning to the *Banyan*, would not stand to the stipulated Ransom of 5000 *L.* Mr. *Petit* stayed about six Months their Prisoner, and then died through Grief, and the ill Treatment he had received by Mr. *Child's* Perswasion; but the Pirates getting no Ransom, cursd the General for his Counsel.

In Anno 1683. the *Dutch* dispossessd the *English* Company of their Factory of *Bantam*,

tain, on the West End of *Java*; and the *English* having a Mind to regain it by Force of Arms, built several Ships between 60 and 70 Guns, so that in *Anno* 1685, they had a Fleet ready victualled, and mann'd with 7 or 8000 Men, to the Number of 23 Sail of Line of Battle Ships, which Expence, and the continual Craving of the Court, brought their Stock very low; yet since the Maw of the Court was not enough crammed, the King laid Embargoes on the Fleet from Time to Time, for nine Months, and then the *Dutch* Ambassador had Orders to present his Majesty with 100000 Pounds, if he would command the Company not to use Violence. He snapt at the Bait, and defeated the Design to all Intent and Purposes,



C H A P. XVIII.

*Continues the Observations on the Affairs of Bombay, with the Articles exhibited by Mr. Child, in order to embroil the Company's Affairs with the Mogul and his Subjects.*

THE Company having such a Number of great Ships on their Hands, were obliged to send them abroad; but having no Stock to employ them, ordered the General and Chiefs of their Factories in *India* to borrow what Sums they could on the Company's Credit, from the *Indian* Merchants, to

lade their Ships Home, which accordingly they did, and what they could not lade Home, they were to employ by Freights in *India*. And I saw a Letter from the Governor of the Company in *England*, intimating, that when they had got as much Credit of the *Mogul's* Subjects as they could, then they would pick Quarrels with the Creditors, and put a general Stop to their Trade, which was accordingly done; for, in 1686 and 87. the *Surat* Merchants traded briskly by Sea to *Mocha*, *Persia* and *Bassora*, to the Westward, and to *Bengal*, *Atcheen*, *Malacca* and *Siam*, to the Eastward. The General granting Passes to all who required them, then, about the latter End of the Year 1687. he laid down a Complaint and Grievance before the Governor of *Surat*, and demanded Redress and Satisfaction. The Articles of his Grievances I saw in a printed Copy, and were as follows, in 35 Articles.

I. "LAST Year a Ship of *Molab Abdel Gafsoar's* coming from *Juddah*, in her Return met with two *Danish* Pirates, who made a Prize of her. The News coming to *Surat*, the said *Molab Abdel Gafsoar*, by Perswasions of *Meir Nazam*, and other Merchants, made their Complaints to *Salabat Cawn* (then Governor) and other Officers of *Surat*, saying, the *English* belonging to *Surat*, had taken his Ship, at the same Time sending his Attorney to Court, to complain to the King, who ordered the Governor, &c. Officers of *Surat*, to enquire

“ quire into it, and do Justice accordingly.  
 “ In this Affair, by Bribery, and disgracing me  
 “ to the King and his Subjects, as also the  
 “ *Dutch, French*, and other Nations, making  
 “ them believe it to be true, for which Dis-  
 “ grace I am not able to trade in these Parts;  
 “ but I hope the Disgrace will light on him,  
 “ that hereafter no such Scandal may be put  
 “ on me, or any other, we having traded  
 “ here these 80 or 90 Years, but never be-  
 “ fore accused as Robbers, but daily enrich-  
 “ ed the Port of *Surat*.

II. “ THE Complaints of *Mulab Abdel Ga-*  
 “ *foar* have been much to my Prejudice, by  
 “ reason I could not clear my Money out of  
 “ the Custom-house, nor ship my Goods for  
 “ *Europe*, which were seized and hindred,  
 “ which hath made me leave the Port and  
 “ Trading, and retire to *Bombay*. I have by  
 “ me 30 or 40 Lack of Rupees in Money  
 “ and Goods in a Readiness; if you please  
 “ to send any Body, you may be certified of  
 “ the Truth. Consider the Loss I am at in  
 “ the Use of my Money, Damage of my  
 “ Goods, and detaining my Ships a Year. I  
 “ desire your Answer.

III. “ *Mulab Abdel Gafsoar*’s disgracing me,  
 “ makes People afraid to trust me, my Cre-  
 “ dit being lost by his false Reports, having  
 “ 12 Ships laden with Goods, which I de-  
 “ signed to have sent to *Surat*, there to have  
 “ provided Goods, and relade for *Europe*;  
 “ but his disgracing me is the Occasion of  
 “ the great Charges I am at, my Ships win-  
 “ tering



“tering in these Parts, and my Goods lying  
 “on my Hands, we Merchants trading for  
 “Profit, which Hindrance hath not only  
 “been a great Loss to the King in his Cu-  
 “stoms, but to me, which I must answer to  
 “my Masters.

IV. “MR. *Petit* and Mr. *Boucher* being  
 “indebted to the Company several Sums of  
 “Money, I would have called them to ac-  
 “count for the same; but they, like Trai-  
 “tors, went to the Governor *Cortalab Caun*  
 “for Protection. As for Mr. *Petit* he is  
 “dead, and gone to the Devil. Mr. *Boucher*  
 “still remains at *Surat*. I demand him, his  
 “Wife, Child, or Children, Family, and all  
 “English Men belonging to him, with their  
 “Effects, that they be delivered to me, and  
 “that he may not make his Escape from  
 “*Surat*.

V “FORMERLY such Goods as we  
 “brought from the *Malabar Coast*, *Mocha*,  
 “and other Parts, which were for *Europe*,  
 “and not to sell here, we had Liberty to  
 “bring them ashore at *Swally*, to clean them,  
 “and ship again, without paying Custom;  
 “but the Governor *Cortalab Caun*, in his  
 “Time, forced us to pay Custom for those  
 “Goods. My Demand is, that what he took  
 “more than the former Customs, may be  
 “restored, and he do not the like again.

VI. “OF late Years we bring more Mo-  
 “ney than formerly, which hath much en-  
 “riched the Port, of which the Governor did  
 “acquaint the King, who was pleased to take

“no

“ no more than 2 *per Cent.* we paying no  
 “ more for many Years. Of late the Gover-  
 “ nor of *Surat* did write to the King,  
 “ to make us pay three and one half  
 “ *per Cent.* for Money as well as Goods,  
 “ which has been a great Prejudice to our  
 “ Trade. My Desire is, that we may pay  
 “ no more than formerly, and that the for-  
 “ mer Overplus may be repaid. Which  
 “ Exactings made *Salabat Caun* over-rate our  
 “ Goods in the Custom-house, to our great  
 “ Damage.

VII. “ FORMERLY we never paid Cu-  
 “ stom for Apparel or Provisions, but of late  
 “ *Salabat Caun* forced us to pay Custom for  
 “ them. My Desire is that may be repaid, and,  
 “ for the future, no more Trouble on that  
 “ Account.

VIII. “ WHEN our Goods came out of  
 “ the Country, if robbed by Thieves or o-  
 “ therwise on the Road, it is the King’s Or-  
 “ der, that the Governors and Officers make  
 “ good all Damages, or else the King to sa-  
 “ tisfy us himself. Few Years since our  
 “ Goods coming from *Amadabant* and *Dur-*  
 “ *ringum*, were robbed in the Way to *Su-*  
 “ *rat*. We have petitioned the Governor of  
 “ *Surat* for Satisfaction, but never obtained  
 “ any. My Desire is, that the King order  
 “ Satisfaction to be made for the Loss we  
 “ sustained, being great and considerable.

IX. “ SEVERAL of the Natives are in-  
 “ debted to us, of whom we can get no Sa-  
 “ tisfaction, having several Times made Com-  
 “ plaints

“plaints to the Governors, where they reside, for their Assistance, but, as yet, could have no Redress from them. Our Desire is, that all Governors and their Officers may be assistant to us in recovering our Debts.

X. “We bring more Treasure into the Country than any other Nation, which is carried to the Custom-house, when cleared from thence, we send it to the Mint to be coined; but the Officers, for their own Interest, delay the Coining, to the Hindrance of the Dispatching our Business, for, if our Cash was coined in Time, we could have our Investments out of the Country, and lade our Ships according to the Monsoons or Season of the Year. Our Request is, that, for the future, the Coiners may not delay the Coining, and that our Treasure may be coined apart, for its more speedy Performance.

XI. “At the Arrival of our Ships, when unladen, we carry our Goods to the Custom-house, where they are thrown up and down very carelessly, where they are broken, damaged and stolen. Our Request is, that we may have a Ware-house apart by that of the *Dutch*, to put our Goods in, that we may be no further Sufferers, that, when we dispose of our Goods, or send them to our Factory, that the Customer take Account of the King's Customs, clearing them without farther Molestation.

XII. “FOR-

XII. "FORMERLY when we cleared our  
 "Treasure, &c. Goods from the Custom-  
 "house, we used to make up the Account  
 "of our Customs at the latter End of the  
 "Year, and then paid it. Of late Years the  
 "Officers of the Custom-house daily and  
 "monthly send to our Broker, demanding  
 "the Custom, for which Reason we are for-  
 "ced to see the Officers not to affront our  
 "Broker, which has been much to our Pre-  
 "judice. Our Request is, that they demand  
 "not the Customs till the End of the Year,  
 "as formerly accustomary.

XIII. "WHEN *Gassadean Caun* was Go-  
 "vernour of *Surat*, by Order of the King,  
 "the City was walled, at which Time we  
 "had a Garden near *Brampore* Gate, about  
 "which we built 34 Shops, Stables for Hor-  
 "ses, a Summer-house, and several other  
 "convenient Places, all firm Buildings, which  
 "cost to the Amount of 25000 Rupees,  
 "when the Wall came near our Garden,  
 "our Buildings were broke down, and our  
 "Garden spoiled. We petitioned the Go-  
 "vernour for Satisfaction, he promised to al-  
 "low us the Charges out of the King's Trea-  
 "sury; but we have not received any Satis-  
 "faction. We demand Satisfaction for the  
 "said Charges.

XIV. "FORMERLY when our Goods  
 "came from other Parts to *Surat*, we paid  
 "no more than due Custom, and shipped  
 "them for *Europe*, or other Places, with-  
 "out any farther Trouble. Of late Years the  
 "Offi-

“ Officers of those Places, from whence our  
“ Goods come, put us to much Trouble in  
“ demanding the Governor’s and Officers  
“ of *Surat*’s Receipts of us, and many Times  
“ detain our Goods on that Account, by which  
“ their Proceedings our Ships sometimes re-  
“ turn empty, and sometimes are forced to  
“ remain in the Country, which is a great Loss  
“ to the King in his Customs, as well as to us.  
“ Our Request is, that, for the future, such  
“ Receipts may not be demanded of us, but that  
“ we may have the same Liberty as formerly.

XV. “ WHEN our Goods are in a Rea-  
“ diness, we send them to the accustomed  
“ Place to be shopt, with a true Invoice of  
“ the Contents of the Bales. Formerly they  
“ used to make Choice of one or two Bales,  
“ and if they found them according to In-  
“ voice, then to shop and clear the rest with-  
“ out any farther Trouble. Of late the Cu-  
“ stomer, &c. Officers, for their Interest, and  
“ to delay Time, open most of our Goods,  
“ which is not only a great Charge to us in  
“ repacking our Goods, but also our Goods  
“ are damaged. Our Desire is, that they  
“ may be shopt and shipt according to In-  
“ voice, without any farther Trouble, as ac-  
“ customary.

XVI. “ OUR Sloops and Boats coming  
“ from *Swally* to the Custom-house, the  
“ *Meerbar* used to search them, if empty,  
“ cleared them, without any farther Trouble.  
“ Of late Years the *Meerbar*, &c. Officers  
“ will not clear them in three or four Days;  
“ which

“ which is a great Hindrance to us in the Dif-  
 “ patch of our Business. Our Desire is, they  
 “ may be searcht and cleared as formerly,  
 “ without Delay.

XVII. “ SOMETIMES Merchants that buy  
 “ our Goods, break, plead Poverty, that they  
 “ have not wherewithal to pay us, apply-  
 “ ing ourselves to the Governor, &c. Offi-  
 “ cers for Justice, and their Assistance, we  
 “ can have no Redress. Our Desire is, either  
 “ that the Governor, &c. Officers order Pay-  
 “ ment to be made, or to satisfy us out of  
 “ the King’s Customs, that we may be no  
 “ longer Sufferers by his Subjects.

XVIII. “ SOMETIMES we send our Brok-  
 “ ers or Servants to the Governor, &c. Offi-  
 “ cers, as our Affairs require, who cannot  
 “ be admitted without bribing the Servants  
 “ of said Governor, &c. Officers. We desire  
 “ it may be remedied for the future.

XIX. “ OUR Horses that come from *Per-*  
 “ *sia, Boffora, &c.* at their Arrival we used  
 “ to send them to our Stables, without far-  
 “ ther Delay. Of late Years at their landing  
 “ are carried to the Governor, his Seal put  
 “ about their Necks, and ourselves not tru-  
 “ sted to use or dispose of them. Our De-  
 “ sire is, that we may either ride them, or  
 “ dispose of them as formerly.

XX. “ THE Governor, &c. Officers often  
 “ send to us for broad Cloth, Sword-blades,  
 “ &c. in Civility we cannot deny them, but  
 “ when we send for the Money, they deny  
 “ the Payment, and abuse our Servants, by  
 “ which

“ which we are Sufferers. Our Desire is,  
 “ that, for the future, if the Governor, &c.  
 “ Officers desire any Goods, they may pay  
 “ for them before they carry them away.

XXI. “ Goods provided at *Agra, Amadabant*, &c. coming to *Baroach*, the Governor forces us to pay 18 *per Mill*. Custom, which is contrary to the King's Order, for we ought to pay but in one Place as the *Moors* and *Banyans*. Our Desire is to be cleared of that Custom, that at the Arrival of our Goods at *Surat*, they may be sent for out abroad without farther Trouble, paying the King his due Custom. We desire the same Goods shipt at *Baroach, Cambay*, &c. that our Ships may not lose their Passage to *Europe*.

XXII. “ At the Arrival of our *European* Ships, we send our Goods to the Custom-house, when cleared, carry them to the Factory, sometimes we have present Vend, and sometimes we send them to other Places, as we think convenient, and for our Interest; in case we send our Goods to any other Place, within the Term of six Months, then to pay half Custom for the said Goods; but, if kept a full Year, then to pay full Custom. Sometimes we send to *Swally* more Goods than will lade our Ships, the Remainder we dare not keep there, for Fear of Fire or Thieves. Our Request is, that for all such Goods as have paid Custom, we may freely bring them to *Surat*, keep them there for our next Ship-  
 “ ping

“ping, and ship them off without farther  
“Trouble or Demands.

XXIII. "OUR Servants, *English, Gentowes,*  
and others, many Times we fend up the  
Country, for the speedier Dispatching of  
our Affairs. When we fend to them for  
our Accounts, being at a Distance, and out  
of our Reach, like to Mr. *Petit* and Mr.  
*Boucher*, they go to the Governors for  
Protection, by which Means we cannot  
call them to an Account, to our great Loss,  
and farther proceeding against them. Our  
Request is, that whatever *English* Man, em-  
ployed in your Service, without our Leave  
and Discharge, that they, with their Ef-  
fects and Estates, be delivered to us, that  
they may not be protected, but that we  
may proceed against them, as we think con-  
venient.

XXIV. "IT is near 90 Years that we have  
traded here. At our first Coming, the  
King granted us a Piece of Ground for a  
*Bunder* to repair our Ships and Vessels. Of  
late Years *Meer Nassam* hath forced it from  
us, and made it a Garden. We are desti-  
tute of a Place for repairing our Vessels,  
and other Conveniencies. Our Request is,  
that we may have the same Ground as for-  
merly, or some other near the Water Side,  
fitting our Occasions.

XXV. " FORMERLY we used to pay for  
 " each Bale of Indigo, two and an half Ru-  
 " pees *per* Bale, without opening it. Of late  
 " Years the Officers open it, valuing it at  
 " † ○ their



“ their Pleasure, damaging the Goods, which  
 “ is a great Loss and Charge to us in repack-  
 “ ing it. Our Desire is, that, for the future,  
 “ it may not be opened, paying the Custom  
 “ as formerly.

XXVI. “ THE Governor, &c. Officers buy  
 “ of us, for the King’s Account, Iron, Guns,  
 “ Lead, giving us some Money in Hand.  
 “ When they are turned out, and others  
 “ come, when we demand the Remainder,  
 “ they delay the Payment of the Money,  
 “ saying the King did not want our Goods,  
 “ that we may take them again, sometimes  
 “ after they have kept them one or two  
 “ Years. Our Request is, that whatever they  
 “ buy of us for the King’s Account, we may  
 “ be paid before they take them from us,  
 “ and whatever Goods we have that the King  
 “ has no Occasion for, we may dispose of  
 “ them at our Pleasure.

XXVII. “ AS to the Island of *Bombay*, it  
 “ produceth no Corn. The *Mogul’s* Fleet of-  
 “ ten winters there, which makes Provisions  
 “ scarce and dear. We are in Want of Sup-  
 “ plies from *Surat*, and other the *Mogul’s*  
 “ Ports. When we send to these Places, the  
 “ said Governor and Officers will not let us  
 “ have any without giving them one and one  
 “ Fourth *per Cent*. Our Request is, to be free  
 “ of this Tax, that we may have Liberty of  
 “ sending what is necessary for Supply of the  
 “ King’s People and said Island.

XXVIII. “ A Ship, with her Cargo, to the  
 “ Amount of 254000 Rupees, came out of  
 “ Eng-

" *England* without our King's Licence, which  
 " came to *Surat*. Our King's Orders came  
 " to us to feize Ship and Cargo, which ac-  
 " cordingly we did; but *Salabat Caun* then,  
 " being Governor, forced her from us, and  
 " delivered her to Mr. *Boucher*. Our Desire  
 " is, the said Ship may be re-delivered us,  
 " that Mr. *Boucher* and his Broker give us a  
 " just and true Account of the Remainder  
 " of the Cargo, and that the Governor  
 " take Care it be not squandred away by  
 " them.

XXIX " 'Tis the King's Grant, that Mer-  
 " chants pay but one Custom for their Goods,  
 " without farther Molestation, and, when  
 " they pay it, to take a Discharge. Of late  
 " Years, the Officers have forced us to pay  
 " double Custom, besides their Perquisites  
 " which they have demanded, which has been  
 " a great Hindrance to the timely Arrivall of  
 " our Goods. We desire we may not be  
 " forced to pay more than accustomed.

XXX. " W E formerly rented a Piece of  
 " Ground for Stables, on which we were at  
 " considerable Charges in building and Re-  
 " parations. *Meer Nassam*, by buying it, de-  
 " prived us of it. We desire he may satisfy  
 " us the said Charges.

XXXI. " S O M E Years since we lost an  
 " Anchor at the River's Mouth, which *Mir-  
 " za Mossun's* People took up. We have of-  
 " ten demanded it, offering to defray the  
 " Charges he was at, but cannot get it. Our  
 " Request is, that his Son *Mirza Mahomâd*

“ *Arass* deliver the same, we paying the  
 “ Charges they were at.

XXXII. “ At the Arrival of our Ships,  
 “ they send the Boat up with News. At the  
 “ Custom-house they stop her a whole Day  
 “ before they will let our People come a-  
 “ shore with Letters, which is a great Impe-  
 “ diment to our Affairs. Our Request is,  
 “ that they may not be hindred for the fu-  
 “ ture, but suffered to land assoon as they  
 “ come to the Custom-house.

XXXIII. “ As concerning my *Bengal*, we  
 “ hear several Ships have been taken and  
 “ burnt, in which Affair we are not concer-  
 “ ned, neither do we know whether Peace  
 “ be concluded there or not. Our Request  
 “ is, that the King issue out his Orders, that  
 “ no Person question us, or make Demands  
 “ on us on that Account.

XXXIV. “ Some Years ago the *Sedee*,  
 “ with the King’s Fleet, wintered at *Bombay*,  
 “ in which Time some of his People murde-  
 “ red two of our *English* Men, which made  
 “ our Men resolutely resolve to revenge their  
 “ Death, but, with great Perswasions were  
 “ pacified, being promised Satisfaction. We  
 “ acquainted the Governor of it, who orde-  
 “ red the Murderers to be imprisoned ; but,  
 “ three Days after, they were cleared by  
 “ the *Sedee*. Our Request is, they may be de-  
 “ livered, that we may prosecute them, and  
 “ that Justice may be done.

XXXV. “ When we are minded to take  
 “ our Pleasure out of the City, altho’ we re-  
 “ turn

“ turn before the usual Time of shutting the  
 “ Gates, the Porters shut them against us,  
 “ demanding Money before they will let us  
 “ enter the City. Our Request is, that Or-  
 “ der be given by the Governor, that we be  
 “ no more affronted by those People.

THESE Grievances were the Foundation on which General *Child* built a War with the *Mogul*, without ever sending them to Court to know the King's Pleasure, but, without declaring War, seized his Subjects Ships wherever they were found, altho' they had the Sanction of his own Passes. If the fourth Article be *Christian* the *Mahometans* and *Heathens* abhor it. The seventeenth and twenty third are unjust, as well as the twenty eighth; and the thirty and thirty first were but weak Arguments to help to support his Complaints and raise a War, that cost his Masters above 400000 Pounds before they could lay it, besides the Loss of their Credit with the *Mogul* and his Subjects, which, to this Time, is not quite recovered. Or by what Rule in Policy could Sir *Josiah* or Sir *John Child* think to rob, murder and destroy the *Mogul's* Subjects in one Part of his Dominions, and the Company to enjoy a free Trade in the other Parts? or how they could expect that he would stand neuter, let Politicians answer them, and I'll proceed.

THE General having such a Number of great Ships on his Hands, and little Employment for them, sent them to *Mocha*, *Persia* and *Bengal*, where the *Suraters* had sent theirs under the Protection of his Passes.

Captain *Andrews* in the *Charles* II. went to *Mocha*, and set up the King of *England's* Flag on his Factory, and there he seized two *English* Ships, one from *England*, called the *Streights Merchant*, commanded by Captain *Bear*, and another belonging to Mr. *Samuel White* at *Siam*. She was commanded by one Captain *Wren*, whom they killed in his Cabin, because he would not deliver his Ship up voluntarily. There was but little of their Cargoes on board of the Ships, so they might as well have let them alone: However such Doings displeased the Governor and Merchants of *Mocha*, and they had a Design to force Captain *Andrews* to restore the Ships, but he suspecting as much, fled on board, and left his Colours flying on his Factory.

He soon after left *Mocha*, and carried his two Prizes with him, and Mr. *Clive*, Super-cargo of the *Streights Merchant*, got Bills for his Stock, payable at *Grand Cairo*, except about 60 Bales of Coffee that he carried with him to *England*, where it sold very well, and the Company were obliged by the Law to make good all the Ship's Cargo *pro rata*, as those 60 Bales sold for, which amounted to 32000 Pounds. The *Bristol's* Cargo was also made good to her Owners, with the Ship that was taken at *Johanna* by the *Phenix*, which came to 60000 Pounds. And the *Little Betty*, that was also taken by the *Phenix* in her Way to *India*, cost them 12000 Pounds, tho' she and her Cargo were sold at *Bombay* for less than 600 Pounds. The Owner of that Vessel

fel was one Mr. *Hastewell* a Quaker, and a substantial Merchant in *London*, who arrested Captain *Tyrrel* going off the Exchange. The Captain proffered King *James* for Bail, but the Quaker would not accept of him, but was content to accept of Sir *Joseph Herne*, who became Bail.

THE *Charles*, *Cesar*, and *Royal James* and *Mary* way-laid the *Surat* Shipping, and brought in fourteen Sail to *Bombay*, where I saw them lying in *Anno* 1688. and yet no War with the *Mogul*, only with the Inhabitants of *Surat*, whom he threatned to humble.

IN *October* 1688. he went to *Surat Road*, in the *Royal James* and *Mary*, with three or four other Ships of Countenance, to try if he could bully the Governor, and frighten the Merchants into a Compliance of losing their Estates, but was disappointed in both. He staid there till the Beginning of *January* 1689. and then left *Surat* in an Huff, and brought all the *English* Ships along with him, except the Ship *Adventure*, whom the *Phoenix* had forced over the Bar, when she was lying at the River's Mouth, taking in a Cargo for *England*, under the Protection of Mr. *Boucher's Phirmaund*, which was the Grievance complained of in the 28 Article: However, her Supercargo dying, the Ship's Bottom was eaten up with Worms in the River, and Part of the Cargo remained many Years in Mr. *Boucher's* Possession.

ON the General's Passage to *Bombay*, he met with a Fleet of Vessels that were carry-

ing Corn to an Army of the *Mogul's* that lay at *Dunder-rajah-pore*, about 14 Leagues to the Southward of *Bombay*. That Fleet he also seized, and carried to *Bombay*, tho' against the Opinion of most of his Council. Before this Seizure he askt the Opinion of some Sea-officers; and one Captain *Hilder*, being the eldest, advised him not to meddle with the Corn Fleet, because it would straiten the Army, and force them to look abroad for Provisions, where it might best be procured, and perhaps might affect *Bombay*, which was in a great Measure beholden to their Neighbours for Sustenance and Fire-wood. The General took him up with scurrilous Language, calling him Coward and Fool, and bragg'd, that if *Sedee Tacoup* (which was the *Mogul's* General's Name) should dare to come with his Forces on *Bombay*, he would blow him off again with the Wind of his Bum.

COWARDS are generally stout when Dangers are at a Distance, and so was our General, who had never seen a Sword drawn in Anger, and consequently very ill acquainted with War; and when it came to his Door, none was ever so confounded and dejected as he was, as appeared by his Conduct in that War that he so foolishly brought on himself and his Country.



## C H A P. XIX.

*Gives an Account of the War of Bombay, between the Mogul and the English East-india Company, with Aurengzeb's Letters of Advice to the Governor of Bombay, on granting them a Peace and new Indulgences in Trade.*

WHEN the News came to *Sedee Tacoup*, that his Fleet, with his Provisions of Corn and Cloth, were seized and carried to *Bombay*, he sent a civil Letter to our General to discharge his Fleet, protesting, that as he had not meddled in the Affairs between him and the *Suraters*, he would continue neuter, unless he was forced to do otherwise: But our General gave him an insolent Answer, and the Fleet was unladed at *Bombay*.

*Sedee Tacoup* sent again to desire the Delivery of his Fleet in fair Terms, otherwise he would be obliged to come with his Army, and quarter on *Bombay*, where his Provisions were detained, and that if his Fleet was not set at Liberty before the 11 of *February*, which was near at hand, he would certainly be on *Bombay* the 14. but still receiving uncivil Answers, he performed his Promise to a Tittle, for that very Night he landed at a Place called *Souree* (about four Miles distant from the main Fort) with 20000 Men at his Back.

OUR General's Security had made him neglect providing for receiving such Guests, trusting



fling to the Reputation of his Forces, who were greater then than ever they had been before, or ever were since that Time, and he had small Ships enow, had they been placed in proper Places, that might certainly have hindered his Landing, and forced him Home again; but all those necessary Preparations were neglected, and the *Sedee* landed at Mid-night, and the Redoubt where he landed, fired a great Gun to give the Alarm, and so deserted their Post, and the *Sedee* took Possession of it. At One in the Morning the Castle fired three Guns to give the general Alarm, which brought such Fear on those that lived securely in their Houses without the Castle, that the poor Ladies, both white and black, run half-naked to the Fort, and only carried their Children with them; but they were all obliged to wait without the Wall, till Day-light relieved them.

NEXT Morning the *Sedee* marched to *Mazagun*, a small Fort of 14 Guns, and about a random Shot distant from the Castle. On the Enemy's Approach, that Fort, tho' situated on a Point of Rocks, where the Sea defended three Quarters of it, was also deserted in such Precipitancy, that eight or ten Chests of Treasure, which generally contain 1000 Pounds each, and four Chests of new Arms, were left behind, tho' the Seamen that were sent in Boats to bring them off, proffered to carry them along with them; but the commanding Officer thought them not fit to be trusted with Money and Arms, and

and so they were left for a Présent to *Sedee Tacoup*, with fourteen Cannon, two Mortars, with some Powder, Shot and Shells: But why that Treasure, and those Arms and Ammunition were deposited in *Mazagun*, few could account for, and the Reasons why they were left to the Enemy were as wonderful; but it was plain, that the old Way of Fishing in troubled Waters was known at *Bombay*, and the Officer was never called to account for his Oversight.

*Sedee Tacoup* finding no Opposition, sent a Party of Men towards *Mahim*, to plunder the poor Peasants, and to take that Fort, which, he thought, might be deserted as the rest had been, and was not in the least out in his Conjecture, for the Garison had embark'd in Boats, and came by Sea to *Bombay*, before they saw an Enemy. The *Sedee* taking Possession of *Mazagun*, hoisted his Flag there, and made it his head Quarters.

THE following Day some of the Enemy appeared on *Mazagun* Hills, which grieved our General's righteous Soul to see Infidels come so near him in an hostile Manner. He called a Minion of his own, one Captain *Pe-an*, who was no better Soldier than himself, and ordered him to take two Companies, each containing about seventy Men, and march to those Hills, and drive the Enemy out of his Sight. He ordered one *Mouro*, who had been a Soldier at *Tangier*, to be his Lieutenant. In *Tangier* he had received a Wound in his Heel, that spoiled his Running,  
and

and accordingly they marched in good Order within Shot of the Enemy, who shewed their Heads above the Surface of the Hill, but did not offer to advance or expose their Bodies. Several Gentlemen Volunteers took their Arms, and accompanied the little Army.

THE Lieutenant advised the Captain to march up the Hill in Platoons, to separate the Enemy's Forces. The Captain took it as an Affront to be advised, told his Lieutenant, that, when he had the Command in his own Hands, he might use it as he thought fit, but, as it was intrusted to him, he would use it according to his own Mind, and so ordered his Men to spread as much as they could, and when they saw the Enemy open in the Plain, to discharge all at once amongst them, which, he said, would terrify them. *Monro* opposed his Scheme, and told him of the Danger he would bring himself and them into, if the Enemy should attack them whilst their Arms were reloading; but nothing could dissuade him from his Project, and so commanded his Men to fire as he had directed. The *Sedee's* being ten to one in Numbers, and better Runners than our Men, and better acquainted with close Fighting with Sword and Target, took hold of the Opportunity, and advanced with all their Speed, which the Captain perceiving, betook himself to his Heels, and was the foremost Man to the *Portuguese* Church, where he took Courage to look behind him, to see what was become of his Men. Poor *Monro* thinking to stop the  
Enemy's

Enemy's Carreer by a Part of the Wing that he commanded, found himself deserted by all, but 13 or 14 stout Fellows, who were soon surrounded by the Enemy, and cut to Pieces.

*Peau* had not stopt at the *Portuguese* Church, had he not found a Party of 100 Men that lay there ready to support or receive him, as his Case should require. He was a Fellow as well made for running as any I ever saw, and was so much in the General's Favour, that he had not so much as a Reprimand for his Cowardice and Misbehaviour. This Relation I had from a Gentleman Volunteer, who kept always near the Captain while he could keep Pace with him.

WHEN the General left *Surat*, there were several Gentlemen in it, some in the Company's Service, and some private Persons, who were all imprisoned, and put in Irons, except Mr. *Boucher* and his Dependents, who were protected by his *Phirmaund*. Those imprisoned were scurvily used, being obliged to pass thro' the Streets with Irons about their Necks, for Spectacles to please the Mob. Captain *Johnson* and Captain *Teaman*, tho' particular Merchants, were obliged to act their Parts in the Tragi-comedy, and continue Prisoners, where Captain *Johnson* died, but Captain *Teaman* got his Liberty at the End of the War, which was about the Beginning of *June* 1690.

I will now return back to the Year 1686. when Sir *John Weyburn* was sent from *England*, with a Commission of Judge Admiral  
from

from the King, and he had likewise another Commission from the Governor of the Company (which they made him believe was also from the King) to condemn and hang 13 of the Inhabitants of *St. Helena*, where, in a Tumult caused by the Oppressions of the Governor of that Island, one *Johnson* the Second was killed. Sir *John Weyburn* took his Passage to *India* on board the Ship *London*, and, in his Way, called at *St. Helena*, and hanged up the 13 proscribed Persons, without Form of Process, for which the Company paid dear afterwards, and so had Sir *John*, had he lived; but he finding the illegal Proceedings of Mr. *Child* to be insupportable, and meeting with many Affronts (from that Man without Manners) died at *Bombay* about two Months before the *Sedee* came on it. He was much lamented by all honest Men that knew him. He was Captain of the *Happy Return* who accompanied the *Glocester* when she was bringing the Duke of *Tork* to *Scotland*, and lost by the Way. It was Captain *Weyburn* that sent his Barge to wait on the Duke, and brought him safe on board of the *Happy Return*, who carried him forward to *Scotland*, for which good Service he was knighted. He was ever after a great Favourite of King *James*, who seeing he could not be brought into his Measures, put that Employ on him, to dismiss him with Honour.

AND now the *Sedee* being Master of the whole Island, except the Castle and about  
half

half a Mile to the Southward of the Castle, he raised Batteries on *Dungeree* Hill, which overlookt the Fort Wall, and disturbed the Garison very much; then he put four great Guns in the Custom-house, commonly called the *India-house*, and raised a Battery at the *Moody's* House, within 200 Paces of the Fort, and another in the Lady's House that he had been so unkind to, so that it was dangerous to go out or in at the Castle Gate, till we got up an half Moon before it. All Men were then prest into the Company's Service, and I amongst the rest. We past the Months from *April* to *September* very ill, for Provisions grew scarce by the Addition of 3000 *Seva-jees* that were employed as Auxiliaries in the military Service of the Company. When the Winter Months were over, at *September* we went to Sea with our small Ships, to cruize on the *Mogul's* Subjects, and had pretty good Success. I was employed in that Service, and had the Command of a small Privateer of 7 or 8 Tuns, with twenty fighting Men, and sixteen Rowers. In three or four Months I brought nine Prizes into *Bombay*, laden most with Provisions and Clothes for the Enemy's Army, which was now increased to 40000. but we were not allowed any Plunder, but were rather plundred our selves, for when we brought our Prizes in, our Chests were severely searcht, and if we had saved any of our Pay, it was seized for the Company's Use, as Money we had found in the Prizes, which made us careless in pursuing the Ene-  
my

my at Sea. Except when Hunger pincht we never lookt out for Prizes, by which Indifference of ours many of the Enemy escaped that we could have taken.

THE ill Success we had ashore with the Enemy, made our General sick, and, in *December*, he dispatcht two Factors to the *Mogul's* Court, with a *Surat* Merchant, called *Meer Mezamie*. He was our Friend, and had some Interest at Court. They went under the Name of the *English* Ambassadors. Mr. *George Weldon* was first in Commission, and *Abraham Navaar* a *Jew* was second. In fifteen Days they arrived at Court, being then at *Jehanabant*. They were received but coldly; but, about the Middle of *April*, by the special Assistance of Presents to the Officers at Court, they were admitted to Audience, but were brought to *Aurengzeb's* Presence after a new Mode for Ambassadors, their Hands being tied by a Sash before them, and were obliged to prostrate. The King gave them a severe Reprimand, and then askt their Demands. They first made a Confession of their Faults, and desired Pardon, then that their *Phirmaund* which was forfeited, should be renewed, and that the *Sedee* and his Army should be ordered off *Bombay*. Their Submission he accepted of, and pardoned their Faults, on Condition that Mr. *Child* should leave *India* in nine Months, and never come back again, the *Phirmaund* to be renewed, on Condition that Satisfaction should be given his Subjects on account of Debts

Debts contracted, Robberies committed, and Losses and Damages made good, and, on Security given for the due Performances of these Premises, the *Sedee* and his Army should be ordered off the Island. In *January* General *Child* died, which much facilitated their Affairs, but it was kept secret at Court, till they knew how the King would order the Affair about him. In *March Meer Mezamie* died also, and, it was supposed, was poisoned by some Enemies, contracted by his good Services to the *English*. When he was given over by Physicians, our Ambassadors sent to know what he had done with 50000 Rupees, he had received for secret Services. He answered, that he was sorry that ever he had meddled in their Affairs, for he had served them even with his Life, and yet they were not contented, for what Use that Sum was put to, he durst not divulge.

WHEN our Affairs were in so bad Circumstances at the *Mogul's* Court, the *Dutch* Company had one Mr. *Baroon* their Ambassador there, who designed to impose on *Aurengzeb*, who, he thought, was ignorant of *European* Affairs. The News of the Revolution in *Britain* being arrived in *India*, when he had an Audience of *Aurengzeb*, he began to magnify the Power and Grandeur of his Country, and vilify the *English*. The *Mogul* seemed to be pleased with his Discourse, to encourage him to go on. He told, that the *English* were but contemptible in Com-

† P

parison



parison of his Sovereigns, for they were forced to send the *English* a King to rule over them, and that if his Majesty would exclude the *English* from the Trade of his Dominions, the *Hollanders* would carry it to a much greater Height, and enrich his Treasury, and the *English* would not know where to get Bread. The *Mogul* gravely answered, That if his Masters were so much superior to the *English* in Power and Riches, they might easily drive them out of *India*, and engross all the Trade of his Countries to themselves, and commanded him to tell his Masters, that he expected it from them. Then the Ambassador excused himself, and told, that he could act nothing in that Affair till he received Orders from *Holland*. *Aurengzeb* then reprimanded him, and shewed him wherein he had lied, for, says he, about seventeen Years' ago, the King of *France* conquered most of your Country in a few Days, and that it was the *English*, and not the Power of *Holland*, that repelled him, and that if *England* did not hold the Balance of Power, either the Emperor or the King of *France* could conquer it in one Campaign.

THE Ambassador knew not how to answer to those Truths: But, being sent to sollicite some Indulgence in their Trade, he could obtain none, and so left the Court dissatisfied.

AFTER our Ambassadors had obtained Pardon, they began to be respected, and had Liberty to take their Diversion abroad, till

a new *Phirmaund* was drawing up, which, according to the Method of the eastern Courts, took up some Time: However Orders were sent to the *Sedee* to forbear Hostilities, and the *English* had the same Orders, so that frequent Visits past between the *Sedee's* People and ours. And, during the War, about 60 *Europeans* of several Nations, had deserted from us, and took Pay of the *Sedee*. The Reason they gave for their Desertion, was ill Usage they had received from some *Irish* Officers; yet most of them returned after the War, on Promise of Pardon.

THE *Phirmaund* being ready, and the required Security given, *Sedee Yacoup* left *Bombay* the 8 of *June*, 1690. but he also left a Pestilence behind him, which, in four Months Time, destroyed more Men than the War had done, and, for Joy, made a malicious Bonfire of his head Quarters *Mazagun* Fort.

Now we may see the *Mogul's* Stile in his new *Phirmaund* to be sent to *Surat*, as it stands translated by the Company's Interpreters, which runs thus in the printed Copy annexed to Sir *John Child's* 35 Articles of Grievances.

THE Occasion of your writing to me, was your being in Fault of all these Troubles, that you have repented of what you have done, that you made several Complaints against former Governors, all which I have here from several of my Umbras, and the several Abuses received from them, and their Officers, all which

*you should have acquainted me with, before you proceeded so violently. Having acknowledged your Error, and desired Pardon, I do not only grant your Request, pardoning what is past, but granting you a Phirmaund according to your Desire, and have ordered Aslit Caun to forward it to the Governor of Surat, with such Particulars as he will acquaint you with.*

*At the Arrival of my Phirmaund, receive it with great Respect, acknowledging the great Glory you have got in obtaining the same, that you may trade as formerly at your Pleasure, and as accustomary. That you deliver the Merchants, that have complained against you, their Ships with their Effects. That, for the future, you do not commit the like Error, in doing as you have done, and proceed according to my Will and Pleasure, and be not forgetful of the same.*

*If you receive any Affronts from my Governors, or their Officers, or any of my Subjects, be not negligent in acquainting me of the same. I have ordered Aslit Caun to write accordingly.*

*What you write concerning former Governors, protecting Mr. Boucher, that you have several Demands of him, that you cannot call him to an Account, desiring that he may be delivered to you. My Order is, that you prove your Demands according to Law, that Justice may be done accordingly.*

Dated the 31 Year of *Aurengzeb's* Reign.

It seems the King was not ignorant of the hard Usage his Subjects had met with, nor was he desirous to use Severity in punishing Offences and Affronts; but, like an indulgent Prince, only told them of their Faults, and prudently admonished them not to be guilty of falling into such like Errors, and, in a majestic Stile, advised them to receive his Favours and Graces with great Respect, and that they ought to make the Law the Standard of Justice, and, in all his Words and Actions, used a *Christian* Moderation.

GENERAL *Child* being dead, Mr. *John Vaux* succeeded him in the Government of *Bombay*; but Mr. *Bartholomew Harris*, who had been Prisoner at *Surat* (all the Time of the Rupture) had the Seigniority in the Company's Service; but it being not the Custom, for one that had been the *Mogul's* Prisoner (for any Crimes judged to be capital) to receive publick Marks of Esteem from the State, without a singular Amnesty from the King, Mr. *Vaux* was obliged to go to *Surat* and receive the *Phirmaund* and the King's *Serpaw* or Present, which, on such Occasions, is generally a fine Horse, and a Suit of Clothes from Head to Foot, made of rich Atlasses or *Zeerbastas*. Those are Sattins or Taffataes full of Gold or Silver Flowers wrought in them. The Horse must never after be sold, on no Account whatsoever. They have also a fine Turband, embroidered Shoes, and a Dagger of Value, stuck into a fine *Cummerband* or Sash; and, being equipt in that

Habit, the *Phirmaund* is presented (by the *Goosberdaar* or *Hosbalhouckain*, or, in *English*, the King's Messenger,) and the Governor of the Province or City makes a short Speech adapted to the Occasion, setting forth the great Honour conferred upon him by the greatest King in the World, with an Admonition to make future Actions deserve the Merit of such Favours.

AFTER the aforesaid Manner Mr. *Vaux* received the *Phirmaund* in a gilded Box, and, according to Custom, put it on his Turband for a little While, and, by an Interpreter, returned the Governor's Compliment, acknowledging the King's Favours, and the Governor's Civilities; and then the Governor conducted him from the Garden (where the Ceremony was performed) into the City, through a great Concourse of People, who welcomed him with Shouts of Joy as he past thro' the Streets to the *English* Factory.

AFTER Mr. *Vaux* had staid in the City about a Week, he sent to acquaint the Governor of the Necessity he lay under to return back to his Government of *Bombay*; but the Governor sent him Word, that none but he could be trusted by the King to see the Performance of the Contract accomplished, and begged, that he would not think of leaving the City, lest the King should take it amiss, and repent him of the Favours he had shewed to the *East-india* Company; and so Mr. *Vaux* was detained an Hostage for his Masters future good Behaviour.

MR.

MR. *Harris*, according to that Company's ordinary Custom, demanded the Presidency from Mr. *Vaux*, who, to save Contention, gave it to him, tho' his Mind was so debilitated, that he was but few Degrees wiser than an Idiot, and, in two Years Time, Mr. *Vaux* was suspended the Company's Service, and to remain their Hostage at his own Charges, and so he continued till the Year 1697. that he, by Accident, was drowned in *Surat* River, by a Pinnace's oversetting, in which he and his Lady had been taking a Pleasure on the Water.

THIS Mr. *Vaux* had been Book-keeper to Sir *Josiah Child* in *England*, and, for his good Services and Behaviour, was preferred by his Master to a Supercargo's Post in a Ship to *China*, which Trade, in those Times, was the most profitable of any within the Limits of the Company's Charter. In Anno 1684. he was sent thither on board a Ship called the *Carolina*, commanded by one Captain *Harding*; but, Mr. *Vaux* and *Harding* disagreeing in their Passage to *China*, Mr. *Vaux* laded the Ship, and sent her back to *England*, while he himself went Passenger on board a *Surat* Ship for *Bombay*, where he was entertained in the Company's Service as a Factor, and wrote to Sir *Josiah Child* the Reasons he had for leaving the *Carolina*, and his Resolution of staying in *India*. Sir *Josiah* continued his Esteem for Mr. *Vaux*, and procured him several profitable Posts at one and the same Time in the Company's Ser-

vice, and, amongst the rest, constituted him Judge in civil Affairs, which brought him both a good Salary and Perquisites. After he was installed in that Office, Sir *Josiah* wrote him a Letter of Admonition and Reminiscence, wherein, after many Postulates, put him in Mind of the many Favours he had done him, and that now, having the Power of condemning the Company's Enemies, or such as should be deemed so, particularly those who should dare to question the Company's Power over all the *British* Subjects in *India*, and that he expected his Orders, from Time to Time, should be observed and obeyed as statute Laws.

MR. *Vaux* gratefully acknowledged Sir *Josiah*'s Favours in his Answer to that Letter, and promised, that, as he had put him into that Post of Honour and Profit, he would strive to acquit himself with all the Integrity and Justice he was capable of, and that the Laws of his Country should be the Rule he designed to walk by.

IN Answer to that Letter, Sir *Josiah* seemed to be angry, and wrote roundly to Mr. *Vaux*, that he expected his Orders were to be his Rules, and not the Laws of *England*, which were an Heap of Nonsense, compiled by a few ignorant Country Gentlemen, who hardly knew how to make Laws for the good Government of their own private Families, much less for the Regulating of Companies and foreign Commerce.

I am the more particular in this Account, because I saw and copied both those Letters in *Anno* 1696. while Mr. *Vaux* and I were Prisoners at *Surat*, on Account of Captain *Evory's* robbing the *Mogul's* great Ship, called the *Gunsway*.

HAVING given an Account of some Part of Sir *John Child's* Reign, I must also remark a few Slips in the Government of some of his Successors, and of the Ways that they took to get into the Chair of *Bombay*.

I remark'd before, that Mr. *Harris* was a very weak and indolent Person, very unfit to govern a Colony and the Factories subordinate to *Bombay*, and, by that Means, a cunning designing Fellow, one Mr. *Samuel Annesley* had the Reins of the Government wholly in his Management, who shewed, that he had malicious Wit and Avarice enough to embroil both his Masters and the private Merchants Affairs in *Surat* in *Harris's* Time, and, on *Harris's* Death, got into the Presidency, or rather Tyranny.

THE *Mogul's* Subjects have a good many fine large Ships that trade all over *India*. The Owners of those Ships had a very great Regard for the Courage, Conduct, and Art of Navigation of the *English*, above any other *European* Nation in *India*; and, for those Qualifications, the *Indian* Owners procured *English* Officers to go in their Ships, and allowed them very handfom Salaries and Indulgences. The Captains had from 10 to 15 *L. per Month*. Mates from 6 to 9 *L.* and the



the Gunners and Boatswains had also good Salaries, besides the Privilege of carrying some Goods and Merchandizes, Freight free.

MR. *Annesley* thought those Salaries and Indulgences were too great for Seamen, so he went about to reduce them to about one Half, and the other Moiety he lookt on as his own due by virtue of his Post.

SOME through Fear or Necessity complied, others again, who despised both his Power and Tyranny, would, by no Means, come into his Measures, and those he lookt on as Rebels, and persecuted them to the utmost of his Power, bribing the *Mogul's* Governor to plague us; so some were ruined by his Villany, whilst others bade him open Defiance: And we were not wanting on our Side to expose him and his Masters to the *Mogul's* Subjects, which, in the End, was the Loss of both their Esteem and Credit among the trading People of that Country. The poorer Sort, whose Maintenance depended on their Labour and Industry, losing their Employes in the *Moorish* Merchants Service, were obliged to fall on new Schemes to support themselves, not very well suited to the Company's Interest, for some went and joyned themselves with the Pirates.

THE Company in *England* receiving Accounts from every one that came from *India*, of *Harris* and *Annesley's* Maladministrations, sent out Sir *John Gayer* to take Care of their Affairs. He arrived in *Anno* 1694. with the lofty Title of General of all *India*. He conti-

continued *Annesley* in the Company's Service till the Year 1700. but divested him of all Power of doing more Mischief; but, in the End, he dismiss'd him the Company's Service.

SIR *John Gayer* was a Man not vitious in his Temper, yet he had some Slips in his Government that proved prejudicial to his Character, tho', in Matters of common Commerce, he acted pretty regularly, till a young Lass of 3000 *L.* Portion made him dispense with the common Methods of Matrimony. This young Gentlewoman was a Daughter of Mr. *Ward's* before mentioned. She had no Relations alive, and unadvisedly married one Mr. *Solomon Loyd* a Factor, and the Marriage was clandestine, which was positively against the statute Law of *Bombay*, where no Marriage is binding but when the Governor's Consent is tackt to it. This Law Sir *John* had got by Heart, and unmarried the poor Factor after Consummation, and married her to his own Son; but the second Marriage was attended with ill Consequences, for, whilst her Husband was at *China*, one *Coleman* was ordered to teach her to write good *English*, but, neglecting those Orders, he taught her something else, and was discovered in the Practising, by a watchful Mother in Law. The poor School-master was sent, in Irons, on board of a Ship for *England*. And the poor Husband's Head ached as long as he lived.

ANOTHER Piece of ill Conduct was in forcing the *Mocha* Frigate's Men on board, against

gainst their Wills, to proceed on a Voyage to *China*, notwithstanding their just Complaints against *Edgecomb* their Captain, whom the Mutineers shot in his Cabbin, and then turned Pirates, and infested the Streights of *Malacca*, robbing and plundering all Ships that they could overcome. Captain *Hide*, in the *Dorrel*, met her there in her Passage to *China*, and had a sharp Engagement with her, but got clear with the Loss of 16 Men killed, and some wounded, which disabled the *Dorrel* so, that she proceeded no farther than *Malacca*.

AND another Fault of Sir *John*'s was in suffering himself and his Lady to be taken Prisoners at *Swally*, by the Governor of *Surat*'s Order, when he might either have avoided that Disgrace by Force or Flight; but it was generally believed, that that was only a Piece of Policy to get to *Surat*, in order to employ his Money, which he could do much better there than at *Bombay*.

SIR *Nicholas Waite* supplanted Sir *John* in the Government of *Bombay*, and in the Presidency. He was a Man of very loose Morals; and his bare-fac'd Injustices and Prevarications irritated the Inhabitants and Soldiery of *Bombay*, that they seized him, and sent him Prisoner for *England*. Tho' his Reign was short, it was very pernicious to his Masters, as well as to particular Merchants under his Jurisdiction. But, to return from this Digression,

*Bombay* was governed by a Deputy, since the President was obliged to stay at *Surat*. And of seven or eight hundred *English* that inhabited before the War, there were not above sixty left by the Sword and Plague, and *Bombay*, that was one of the pleasantest Places in *India*, was brought to be one of the most dismal Deserts; but the Spirit of Injustice still resided in it, for those who had ventured thro' the War and Plague in Defence of the Island, had not the Liberty of returning Home to their own Country, nor to raise their Fortune by private Trade, but all were continued press'd Men in the Right Honourable Company's Service, without the Hope of Preferment, which made some Discontents.

AND, even in the Time of War, when Strangers should have been encouraged to bring Provisions on the Island, the Company's Taxes of 5 *per Cent.* were exacted with great Severity, for I have seen the *Portuguese* Subjects bring twenty or thirty Poultry to the Market, and have had five of the best taken for the Custom of the rest.



## C H A P. XX.

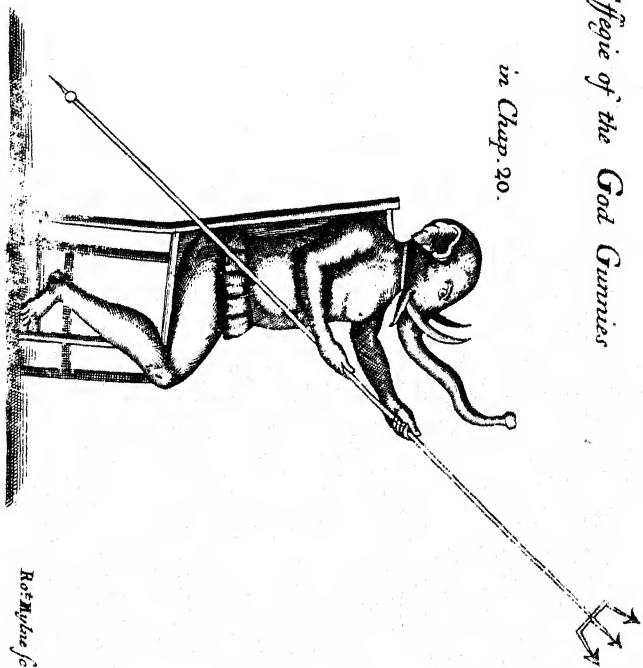
*Gives an Account of what is remarkable on some Islands, and of the Sea-coast, as far as Goa.*

TWO Leagues from the Castle is a small Island belonging to the Company, called *Butcher's Island*, but of no Use, besides hauling Ships ashore to clean, and, graze a few Cattle. And, a League from thence, is another larger, called *Elephanto*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, and serves only to feed some Cattle. I believe it took its Name from an Elephant carved out of a great black Stone, about seven Foot in Height. It is so like a living Elephant, that, at two hundred Yards Distance, a sharp Eye might be deceived by its Similitude. A little Way from that stands an Horse, cut out of a Stone, but not so proportionable and well-shaped as the Elephant.

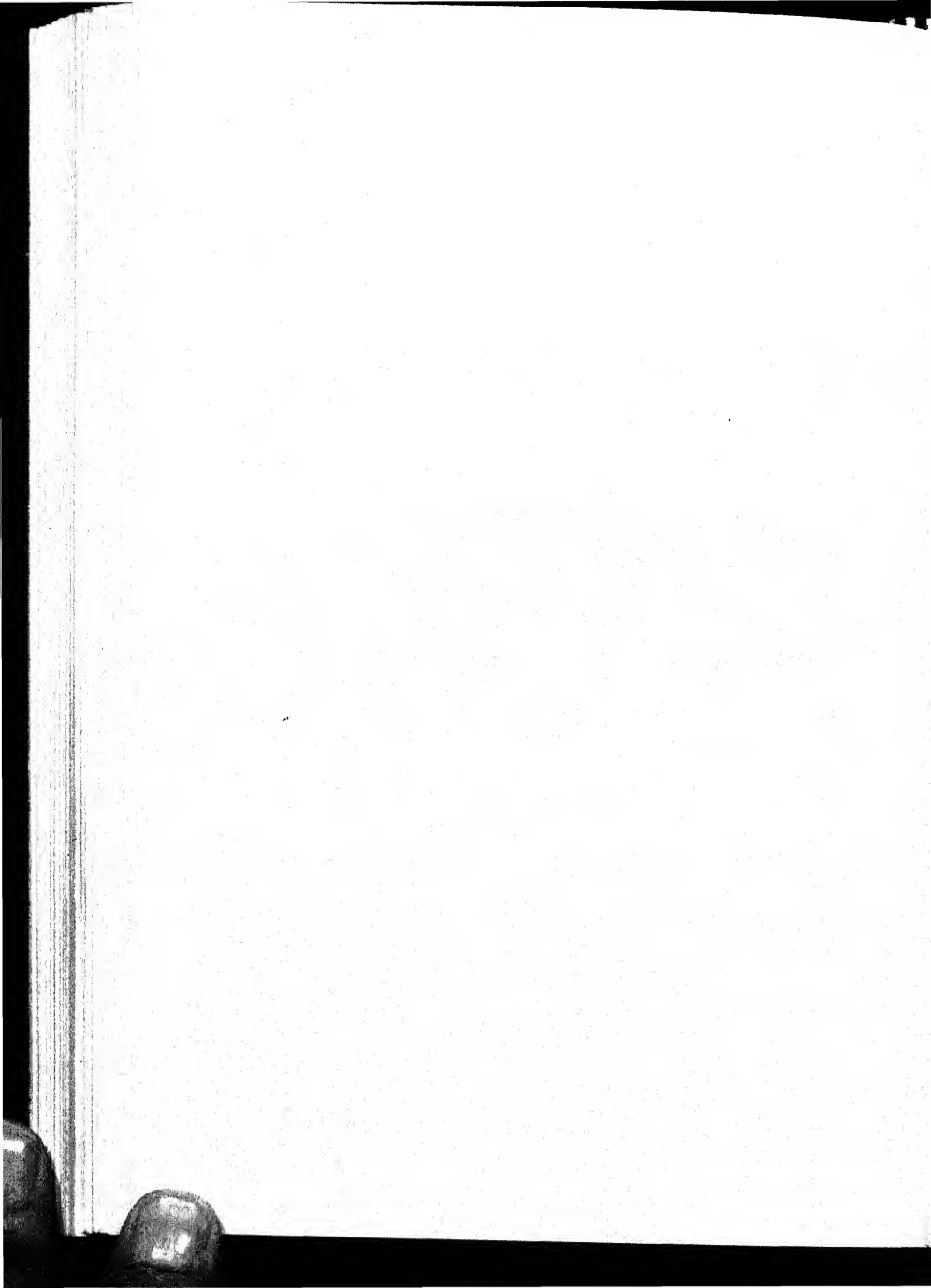
THERE is a pretty high Mountain stands in the Middle of the Island, shapt like a blunt Pyramid, and, about the Half of the Way to the Top, is a large Cave, that has two large Inlets, which serve both for Passage into it and Lights. The Mountain above it rests on large Pillars, hewn out of a solid Rock, and the Pillars curiously carved. Some have the Figures of Men, about eight Foot high, in several Postures, but exceedingly well proportioned and cut. There is one that has a Giant with four Heads joyned,  
and

*The Effegie of the God Gunnies*

*in Chap. 20.*



*Robt Mylne sc.*



and their Faces looking from each other. He is in a sitting Posture, with his Legs and Feet under his Body. His right Hand is above twenty Inches long. There are several dark Rooms hewn out of the Rock, and a fine Spring of sweet Water comes out of one Room, and runs thro' the Cave out at one of the Inlets. I fired a Fuzee into one of the Rooms, but I never heard Cannon nor Thunder make such a dreadful Noise, which continued about half a Minute; and the Mountain seemed to shake. Assoon as the Noise was over, a large Serpent appeared, which made us take to our Heels, and got out of the Cave at one Door, and he, in great Haste, went out at the other. I judged him about 15 Foot long, and 2 Foot about. And these were all that I saw worth Observation on that Island. I askt the Inhabitants of the Island, who were all *Gentows*, or *Gentiles*, about twenty in Number, if they had any Account, by History or Tradition, who made the Cave, or the *Quadrupeds* carved in Stone; but they could give no Account. About a League from *Elephanto*, is an Island called *Salvageo*. It affords nothing but Fire-wood, with which it supplies *Bombay*. And, about half a League from it, is the Island of *Carronjaa*, belonging to the *Portuguese*. It affords no Trade, but Eatables for *Bombay*, from whence it lies East about two Leagues. Between it and the main Land, is the Mouth of *Pen River*. And four Leagues South of *Bombay*, are two small Islands, *Undra* and *Cun-*



*Cundra*. The first has a Fortrefs belonging to the *Sedee*, and the other is fortified by the *Sevajee*, and is now in the Hands of *Connajee Angarie*. The *English* have made several Attempts to take it, but never could, tho' in *Anno* 1719. it had certainly been taken, had not a *Portugueze* Traitor, who lay on one Quarter of it with some Vessels of War to hinder Relief coming to it, betrayed his Trust, and let some Boats pass by in the Night with Provisions and Ammunition, which the Island was in great Want of. The *English* landed, and were obliged to retire by some Loss they received.

ABOUT four Miles to the South-east of *Cundra*, is *Culabee*, a Fort built on a Rock a little Way from the main Land; and, at high Water, it is an Island, belonging to the *Sevajee*. And, 2 Leagues to the South of *Culabee*, is *Chaul*, a Town belonging to the *Portugueze*, whose River affords an Harbour for small Vessels. The Town is fortified, and so is an Island on the South Side of the Harbour, called *Chaul Moar*, which may be known 5 or 6 Leagues off at Sea, by a white Church built on it. *Chaul*, in former Times, was a noted Place for Trade, particularly for fine embroidered Quilts; but now it is miserably poor.

*Dande Rajapore* lies seven Leagues to the Southward of *Chaul*, a Town belonging to the *Sedee*, who generally lies there with a Fleet of the *Mogul's* Vessels and Ships of War, and an Army of 30 or 40000 Men. This Place affords

affords a good Harbour for his Fléet, and the Country about feeds good Numbers of black Cattle, from whence *Bombay* is mostly supplied, when they keep in good Terms with the *Sedee*, otherwise he makes them feed on Fish, which that Island is plentifully stored with; but now worse than before the *Se-dee's* War. There is a Rock fortified by the *Sevajee*, that lies within a League of the Mouth of *Dande Rajapore* River, to the Northward, and another as far to the Southward, called the *Whale*, that shews his Back at low Water.

COASTING to the Southward from *Dande Rajapore*, are several small Rivers and fishing Towns. *Zeferdon* is the best, and two little Islands called *Horney Coat*, fortified and kept by the *Sevajee*. It lies 5 Leagues to the Northward of *Dabul*, which stands at the Mouth of a large River, and, of old, was a Place of Trade, and where the *English* once had a Factory.

THERE is an excellent Harbour for Shipping 8 Leagues to the Southward of *Dabul*, called *Sanguseer*; but the Country about being inhabited by *Raparees*, it is not frequented: Nor is *Rajapore*, about 7 Leagues to the Southward of *Sanguseer*, tho' it has the Conveniency of one of the best Harbours in the World, and had formerly both an *English* and *French* Factory settled there; and the Place where General *Child* had his Education, from ten Years old to eighteen, under his Uncle Mr. *Goodshaw*, who was Chief

†

Q

there,

there, and having betrayed some of his Uncle's Secrets, in making use of the Company's Cash in his own private Trade, his Uncle was cashier'd, and, before the Nephew was come to four and twenty, he had the Honour to fill his Chair.

ABOUT the Year 1685. when *Aurengzeb's* Army was in *Decan*, in order to bring *Sevajee Rajah* to Submission, but could never do it, a Son of *Aurengzeb*, called *Sheek Eckbar*, had contracted a Friendship with the *Rajah*. His Father having Notice of it, dissembled his Resentment, till he had, by fair Promises, entic'd the *Sevajee* to come to his Camp on the publick Faith, but had a Design to have him cut off in his Return from the Camp. *Sheek Eckbar* forewarned him of his Danger, while he was in the Camp, which made the *Rajah* depart in the Night, without taking a formal Leave, which *Aurengzeb* imputed to his Son's Advice to the *Rajah*, and, to requite his Son, he had a Mind to make his Life atone for the *Rajah's*, but designed it to be taken from him by Stratagem; wherefore, pretending more Kindness than ordinary to his Son, he sent him a fine Horse, richly furnished, and a Vest, which was very rich and beautiful, but was poisoned by a perfumed Powder. His Son, with great Acknowledgments, received the Present, but, being too well acquainted with his Father's Subtilty, put not the Vest on, but deferred it to another Time, that he might put it on with more Solemnity; however he  
orde-

ordered it to be put on a Slave, who died in a Day or two after he put it on. On which *Sheek Eckbar* fled to *Rajahpore*, and took Shipping, with a few Attendants, for *Muskat*, where he was kindly received by two *English* Gentlemen, *Messieurs Bendal* and *Stephens*, and they provided a Vessel to carry him to *Persia*, where he had a royal Welcome, and was soon after married to that King's Sister, whom *Meriways* dethroned, and beheaded at *Ispahan*.

WHEN the *English* had a Factory at *Rajahpore*, that Country produced the finest Beteellas and Muslins in *India*; but now all Arts and Sciences are discouraged, and the Port not frequented. There are fine artificial Cisterns for Water there, and a natural hot Bath, within three Yards of a very cold one; and both are reckoned very medicinal.

*Ghiria* is another Harbour, about 2 Leagues to the Southward of *Rajahpore*. That is the common Place of Residence for *Connaje Angarie*, which is well fortified by a strong large Castle, washt by the Sea. Whether *Ghiria* is also called *Vizendruck*, or whether it lies about seven Leagues more southerly, I am not certain; but that Place, to the Southward, determines the Limits of his Government that Way.

ABOUT 12 Leagues to the Southward of *Ghiria*, is an Island about 2 Miles in Circumference, and fortified with a Stone Wall round it, called *Makwan*. It lies about a Mile from the main Land, and is governed by an

independent *Rajah*, who is also a Freebooter, and keeps three or four Grabs at Sea to rob all whom they can master. And that is all I know of him.

*Vingurla* lies about 4 Leagues to the Southward of *Malwan*, and was formerly a Place of Trade; and the *Dutch* Company had a Factory there for Cloth, both fine and coarse. But, in Anno 1696. a *Rajah*, called *Kempson*, overrun that Country, and subdued it, and, under Pretence of visiting the *Dutch* chief Factor, took an Opportunity of the *Dutch* being in Security, seized their Factory, and plundered it, but killed no Body. The trading People in the Country, in and about the Town, having no Security for their Persons and Estates, fled to the *Portuguese* Dominions of *Goa*, that lies within 6 Leagues of *Vingurla*. The *Rajah* finding the Country deserted by the Natives, wrote to the Viceroy of *Goa* to send them back, but, on his Noncompliance, entred the *Portuguese* Territories, and plundered and burnt all he could lay Hands on, not sparing the Churches and Images, for which Sacrilege the *Portuguese* gave him the Name of *Kema Sancto*, or, Saint Burner; and they raised a Force sufficient to drive him and his Freebooters out of their Dominions, but, for many Years, continued in his Robberies, when Opportunity presented, which kept the poor Country Peasants continually alarmed; and, for all the *Portuguese* Haughtiness and Pride, they were at

last forced to buy a Peace, and allow him a yearly Pension to keep him quiet.

HE is a Soldier of Fortune, and will serve those *Rajahs* who hire him best, so that if he assists one at one Time, if another gives him better Hire, he tacks about, and serves on the other Side. His Army consists of 7 or 8000 Men, and he had 2 Grabs a Pirating at Sea, but, in a Dispute about a Prize which *Connajee Angarie* laid Claim to, they went to War, and *Connajee* being much superior to him in Power, first took his Grabs and burnt them, and then landed at *Vingurla*, and burnt and destroyed the Villages near the Town. And I know not if ever they made Peace since.

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Vingurla* River there is a Parcel of Rocks that stretches about 2 Leagues into the Sea. The outermost lies in 17 Fathoms of Depth. They seem to have been *Vulcanoes*.

THE Religion of all the Countries, from *Dande Rajapore*, to the Dominions of *Goa*, is *Paganism*; but they are not tied up to divine or moral Rules. And so I leave them, and take a View of *Goa*.



## C H A P. XXI.

*Gives an Account of Goa its Situation, Trade, Religion and Churches, with the Fortifications about it, the Limits of the Portugueze Dominions there, as far South as Cabo de Rama.*

**G**O A, the Metropolis of *India*, under the Dominion of the Crown of *Portugal*, stands on an Island about 12 Miles long, and 6 broad. The City is built on the North Side of it, on a Champain Ground, and has the Conveniency of a fine salt Water River, capable to receive Ships of the largest Size, where they ly within a Mile of the Town. The Banks of the River are beautified with noble Structures of Churches, Castles and Gentlemens Houses; but, in the City, the Air is reckoned unwholfom, which is one Cause why at present it is not well inhabited. The Vice-roy's Palace is a noble Edifice, standing within Pistol Shot of the River, over one of the Gates of the City, which leads to a spacious noble Street, about half a Mile long, and terminates at a beautiful Church, called *Misericordia*. The City contains many noble Churches, Convents and Cloisters, with a stately large Hospital, all well endow'd, and well kept. The Market-place stands near the *Misericordia* Church, and takes up about an Acre square, where most Things of the Product of that Country aré to be sold; and, in the Shops about it, may be had  
what

what *Europe, China, Bengal*, and other Countries of less Note furnish them with. Every Church has a Set of Bells, that one or other of them are continually ringing, and, being all christned, and dedicated to some Saint, they have a specifick Power to drive away all Manner of evil Spirits, except Poverty in the Laity, and Pride in the Clergy; but, to those that are not used to nocturnal Noises, they are very troublefom in the Nights. The Vice-roy generally resides at the Powder-house, about two Miles below the City, on the River Side, the Springs of Water there being reckoned the best on the Island, which is a Liquor very much esteemed by the *Portuguese*, except when they can get Wine or Spirits Cost free, and then they'll drink to Excess.

THE Religion, establist by Law, is the *Romish*, and here are the most zealous Bigots of it; and the Laws of the Church (but not of their Country) are rigorously observed, and there is a severe Inquisition Court to punish any whom the Inquisitors have the least Suspicion of, which awes both Clergy and Laity to such a Complacency, that I question if there is such a Pack of notorious Hypocrites in the World; and yet their *Indian Converts*, who go by the general Name of *Canarians*, retain so much of their ancient *heathnish* Superstition, that they abstain from eating Cows Flesh, because of the Veneration paid to that Beast, above others, by the *Gen-tows*, whose Offspring they are.



THERE are many *Gentows* dwell in the City, who cannot be brought to change their idolatrous Superstition for the Religion of *Rome*, but they are tolerated, because they are generally more industrious than the *Christians*, especially in mechanical Employments and Agriculture; but the mercantile Part of them are very subject to the Insults of the *Reynolds*, or *European Fidalgoes*, who will often buy their Goods, and never pay for them, which Custom has also crept into some Countries better polished than the *Portuguese*, only with some Restrictions, that they dare not use Force in taking what they have Occasion for, as the *Portuguese* do, nor inflict corporal Punishments on their Creditors, when they ask for their Money, so that it is dangerous for the poor industrious Merchant, either to refuse their Goods, or ask for their Money when it is due, for Fear of a Bastinado in either Case, and sometimes worse Consequences, which Abuses make the Circulation of Trade very faint and weak.

THE Clergy at *Goa* are very numerous and illiterate, and are a very great Burden on the State. Their Churches are richly furnished with fine Decorations and Images, and, as I said before, richly endow'd to maintain the Luxury of a great Number of idle Drones.

THEIR Houses are large, and their Outfides magnificent; but within (like their Owners Heads) they are but poorly furnish'd, and their Tables very mean. Green Fruits and Roots,  
in

in their Seasons, with a little Bread and Rice go far in their Diet; and candied and preserved Fruits are their *Regalio* in all Seasons. They have Hogs and Fowl plenty, but use them sparingly; and the Church feeds most on Fish, but not miraculously, for the poor Fishers dare sell none till the Priesthood is first served, so that the Laity mostly eat stale or stinking Fish. And the Soldiery, Fishers, Peasants and Handicrafts feed on a little Rice boyled in Water, with a little Bit of salt Fish, or *Atchaar*, which is pickled Fruits or Roots, and drink fair Water, when they can get it. This fine spare Diet never loads them with superabundant Flesh on their Bones, and, without the Church, it is rare to find a corpulent Man among them. They are generally very weak and feeble, but whether that proceeds from their Diet, or from their too great Inclinations to Venery, or from both, I am not Physician enough to determine.

THEIR Soldiers Pay is very small and ill paid. They have but six *Xerapheens* per Month, and two Suits of Calico, stript or chequered, in a Year. Their two Suits may amount to forty *Xerapheens*; and a *Xerapheen* is worth about sixteen Pence half Penny *Ster.* Out of their six *Xerapheens* in Money that they are to receive, their Captain, who is Barrack-master and Victualler to his Company, detains five, and the other one is paid in small Money to discharge the Accounts of the Shoemaker, Taylor, Barber, Wafherman and

and Tobacconist, so that Frugality is no great Virtue among them, tho' Theft is, and really they are very dextrous in that Art, as well as in Murder, for if they are detected in committing such innocent Crimes, the very next Church is a Sanctuary for them, and neither divine nor human Laws can affect them after they get in there.

THIS Nation was famous in the fifteenth Century for their Navigation and Discoveries into the *East Indies*, where, by Friendship or Force, they made Settlements all over its Sea-coasts. Their Settlements were thick set between *Mozambique* and *Japon*; and, as a Monument of their Grandeur then, their Language goes current along most of the Sea-coast at this Time. Their insolent Pride and War with the *Dutch* have brought them to the Poverty and Contempt they are in, as I shall remark in their proper Places.

THE *Muskat* War, ( that has lasted since the *Arabs* took that City from them ) tho' the longest, has done them least Harm, for it obliges them to keep an *Armada* of five or six Ships, besides small Frigats and Grabs of War, which gives Bread to great Numbers of People, who otherwise would be much more burdensom to the State, by crowding into Churches. The *Arabs* and they have had many Encounters, but no great Damage done on either Side. I was Witness to one Engagement near *Surat* Bar, but it was not bloody.

THEY also have had several Wars ashore, but the most dangerous to the City of Goa, was that with *Sevajee Rajah*, who got Footing on the Island about the Year 1685. He raised some Batteries against the Town, which would have annoyed it very much, had not a *Portugueze Heroine*, in a Sally, got into a Redoubt of the Enemy's, and cut them to Pieces, which struck such a Terror into *Sevajee's* Army, that they quitted their Posts and fled. The Lady was alive in *Anno* 1705. and received the Pay of a Captain all her Days after that noble Exploit. She was called *Donna Maria*. She came to *India* in Man's Apparel, in Quest of a Gentleman that had promised her Marriage, and then deserted her, and went, in Quality of Captain, to *India*; but she found him, and challenged him at Sword and Pistol, but he rather chose to make the Quarrel up amicably by Marriage.

I have stood on a little Hill near the City, and have counted about eighty Churches, Convents and Monasteries within View; and I was informed, that, in the City and its Districts, which stretch about 40 Miles along the Sea-coast, and 15 Miles within Land, there are no fewer than 30000 Church Vermin, who live idly and luxuriously on the Labour and Sweat of the miserable Laity, so that every Body that has Sons and Substance, strives to buy Places for them in the Church, because neither military nor civil Preferments can be expected from the State, or if by Merit

rit they chance to raise themselves, yet the Tyranny and Oppressions of the domineering Clergy is insupportable; for Instance, I knew a Gentleman that bought a Parcel of fresh Fish, and a Priest coming soon after to the Fishers, and finding that none was left for the Church, he demanded the Gentleman's Bargain, who excused himself, by telling the Priest, that he had some Friends to dine with him, and could not spare them. The Priest gave him a Reprimand in scurrilous Language, and the Gentleman using some tart Language to the Priest, that offended him, he let fly the sharp Dart of Excommunication, that pierced him so deep, that it cost him above 7 *L. Sterl.* to take it out again, and beg his Pardon on his Knees before the Archbishop, before he could be absolved.

IN a fine stately Church dedicated to *St. Paul* the Apostle, lies the Body of *St. Francis Xavier* a *Portuguese* Apostle, and a *Jesuit* by Trade, who died in his Mission to *Japon* in the fifteenth Century; and, about fifty Years after, as a *Portuguese* Ship was going to, or coming from *China*, being near an Island on that Coast, called after *St. Juan*, some Gentlemen and Priests went ashore for Diversion, and accidentally found the Saint's Body uncorrupted, and carried it Passenger to *Goa*, and there, with much Veneration and ecclesiastical Ceremony, it was deposited in an Isle of *St. Paul's* Church, where it lies still, and looks as fresh as a new scalded Pig, but with the Loss of one Arm;  
for

for, when the Rumour of the Miracle reached *Rome*, the soveraign Pontiff ordered his right Arm to be sent, that he might find out if there was any Imposture in it or no, or perhaps make him fadge in a *China Bonzee* into his Calendar, under the Name of a *Christian* Saint. Accordingly his Arm was fairly cut off by the Shoulder, and sent to *Rome* to stand its Trial. When his Holiness had viewed it, he called for Pen, Ink and Paper to be brought on a Table, and the Arm set near them. After a little Conjurati<sup>o</sup>n, in full View of the sacred College, who were there present, and no Body else, the Saint's Hand took hold of the Pen, and dipt it in Ink, and fairly wrote *Xavier*.

I take it to be a pretty Piece of Wax-work that serves to gull the People of their Money, for many visit it with great Veneration, and leave something at its Shrine for the Maintenance of Candles and Olive Oyl, that continually burn before it: And a Priest attends weekly to shave his Head and Beard; but none but that Priest has the Honour to come within the Iron Rails that are placed about the Corps, four or five Yards distant from it. Now if any should question the Truth of *Xavier's* Story at *Goa*, they would be branded with the odious Name of an obstinate incredulous Heretick, and perhaps fall in the Hands of a convincing Inquisition.

BUT, if any incredulous Heretick should be squeamish, and cannot swallow the Story of *Xavier* without chewing it, I will tell them  
of

of another that doubtless will go glibly down. At a certain Time, but God knows when, a Ship of *Portugal* coming to *India*, got the Length of *Cabo de bona Esperanza*, and then met with such a violent Storm, that drove the Ship so violently before it, that it was past the Pilot's Skill to keep her to Rights in her Course; and who should come to their Assistance in that critical Juncture, but *Senhor Diabolo*, who took the Helm, and managed it very dextrously: And the Virgin *Mary*, to shew her Kindness, and Skill in Navigation, stood a whole Night on the Forecastle, directing the Devil how he should steer, and behold, to the great Admiration of all concerned, the Ship was high and dry in the Morning, in a Valley on the South Side of the River of *Goa*, about half a Mile within the Land. The Ship sailed very well, for that one Night she ran, according to a moderate Computation, 1500 Leagues. And, in Commemoration of this Miracle, there is a fine Church built where the Ship anchored so safely, and the Structure is just the Length, Breadth and Height of the Ship. The Church I have often seen as I past up and down the River. And this Story is so firmly believed at *Goa*, that it is dangerous to make any Doubt of it.

OF all the Churches in or about *Goa* none is honoured with Glafs-windows, but one in the City dedicated to St. *Alexander*, for the rest are all served with clear Oyfter-shell Lights, that are far inferior to Lights of Glafs,

Glass. And all their stately Houses are furnished with Oyster-shel Lights.

THE Country about *Goa* is steril in Corn, but it produces some excellent Fruits. The *Goa Mango* is reckoned the largest and most delicious to the Taste of any in the World, and, I may add, the wholsomest and best tasted of any Fruit in the World. Their *Jambo Malacca* is very beautiful and pleasant, and they have very good Pine Apples and Melons.

THE little Trade they have, is mostly from their Arrack, which is distilled from *Toddy* of the Cocoa-nut Tree, which grows in great Abundance in the Territories of *Goa*. The *English* are their best Customers, for they buy great Quantities yearly for Punch. It is sold by the *Candy*, or two Casks, about 45 Gallons each, for 25 *Xerapheens per Cask*; but I have bought it for 20. when there was no great Demand for it. They also make a great Deal of Salt in Ponds made in low Grounds, where they may convey the Water at spring Tides. It may be bought for a Crown the Tun, and sometimes cheaper.

THE River's Mouth is guarded, and the Entrance defended by several Forts and Batteries, well planted with large Cannon on both Sides. On the Island is the black Fort, which stands within half a Musket-shot of the Bar, which is shut up by the South-south-west Monsoons, from *April* to *September*, when is St. *Anthony's* New-moon, as they call being the first New-moon in *September*. The Freshes coming down from the Mountains,



tains, carry off the Sands, which choke the Mouths of the Rivers along all the Coasts of *India*. And, without the black Fort, is a Battery built close to the Sea on a little Promontory, called *Nos Senbor de Cabo*, about a Mile without the black Fort. And, just over that Battery, on a little Hill about 40 Yards high, is a fine Monastery, always kept as white as Snow, and may be seen a good Distance off at Sea. The Monastery has a large pleasant Garden towards the Land, and an Orchard of excellent Fruit Trees. And, on the Opposite of *Nos Senbor de Cabo*, is a Fort built on the Face of a little Hill, which commands that Side of the River. And, without that, is the *Aguada*, fortified with a Fort on its Top, and several Batteries at the Foot of its high Grounds, which are also about 40 Yards high. In the Castle is placed a large Lantern for a Light-house, to shew Shipping the Way into the Road about the Beginning of *September*, when thick Clouds obscure the Land, that it cannot be well known at Sea. All Boats that are bound to the City, are obliged to call at *Aguada*, to give an Account from whence they came, and what their Business is; and if any presume to pass without calling there, they are sure of a Shot fired from a Battery at them, to put them in Mind of their Duty. Two Leagues to the South of *Aguada* are the *Marmagun* Islands, being five in Number, and run a League into the Sea. The two innermost are fortified, to command the Entrance of the River

River of St. *Lorenzo*, which is a Branch of *Goa* River, parting about five Leagues from their Mouths, and compose the Island called *Goa* Island.

THIS Country belonged formerly to the Kings of *Visapore*; but in the fifteenth Century, when *Albukerk* settled the *Portugueze* Colonies in *India*, he purchased the Islands of *Goa* and *Salset*, which lie contiguous to *Goa*, from the King, who did them many singular Services, which afterwards were repaid by Ingratitude.

ABOUT the Year 1660. when the *Dutch* had a War in *America* and *India*, with the *Portugueze*, the *Dutch* sent a Squadron, to try if they could add *Goa* to the rest of their *Indian* Conquests, but found its Avenues so well fortified, that it was thought impracticable to land. Their Ships were forced to ly at a good Distance from *Aguada* and *Nos Senhor de Cabo*, and so continued riding at Anchor triumphantly, without Action, except a little Diversion they had with a *Portugueze Bravo*, who, with a small Ship of forty Guns, would needs pass thro' the *Dutch* Fleet, as they lay at Anchor; but they soon made him sensible of rash Folly, by sinking his Ship, and either killing or drowning him and all his Crew.

WHEN the *Portugueze* and the *Sevajee* had War, I think that *Conde de Villa Verde* was then Vice-roy, there were so few Soldiers, and so many Priests, that he was obliged to take Recruits for his Army, out of the

†

R

Church;

Church; but the King of *Portugal* was forced to recal him for that great Offence.

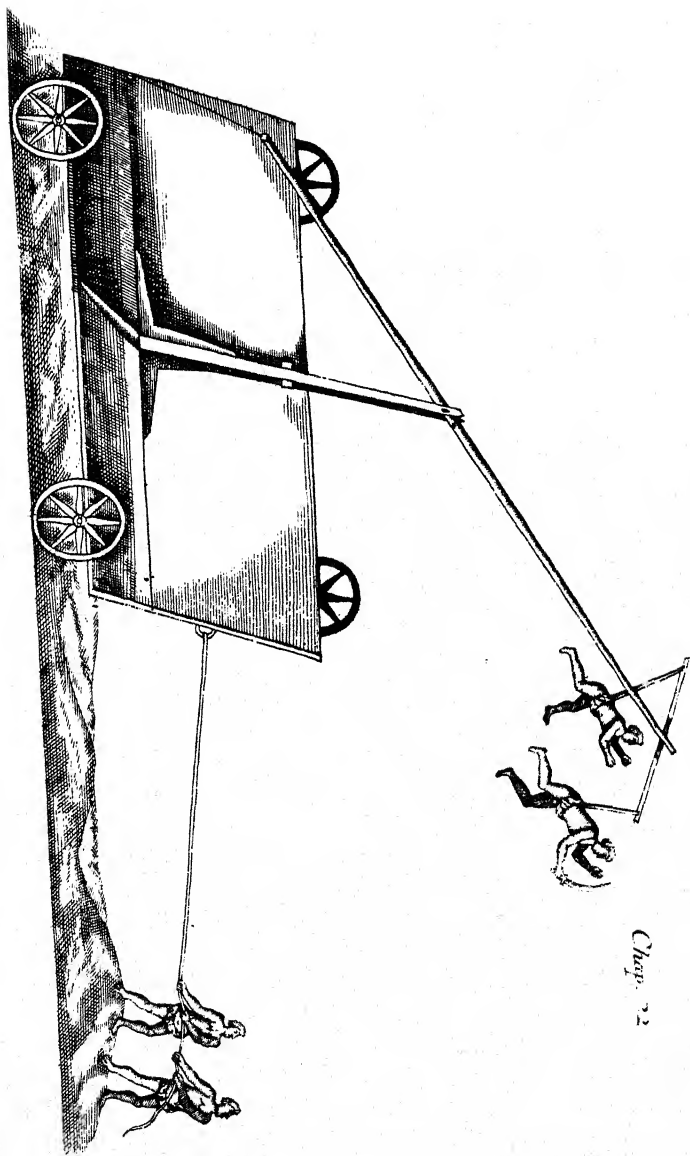
BETWEEN *Goa* and *Salset* there is a little River that is another Branch of the River of *Goa*, which disembogues about a League to the South of *Marmagun*, at a Village called *Bangricoal*, and affords a little Harbour for small Vessels, from which Place the Island of *Salset* stretches five Leagues along the Seashore, in a fine level Plain, planted with Coconut Trees and Churches. The Product of this Island is as that of *Goa*, Arrack and Salt. The Churches and Monasteries are Seminaries for black *Romish* Priests, and the Country, besides them, produces good Store of Hogs and Poultry. At *Cabo de Rama*, which is contiguous to *Salset*, are the Limits of the Dominions of the *Portugueze* on that Part of *India*.



## C H A P. XXII.

*Gives an Account of the Sundah Rajah's Dominions, the Product, Religion and Customs of his Country, with Observations on his War with the English East-india Company, in Anno 1718.*

**C**ABO de Rama, or, as the *English* call it, Cape Ramus, begins the Limits of the *Sundah Rajah's* Country, to the Northward, and has a Castle on the Cape to secure his Frontier; but there is no River or Harbour for



Chap. 22



for Shipping, till we come to *Sevasfer*, and that is but a bad one, tho' it has the Cover of a large Castle with few Guns in it. But,

*Cartwar*, which lies seven Leagues to the Southward of Cape *Ramus*, has the Advantages of a good Harbour, on the South Side of a Bay, and a River capable to receive Ships of 300 Tuns. The *English* have a Factory here, fortified with two Bastions, and some small Cannon for its Defence. The *Rajah* is tributary to the *Mogul* at present, but formerly was a Part of *Visapore's* Dominions, before *Aurengzeb* conquered that Country. This *Rajah's* Dominions reach from Cape *Ramus* to *Merzee*, about fifteen Leagues along the Sea-coast, and sixty or seventy Leagues within Land.

ABOUT the Year 1660. *Aurengzeb* came into *Visapore* with an Army of 3 or 400000 Men, and soon conquered the open Country, but the Metropolis, called the City of *Visapore*, took him seven or eight Years to reduce it, for being built on a flat Mountain of difficult Access, and Room enough to sow Corn on it, obliged *Aurengzeb* to surround it with his Army, and make a Blockade, but at last it yielded, and *Aurengzeb* put the King in Chains of Silver, and carried him in Triumph along with his victorious Army, near the Space of thirty Years, and then he died an inglorious Captive. He was reckoned a good simple peaceable Prince while he reigned, but was in no Way related to the God *Mars*.

THE *Sundab Rajah's* Country is mountainous, and lies on both Sides of the Mountains of *Gatti*. The Vallies abound in Corn and Pepper, the best in *India*; and the Woods, on the Mountains, with many Sorts of wild Beasts, as Tigers, Wolves, Monkies, wild Hog, Deer, Elks, and wild Cattle of a prodigious large Size. I have seen a wild Bull killed there, whose four Quarters weighed above a Tun Weight, besides the Hide, Head and Guts. I measured his Horns, which were not long in Proportion to their Thickness, being twenty three Inches in Circumference about the Roots, and his Marrow-bones so large, that I took the Marrow out with an ordinary Silver-spoon. The Flesh was not so favourable as that of small tame Cattle, nor would it take Salt kindly, but grew hard, dry and black when salted.

THIS Country is so famous for hunting, that two Gentlemen of Distinction, viz. Mr. *Lembourg* of the House of *Lembourg* in *Germany*, and Mr. *Goring*, a Son of my Lord *Goring's* in *England*, went *incognito* in one of the *East-india* Company's Ships, for *India*. They left Letters directed for their Relations, in the Hands of a Friend of theirs, to be delivered two or three Months after their Departure, so that Letters of Credit followed them by the next Year's Shipping, with Orders from the *East-india* Company to the Chiefs of the Factories, where ever they should happen to come, to treat them according to their Quality. They spent three Years at  
Car-

*Carwar*, viz. from Anno 1678. to 1681. then, being tired with that Sort of Pleasure, they both took Passage on board a Company's Ship for *England*, but Mr. *Goring* died four Days after the Ship's Departure from *Carwar*, and lies buried on the Island *St. Mary*, about four Leagues from the Shore, off *Batacola*, and Mr. *Lembourg* returned safe to *England*.

THERE are three Species of Tigers in *Carwar* Woods. The smallest is the fiercest. It is not above two Foot high when it walks. It is very cunning, and delights much in human Flesh. The second Sort is about three Foot high, and hunts Deer and wild Hog, and a little Creature, called a Pissay. Its Body has the Shape of a Deer's, but its Head like a Swine; and, as a Boar has two long Tusks growing upward from the nether Jaw, so it has two long small sharp Teeth which grow downward from the upper Jaw, and reach as low as the under Part of the lower Jaw. They are very harmless and fearful, and feed on Grass and Herbs. They are hardly so big as a full grown Cat, and their Flesh is black, and tastes like an Hare's. The largest Size of the Tigers is above three Foot and an half high, when they walk. They are less rapacious than the others, seldom greedy of human Flesh, and sooner frightened. A poor Peasant in this Country had a Buffalo bemired in a Bog, and while he went to his Neighbours for Assistance, came a large Tiger that saved them the Trouble, for he pulled it out by his own Dexterity and

R 3                      Strength,



Strength, and, when he had done, threw him over his Shoulder, as a Fox does a Goose, and was carrying it, with its Feet upwards, to his Den, but, when he saw the People, he let it fall, and went away; but he had killed the Buffalo, and had suckt his Blood. 'Tis a small Buffalo that weighs not above 500 lb. Weight, and some weigh 1200.

I once was in the Woods with my Fuzee, to try if I could kill a Deer, but a small Rain happened to fall that damped my Powder, which was only wrapt up in Paper; and, my Gun being usefess, I was making towards the Plain where our Factory stands, and falling on a Foot-path from the Mountains towards the Plain, I kept in that Road, and had not gone far, till I espied a Tiger of the largest Size standing in the same Path, with his Face towards me. Assoon as he saw me, he squatted his Belly to the Ground, and wagged his Tail, and crawled slowly towards me. I thought it would be in vain to flee, so I stept leisurely forward, till I came within ten Yards of him, I then clubbed my Fuzee, and made what Noise I could to frighten him, and he, out of Civility, rusht in amongst a Thicket of Bushes, and left me the Road, which I did not think fit to accept of, but got in among the Bushes on the opposite Side to him (I dare say) much more frightened than he was. And, before I got to the Plain, I saw a wild Bull and a Cow grazing. The Bull grew angry, and snorted, but the Cow only gazed on me; but I soon got out of their  
their

their Sight, and got safe to the Factory; but never went into the Woods again, but with a numerous Company.

THE Chief of the *English* Factory is held in very great Esteem in this Country, and when he goes a hunting, is generally accompanied with most Part of the People of Distinction in the Vicinage, who bring their Vassals and Servants with them, armed with fire Arms and other Weapons, both offensive and defensive, with Trumpets, Hautboys and Drums. The fire Men place themselves at convenient Distances, along the Skirts of an Hill or a Wood, except some that are sent in to guard those who are sent with their loud Musick to rouse the Game. The Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys spread themselves sometimes for a Mile or two, and, on a Signal given, strike up at once, and march towards the Skirt where the fire Men are placed. The wild Inhabitants being astonished with the unusual Noise, betake themselves to their Heels, and fall in the Ambuscade, and many of them are killed and wounded in their Flight. I saw, in one of these Huntings, above a Dozen of Deer killed, two wild Cows with their Calves, who would not leave their dead Parents, tho' they had done sucking; also four or five Sows, who had above a Dozen of Pigs following them, and were all killed, with some Pissays; and all in less than two Hours Space. The Hunters made good Cheer of what they lik'd best, and what remained was sent to the Factory;

and the Chief soon following after, was conducted Home by the whole Company, and, at the Factory Gate, made him a Compliment, and departed. At this Time, which was in *Anno* 1692. the Factory had about a Score of good Dogs for Game, of *English* Brood, and the Company allowed each of them about 2 *lb.* of boyl'd Rice daily, but now they are better Husbands of their Money, and have discharged all their Dogs and other Superfluities, except one good old Custom of treating Strangers that come there from *Europe*, with pretty black female Dancers, who are very active in their Dancing, and free in their Conversation, where Shame is quite out of Fashion.

THE Woods produce great Quantities of good Teak Timber, useful in building both Ships and Houses. It is more durable than Oak. And there is good Poon Mafts, stronger, but heavier than Fir. There is a Shrub grows in the Woods, that has a Leaf bigger than that of the Fig-tree; and the Dew that falls on that Leaf being carefully gathered, and set in the Sun a Day or two, becomes the pleasantest and strongest Acid that ever I tasted.

BEFORE *Aurengzeb* conquered *Visapore*, this Country produced the finest Betteellas or Muslins in *India*. The *English* Company had a great Cloth Trade here, and employed about 50000 People in that Manufactory; but the *Mogul's* licentious Soldiers fell into this Province, and ruined all Manner of Trade, plun-

plundering the industrious Inhabitants of all they could lay Hands on, and cut the Company's Cloth from the Loom, and used the Weavers so rudely, that they left their own Country, to look for Protection in Countries farther to the Southward, where War had not set up her bloody Banners.

WHEN the *Mogul's* General had taken Possession of that Province in his Master's Name, he invited the Gentlemen of the *English* Factory to an Entertainment in his Tent, under Pretence of settling the Company's Commerce, and, while they were at Dinner, he sent a Party of Men, who plundered and burnt their House, which made the Company build and fortify what they now have; but he who built it where it is, had no great Foresight in choosing his Ground, for it ought to have been built in a Place of free Communication with the Sea, but now it stands a League from it. And, in Anno 1718. the *Rajah* shewed them their Error, and built Batteries at the Mouth of the River, so that the Factory is nothing at present but a gentle Prison, which by dear bought Experience, we found in a War we had with him, by the Indiscretion of one *Taylor* who was Chief, who pretended to be Lord of the Mannor, in appropriating a Wrack to his own Use, that was cast away above four Miles from the Factory. The *Rajah* could not bear to be so bare-fac'dly affronted in his own Dominions, by Tenants that would hear no Reason. He besieged the Factory for 2 Months before

before the Season would admit of Forces coming to assist them by Sea; and when they arrived, the Seas run so high on the Shore, that there was great Difficulty of landing in the Teeth of an Enemy, who had ten Times our Numbers, so that the first Attempt of landing was unsuccessful, by our Mens Neglect and Disobedience to the Orders they had received, and about fourscore of our bravest Fellows were cut off, and some taken Prisoners: But, about six Weeks after, we had some Revenge on the Enemy in an Engagement on the Side of an Hill among thick Bushes. The Enemy being above our Men, began their Fire at Break of Day, to beat our Men from a Spring of fresh Water close to the Sea; but our small Vessels lying near the Shore to cover about 400 Men, that lay to guard the Water, fired with so good Success, that, in an Hour's Time, they were obliged to run, and leave near 200 dead in the Woods; and our Men pursuing them in their Flight, did some Execution on them.

WE were in daily Expectation of more Forces, and did not offer the Enemy Battle, because of their Numbers and our Want of Experience; but we harassed the Enemies in the Nights, in burning Villages, for there was little to plunder; and at Sea we took some Vessels laden with Salt going to the Enemy, and three Ships of the *Rajah's* coming from *Arabia* with Horfes, to the Number of 140. which created us much Trouble to find Provender and Water for them: However,

ever, when our Reinforcement came, we could muster, in our Fleet, of Seamen and Soldiers, 2250 Men. The Enemy raised some Batteries on the Strand to hinder our landing; and we took two of the Prizes, and made them Shot-proof above Water, and laid them ashore at high Water to batter their Batteries, and keep the Enemy at a Distance with their great Shot, till our Men were landed and drawn up. Each of our floating Batteries were covered with a Frigate of 20 or 24 Guns. When all was ready, we landed 1250 Men, without the least Hindrance from the Enemy, for they were preparing to flee to the Woods; but our fresh Water land Officers were so long a drawing up their Men in a confounded hollow Square, that the Enemy took Courage, and, with Horse and Foot, came running towards our Men, firing, and wounding some as they marched in their Ranks, which our Commandant seeing, pulled off his red Coat, and vanished. Some other as valiant Captains as he, took Example, and left their Posts, and then the Soldiers followed, and threw down their Arms. We lost in this Skirmish about 250. but our floating Batteries would not permit the Enemy to pursue far, nor durst they stay to gather up our scattered Arms, so about 80 Sailors went on the Field of Battle, and brought on board of the Commodore about 200 Stand of Arms, most of them loaded: However the Enemy had some Loss too, for we found eleven Horses dead, and saw many Fires  
along

long the Foot of the Hills to burn their dead Men in.

THE *Rajah* had, by this Time, 7000 Men engaged in this War, which Expence he began to be tired of, and the Loss of his Ships and Horses was some Mortification to him, besides the *Saw Rajah* had made an Inroad into his Northern Borders, which made him incline very much towards a Peace, and accordingly he sent a *Brahman* on board the Commodore of the Fleet, to negotiate about a Peace. The Commodore heard him, and advised him to make his Overtures to Mr. *Taylor*; but he said, that the *Rajah* would by no Means consent to treat with him, complaining, that he was not only the Occasion of that War, but even, before the War, had done some Detriment to him and his Subjects, for receiving the Company's Pepper above 100 Miles from the Factory. He made the Servants that went to receive the Pepper, take certain Quantities to sell out by Retail in his Villages, to the utter Ruin of many poor Inhabitants, that had no other Way to get their Livelihood, but by huckstering, and because the Company's Agreement with his Forefathers and himself, gave them a free Trade in all his Dominions, he past all over, but was forced to relieve the poor *Botickeers* or Shop-keepers, who before could pay him Taxes; however we being tired of War as well as he, by the Mediation of a *Seid*, who was a Friend to both Parties, in ten Days after the first Overture was made, Peace was  
pro

proclaimed on easy Terms for both Parties.

THERE is one Trick that the Priests yearly put upon the People in this Country, that would puzzle the best Merry-andrews in *Europe* to imitate, and that is, about the latter End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*, there is a Feast celebrated to the infernal Gods, with a Divination or Conjunction to know the Fate of the ensuing Crop of Corn. The Ceremony I saw here, and at other Places on the Coast of *Canara*. The Priests having perswaded some Fools to bear a Part in the Farce, proclaim the Feast to be on such a Day, at a certain Grove, where several thousands of People assemble, and in the Middle of the Grove is placed a black Stone of 3 or 400 Weight, without any designed Shape, but some Places bedaub'd with red Lead mixt in Oyl, to serve for a Mouth, Eyes and Ears, and a little earthen Pot of Fire placed before the Stone, and a Girl about ten Years of Age to attend it.

SOME Priests, all naked, except a Bit of Cloth to hide their Privities, run and dance round the Stone and Fire for half an Hour, like mad Men, making strange Distortions in their Phizes, and now and then bellowing like Calves. And this was the first Scene. Those Priests had erected a Scaffold on two Axle-trees, that had Trucks fitted for them like the Carriage of Ship Guns. In the Middle of the Scaffold (which might be about 15 Foot long, and as broad) was erected a Piece  
of



of Wood about 15 Foot high, with a Notch cut in the upper End, like the Cheeks of a Ship's Pump, with Holes bored for a Bolt to pass through, as Pump Cheeks have. A Tree hewn for their Purpose, about 40 Foot long, was laid about the Middle in the Notch, and a Bolt passing through the Cheeks and that Tree, like a Pump-brake. At one End of the Tree were placed two cross Pieces, one at the very End, and the other about 4 Foot within it. Each of those cross Pieces were about 4 Foot long, and, at the other End, had a Rope fastned to it. And this was the Vehicle for the Actors to hang on for a Mile or two.

THE Actors presenting themselves to the Priests, being four in Number, drest as the Priests were; only on their Heads, Crowns were made round their Temples, of Sugar-cane Leaves, open at the Top, like ducal Crowns. The Priests brought two Tenter-hooks, such as the Butchers in *Britain* hang their Meat on, for each Actor, and, after some ridiculous Ceremony, hookt them on each Side of the Back-bone, a little above the Kidnies. Those Hooks had Cords fast to them, so they went dancing round the Stone, and the Priest holding their Strings fast, and, after two Minutes Dancing, they came tamely to the End of the Tree, where the cross Pieces were fastned, and one was tied up to each End of the cross Pieces, and the Mob was ready to hale down the other End, and fastned it to the End of the Scaffold,

fold, and the foolish Fellows were hung up by the Back, above ten Yards from the Ground. The Populace broke some old Cocoa-nuts on the Scaffold, and some hundreds of them got hold of the Ropes fastned to the Scaffold, and haled it over plowed Ground, above a Mile, to another Grove; and the Girl with the Pot of Fire on her Head, walking all the Way before. When they came to the End of their Journey, they were let down, and going into the Grove, where was placed another black Stone Pagod, the Girl set her Fire before it, and run stark mad for a Minute or two, and then fell in a Swoon, and in that she lay sweating and foming at the Mouth prodigiously. When she grew mad, the Men fell flat on the Ground before the Image, and then arose after she fell in her Trance. She continued immoveable about a Quarter of an Hour, and then awoke, and seemed to be very sick. The Priests interrogated her about what she had seen and heard from the terrestrial Gods, and she gave them a satisfactory Answer, on which they all bowed to the Image, and put their Hand on a Cow that was there ready, dedicated to the Image; and so all departed satisfied.

ON sight of the new Moon in *August* they have another Piece of Superstition, in a Feast dedicated to the Sea, for the prosperous Navigation of the ensuing Season. They have the Effigies of the God *Gunnies*, which is a Man's Body, with an Elephant's Head, clapt cleverly on his Shoulders, and carried in Procession

cession to a River's Side, and thrown into the River, upon which, all Rivers who have Bars are opened for Navigation.

THIS *Gunnies* was Son to *Ram* another God, who had a great War many Years with a certain Sort of gigantick Devils, that insulted the Land, and carried away all the Virgins they could lay their Paws on; at Length *Ram* overcame them in a bloody Battle, for which Success, he swore, he would make a Sacrifice of the first living Creature he should meet in his own Dominions, to the great God of Heaven; and poor *Gunnies* was the first Object that presented himself; for being a good loving Son, came on Purpose to meet and welcome his Father from his Fatigues in War: You may judge what a Pack of Troubles *Ram* was in, but there was no Remedy, but *Gunnies* must die; and, with great Regret, he was about to have his Head struck off, when a clever Fellow of a *Brahman* Doctor came, and told *Ram*, that by his Art he could save *Gunnies's* Life, if his Advice might be followed, which *Ram* promised to do, on which the Doctor ordered a young Elephant to be brought; and when the Father whipt off his Son's Head, the Doctor very skilfully cut off the Elephant's at one Stroke, and nimbly set it on *Gunnies's* Shoulders, to the great Admiration of all the Beholders; and from that Day to this, *Gunnies* has wore an Elephant's Head.

THERE are a Set of *Brahmans* in this Country called *Buts*, they study Astrology, and

and are in great Repute for their exemplary innocent Lives, and Skill in prophesying. In the Year 1684. one *Moam But* told some Things very surprizing, when Mr. *Walsel* was Chief for the *English* at *Carwar*.

IN the Space of three Years no *English* Ship from *Europe* had called there, and the Gentlemen longing for one; and *Moam But* coming to visit the Chief, Mr. *Walsel* askt him if he could tell when a Ship from *Europe* would call there. He answered, he could tell, and musing a little While, told, that on that same Day forty Days, which happened to fall out on a *Sunday*, one would arrive, and that she was, at that Time, at Anchor at an Island on this Side of the Cape of *Good-hope*, taking in Refreshments. The Chief told him, if he prophesied true, he would present him with as much scarlet Cloth as would make him a Coat. The *But* answered, that he thank'd him, but that neither of them would live to see her arrive, and therefore advised Mr. *Walsel* to set his House in Order; and that, to prove some Part of the Prophecy true, the *But* himself should die ten Days after the Day he prophesied, and that Mr. *Walsel* should die so many Days after. Accordingly the *But* died, which put the other's Mind out of Order, till the Day of his Death came, and that Morning Mr. *Walsel* said, he believed the Conjurer was out in his Reckoning, for he never was in better Health in his Days; but, after Dinner, he had an apoplectick Fit, that carried him

off. And the Ship's Pinnacle came ashore at the Factory Gate that Noon that the *But* told she should arrive. The Ship was the *Mexico Merchant*, commanded by Captain *Roger Paxton*, whom I well knew.

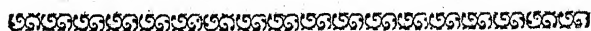
THE pretty nimble female Dancers at *Carwar* are not so by Choice ; but all Trades and Occupations being lifted into Tribes, none can marry out of their own Tribe ; and, as it fortun'd, the Originals of this Tribe were Ladies that could not be confin'd to one Husband, and so would not marry. Their Posterity are not suffer'd to marry, because there are no Men in their Tribe allow'd. When the Lasses bring forth Children, the Males are brought up Soldiers, and the Females are learn'd to dance, and what they earn by dancing goes to the *Rajah*, except a small Share for the Girl's Maintenance. What they get by their Kindness to Strangers is all their own ; and I have seen some have very fine Clothes and Jewels acquired by their Trade.

THE *Portuguese* have an Island called *Anjediva* (before mentioned) about 2 Miles from *Batcoal*. They fortified it, for fear that *Muskat Arabs* or the *Sevajeos* should have settled on it ; if they had, they might have incommoded the *Goa Fleet* that goes yearly to *Canara* for Corn.

AT the Mouth of *Carwar* River, are two fortified Islands, called *Shipe* and *Gur*. One is fortified by Walls built round it, and some Guns mounted on it. The other is steril and dry,

dry, and not worth walling. They both belong to the *Rajah* of *Sundab*. There are some Islands ly athwart the Mouth of the Bay, that make the Harbour of *Carwar*, but none inhabited. The Bay has two large Entrances for Shipping. That to the North is clear from Danger; but the South Chanel has a sharp Rock like a Pyramid in the Middle of it, that several large Ships have struck on, for there is too much Water on it for small Ships to be frightned by it, having at least 15 Foot Water on its Top.

THERE are several more little Harbours in this *Rajah's* Dominions to the Southward of *Carwar*, viz. *Ankla*, *Cuddermuddy* and *Merzee*, whose River terminates the *Sundab's* Territories, and brings us on to a better Country, viz. *Canara*.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*Gives a Description of Canara, shewing its Fertility, Product, Government, Religion, Customs, and Temper of its Inhabitants.*

**O** NOAR is its northermost Port, and has the Benefit of a River, capable to receive Ships of 2 or 300 Tuns. It has a Castle on a low Hill, about a Mile within the Bar, built, of old, by the *Portugueze*, when they were Lords Paramount of all the Sea-coasts of *India*; but the *Rajah* of *Canara* was so affronted by them, that he laid

Seige to the Castle, but was three Years in reducing it; and so long he blockt it up, till Hunger forced a Surrender.

THE Religion, by Law established, here, as well as in *Sundab*, is the *Pagan*. And there is a Pagod or Temple, called *Ramtrut*, that is visited yearly by great Numbers of Pilgrims. Close by the Temple there is a fine Cistern or Tank, of a square oblong Figure. It is continually furnished with good Water, that gushes out of the Face of a Rock, as big as a Man's Thigh. There are about 50 Steps cut out of the same Rock, that lead from the Surface of the Earth down to the *Tank*; and at the Foot of the Stairs is a little Summer-house built. The *Tank* is about three Fathoms deep in the Middle, and is stored with Plenty of pretty brown Fish, with a white Stroke from their Head to Tail, on each Side of the Back-bone. And when any musical Instrument is played on by the Sides of the *Tank*, they come in such Numbers towards the Musick, that they may be taken up in Baskets; but none dare meddle with them, because they are consecrated to the Pagod.

SOMETIMES they carry the Image of the Pagod in Procession. In Figure he is more like a Monkey than a Man. They put him into a Coach in Form of a Tower, with a pyramidal Top about 15 Foot high, where eight or ten Priests are set to bear the Image Company, and to sing his Praises. The Coach has four Wheels, and a Rope of a good

good Thickness made fast to it, and drawn through the Streets; by Strength of Hand, with a great Mob attending his Godship, wherever he is drawn.

IN *Canara* there are several Customs peculiar to itself, and many of them are spread abroad to remote Countries. Here it was, that the Custom of Wives burning on the same Pile with their deceased Husbands had its Beginning. It is reported, that before the *Brahmans* invented this Law, Poison was so well known and practised, that the least Quarrel that happened between a married Couple, cost the Husband his Life, and this Law put a great Stop to it; and now Custom so far prevails, that if any fainted-hearted Lady has not Courage enough to accompany her Spouse to the other World, she is forthwith shaved and degraded, and obliged to serve all her Husband's Family in all Kinds of Drudgery.

I have seen severals burned several Ways. In this Country they dig a Pit about 10 Foot long, and 6 broad, and fill it with Logs of Wood. One great Piece is set at the Brim of the Pit, ready to fall down on pulling a Bit of String. When all is ready, there is good Store of Oyl or Butter thrown on the Wood, and then the Husband's Corps is placed about the Middle of the Pile, and Fire set to it, which blazes in an Instant. Then the Spouse took her Leave of all Friends and Acquaintances, and Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys being playing cheerfully, she walked three or four Times round the Pile,



which, by this Time, was all in a great Blaze, and then leaps in on the Corps. Assoon as ever she leapt in, a Priest drew the String, and down fell the great Log of Wood, at least 500 Pound Weight, over her Body, and all consumed together.

IN other Parts they do not use Pits, but a Pile is built, and the Corps laid on it, and Fire put to it; and the Victim dancing round it for a little Time, to the Noise of loud Musick, leaps in; and, if she hesitates, the Priests thrust her in with long Poles, making such an hideous Noise, that she cannot be heard; and, all the While she is a burning, the Priests dance round the Fire. Others again take somnifick Medicines, and stand by the Pile till they fall on it while asleep. I heard a Story of a Lady that had received Addresses from a Gentleman, who afterwards deserted her, and her Relations obliged her to marry another, who died shortly after the Marriage, and who, according to Custom, was laid on the Pile; and, as the Fire was well kindled, and she going to act the Tragedy on herself, she espied her former Admirer, and beckned to him to come to her. When he came, she took him in her Arms, as if she had a Mind to embrace him; but, being stronger than he, she carried him into the Flames in her Arms, where they both consumed, with the Corps of her Husband: Yet I have known some faint-hearted Girls that had not the Courage to accompany their Spouses into an unknown World, but rather  
live

live in this, tho' under the Badge and Umbrage of Ignominy and Shame.

THIS Country of *Canara* is generally governed by a Lady, who keeps her Court at a Town called *Baydour*, two Days Journey from the Sea. She may marry whom she pleases; but her Husband never gets the Title of *Rajah*, tho' if she has Sons, the eldest of them does; but neither Husband nor Son have any Thing to do with the Management of the Government, while she lives: Nor are the Queens obliged to burn with their Husbands. The Subjects of this Country observe the Laws so well, that Robbery or Murder are hardly heard of among them. And a Stranger may pass through the Country without being askt where he is going, or what Business he has.

No Man is permitted in this Country to ride on Horses, Mules or Elephants, but Officers of State, or Troopers, tho' we are allowed to ride on Oxen or Buffaloes: Nor none are permitted to have Umbrellas carried over them by Servants, but must carry them themselves if the Sun or Rain offend them; but in all Things else there is Liberty and Property.

THE next Sea-port, to the Southward of *Onoar*, is *Batacola*, which has the *Vestigia* of a very large City, standing on a little River, about four Miles from the Sea. There is nothing of it left now worth noticing, but ten or eleven small Pagods or Temples covered with Copper and Stone. The Coun-

try produces good Quantities of Pepper ; and the *English* Company had a Factory there : But, about the Year 1670. an *English* Ship coming there to lade, had a fine *English* Bull-dog, which the Chief of the Factory begged of the Captain.

AFTER the Ship was gone, the Factory, which consisted of eighteen Persons, were going a hunting, and carried the Bull-dog with them ; and, passing through the Town, the Dog seized a Cow devoted to a Pagod, and killed her. Upon which the Priests raised a Mob, who murdered the whole Factory ; but some Natives, that were Friends to the *English*, made a large Grave, and buried them all in it. The Chief of *Carwar* sent a Stone to be put on the Grave, with an Inscription, *That this is the Burial-place of John Best, with seventeen other English Men, who were sacrificed to the Fury of a mad Priesthood, and an enraged Mob.* The *English* never resettled there since ; but often buy Pepper there. The Island *St. Mary* lies West-north-west from the Mouth of the River of *Batacola*, about four Leagues distant, being the Burial-place of Mr. *Goring* before observed. There are some more Islands lying close to the Shore, but are beset with Rocks under Water. And what Ships pass between *St. Mary* and them, ought not to venture above two Miles within that Island ; but there is no Danger within a Quarter of a Mile of it, but what is visible.

THE next Town, to the Southward of *Batacola*, is *Barceloar*, standing on the Banks of a broad River, about four Miles from the Sea. The Country abounds in Rice, having in many Places two Crops in a Year, by the Advantage they have of some Lakes at the Feet of the Mountains of *Gatti*, whose Waters being confined by Sluces, are let out at convenient Times to water their Rice Fields. The *Dutch* have a Factory here, only to buy up Rice for their Garisons on the *Malabar* Coast. It stands about a Mile from the River's Mouth, that has a Bar of 13 or 14 Foot Water on it at spring Tides, and has a Castle on its North Side for its Guard, that none may go in or out without Leave.

THE *Portugueze* also get Supplies of Rice for *Goa*, and they have six or eight Ships belonging to *Barceloar*, that carry their Cargoes of Rice to *Muskat*, and bring back in Returns, Horses, Dates, Pearl, and other Merchandize of the Product of *Arabia*. To the Southward of this Place, on a plain Road that leads to *Mangulore*, are planted four Rows of Trees, on the Sides of a Walk about eight or ten Miles long, which being very large, and having spreading Branches ever green all the Summer, serve for Umbrellas to Passengers that travel that Road. And, on several Places, there are Huts built, where some old People stay in the Day-time, with Jars of fine clear Water for the Passengers to drink *gratis*, at the Charge of the State. *Bac-*  
*canoar*

*canoar* and *Molkey* ly between *Barceloar* and *Mangulore*, both having the Benefit of Rivers to export the large Quantities of Rice that their Fields produce.

*Mangulore* is the greatest Mart for Trade in all the *Canara* Dominions. It has the Conveniency of one River produced by three that come into it by different Ways, *viz.* from the North, South and East, all proceeding from the great Rains and Dews that fall from the Mountains of *Gatti*, which ly 25 or 30 Leagues up in the Country, and are the inland Bounds of the *Canara* Dominions. Those three Rivers joyn about a Mile from the Sea, and, at *Mangulore*, disembogue at one Mouth into the common Receptory of Rivers.

THE *Portugueze* have a Factory for Rice here, and a pretty large Church, because great Numbers of black *Christians* reside there. The Priests, as well as their Congregations, are the very Scum of *Christianity*. The Clergy are so shameless, that they will bargain with a Stranger to pimp for him. And the Laity look on Whoring, Thieving and Murder as no Sin, if any Gain can be got by them.

THE Fields here bear two Crops of Corn yearly in the Plains; and the higher Grounds produce Pepper, Bettlenut, Sandal-wood, Iron and Steel, which make *Mangulore* a Place of pretty good Trade. The Town is poorly built, along the Sides of the Rivers, and has no Defence against an Enemy, but

two

two small Forts, one on each Side of the River's Mouth. The *Rajah* or *Rana* keeps generally about 15000 Soldiers on their *Malabar* Frontiers, to repel the Insolence of the *Malabars*, and another Army towards the *Sevajee* Borders, to cover them from the Inroads of those *Harpies*; for the *Malabars* and *Sevajees* being poor in respect of the *Canarines*, watch Opportunities to borrow the Superfluties of their rich Neighbours. Such Practices have been used, in former Times, amongst us in *Britain*, and, no Doubt, would still be so, if good wholsom Laws, backt with good Forces to see them put in Execution, did not restrain us.

ALONG the *Malabar* Frontiers, the *Canarines* have Forts built of Earth, wherein are kept about 2 or 300 Soldiers ready, on all Occasions, to encounter any small Party of the *Malabars* that clandestinely come in to thieve or rob; but the *Muskat Arabs*, in Anno 1695. came with a Fleet, and plundered the Sea-coast of *Canara*, and burnt *Barceloar* and *Mangulore*, and carried away a great Booty. And *Conajee Angarie*, in Anno 1720, came along the Coast, and insulted it; but, on landing some Men, found such Resistance, that made him embark again, without doing much Mischief to the Country.

THERE is only one small Sea-port more in *Canara*, called *Manguzeer*, about five Leagues to the Southward of *Mangulore*, and three from *Decully*, a large Fort built on an Island close to the Land. And three Leagues

gues farther South is a small River that divides the *Canara* and *Malabar* Territories.

\*\*\*\*\*

# C H A P. XXIV.

*Treats of the Malabars their Forces and Families, Religion, Laws and Customs, Product of their Country, and their Commerce; with some miscellaneous Observations on their Customs and Wars.*

**M**ALABAR is a pretty large Country, divided into many Principalities, and I have a List of them as they were given in to the ingenious and curious *Heer Van Rede* Commissary General for Affairs of the *Dutch East-india Company* in *Anno 1694.* who died off *Bombay* in his Voyage towards *Surat*.

THE Province of *Tipoposoriwan* can raise Forces by its Clans, viz.

			Men.
<i>Terivancoar</i>	-	-	100000
<i>Attinga</i>	-	-	30000
<i>Eledasoriwan</i>	-	-	50000
<i>Peritalie</i>	-	-	3000
<i>Seigenatie</i>	-	-	30000
<i>Teirewey</i>	-	-	15000

*Odenadie Carree*  
*Coikolong*

50000

*Panz*

Men.

<i>Pana Pollie</i>	-	-	15000
<i>Martin Gallie</i>	-	-	15000
<i>Carimbalie</i>	-	-	15000
<i>Teiom Balanore Koilie</i>	-	-	3000
<i>Reubanie Aregalie</i>	-	-	3000

*Chitawa Canaar.*

<i>Tellicherry Baakie</i>	-	}	- 3000
<i>Elependre May Porombo</i>	-		
<i>Dedamaadie Peneretta</i>	-	}	15000
<i>Moeterte Manka Polie</i>	-		

*Perombara Cormaar.*

<i>Arregatte Calgampolie</i>	-	}	15000
<i>Mamalie Madonie</i>	-		

*Bambellendada.*

<i>Kilpolie Chitway</i>	-	-	75000
<i>Martingalie Coer</i>	-	-	37000
<i>Tekellenore</i>	-	-	37000
<i>Doenjatte Penmaal</i>	-	-	3000

*Cottenadie.*

<i>Zembaga Cherry</i>	-	-	30000
-----------------------	---	---	-------

*Tesegidin Genatie.*

<i>Elertecore</i>	-	-	10000
<i>Moutere Coree</i>	-	-	10000
<i>Ambada Coree</i>	-	-	10000

*Rapolin.*

<i>Elengoly Serewan</i>	-	-	5000
-------------------------	---	---	------



		Men.
<i>Courour Nadie.</i>		
<i>Courour Monta Coil</i>	-	15000
<i>Billiatte Serewan</i>	-	15000
<i>Badecancore.</i>		
<i>Manna Tellam</i>		30000
<i>Moda Callie</i>	- -	3000
<i>Bov Pilcore</i>	- -	15000
<i>Kilmalle Gore</i>	-	15000
<i>Perimba Daponadie.</i>		
<i>Martingaly Tavail</i>	-	3000
<i>Monte Tavail</i>	-	3000
<i>Palombe Tavail</i>	- -	3000
<i>Teilor Tavail</i>	- -	3000
<i>Ela Tavail</i>	- -	3000
<i>Tesieragatta Nadie.</i>		
<i>Teiragalle Caymaal</i>	-	15000
<i>Padanarie erte Caymaal</i>	-	8000
<i>Pindereretol Nade.</i>		
<i>Pindereretel Nambi Deri</i>	-	15000
<i>Coil Pade</i>	- -	1000
<i>Mangela Nade.</i>		
<i>Belatte Tavail</i>	-	10000
<i>Cara ta Tavail</i>	- -	15000
<i>Nambouries, or, Priests.</i>		
<i>Bay Pinade</i>	-	6000
<i>Aaron Ade</i>	- -	2000
<i>Merinade Nambouri</i>		3000
		<i>Nan-</i>

Men.

*Nanderetti Nade.*

<i>Coro Seir Caymal</i>	-	30000
<i>Coriès Caymal</i>	- - -	5000
<i>Siangrande Caymal</i>	-	5000
<i>Panna Maketts Caymal</i>	-	3000

*Tollapoli Nade.*

<i>Amacotta Nambedi</i>	-	15000
<i>Manacotta Nambedi</i>	-	15000
<i>Cacatte Nambedi</i>	-	15000
<i>Tistul Nambedi</i>	- -	15000
<i>Terratekin Nair</i>	-	15000

*Nambiar, or, Priests of the  
second Order*

<i>Relolaste Nambiar</i>	- -	3000
<i>Relo Canadarie</i>	-	30000

*Erenaden Carée.*

<i>Cannal Canadrie</i>	- -	40000
<i>Rete Coil</i>	- -	5000
<i>Paro Pachoil</i>	- -	3000
<i>Ropo Coil</i>	- -	2000

*Tomera Serinade.*

<i>Aya Nade</i>	- -	20000
<i>Payanade</i>	- -	15000

*Iregale Nade a Priest  
of the first Order* } - 3000

<i>Candette Nayer</i>	- -	10000
<i>Omnitrie</i>	- -	10000
<i>Palangier Nayer</i>	-	3000

Man.

	Men
<i>Mangalacka</i> - -	3000
<i>Dana Seir Ilerda</i> -	10000
<i>Ramenatte Corie</i> -	15000

*Polletti Nade.*

<i>Callistree Odirose Coilan</i>	}	23000
<i>Palle Coilan Ziereck Coilan</i>		

<i>Ballanore Burgary</i> -	30000
<i>Tellicherry Mota Naire</i> -	15000
<i>Zitre Caymal Mar</i> -	30000
<i>Alarte Tere Caymal</i> -	30000
<i>Alarte Nade Adovodie</i> -	15000
<i>Paravia Coil</i> - -	60000

*Bayella Nade.*

<i>Mangalette Naire</i> -	1000
<i>Manetane Naire</i> - -	1000
<i>Callepatte Naire</i> -	1000
<i>Teyka Patte Naire</i> -	1000
<i>Motrel Naire</i> - -	3000

---

In all 1262000

Fit to carry Arms.

THERE are several other Principalities in this Country, that I do not find mentioned in this List, as *Cannanore* and *Tannore*, whose Government are in the Hands of *Mahometans*, or *Malabar Moors*. The Kingdoms of *Couchin* and *Porcat* are not put down in the List, nor *Paarow*, which are potent Principalities; and the *Samorin*,

or

or Empire of *Calecut*, one of the most potent of them all, has no Place in this List. But,

THE Country, tho' large and populous, is not fruitful in Corn, for there is Abundance of Rice imported from *Canara*; but, being low and sandy all along the Sea-coast, except a few rising Grounds, which are the most steril, yet it nourishes vast Numbers of Cocoa-nut and *Arecka* Trees, whose Fruit brings them great Gains from other Countries. The higher Grounds produce Pepper and *Cardamums*, the best in the World; and their Woods Teak Timber and Angelique for building, Sandal-wood, or Saunders, white and yellow *Cassia Lignum*, or wild Cinnamon, and *Cassia Fistula*, *Nux vomica*, and *Coculus India*. Drugs grow plentifully in their Woods, which are also well stored with wild Game, both for Pleasure and Use. Their Mountains produce Iron and Steel, but not so good as we have in *Europe*. And their Sea is stored with many Species of excellent Fishes.

WHEN the *Portugueze* came first into *India*, the *Samorin* of *Calecut* was Lord Paramount of *Malabar*; and, in his Dotage, when he was well advanced in Years, he would needs be a *Mahometan*, and, to shew his Zeal, would go in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, to visit the Tomb. Before he took his Voyage, which was by Sea, he made a Will, and having four Nephews, bequeathed each of them a Part of his Empire. To the eldest he bequeathed *Callistree*, whose Sea-coast reaches from *Decully* to *Ticorie*, about 24

Leagues. To the second, whom he loved best, the Title of *Samorin*, and a Sea-coast from *Ticorie* to *Chitawa*, about the same Distance. To the third *Attinga*, which reached from *Chitawa* to Cape *Comerin*, about 50 Leagues, because that Part of the Country is confined between the Sea and the Mountains of *Gatti*, and is divided by Rivers from those Mountains, into more than 1000 Islands between *Chitawa* and *Quoiloan*. The youngest had *Coul*, which reached from Cape *Comerin* to the River of *Nayapatam*, about 50 Leagues more.

THE old Zealot dying in his Voyage, made great Disturbances in the State among the Brothers; and, after a long and bloody War, they concluded on the Partitions of the foregoing List. Many of the Tribes continue Tributaries to the Provinces mentioned in the old King's Will; but many more are independent. And so I'll return to *Decully*, and proceed in my Observations along the Shore.

BETWEEN *Decully* and Mount *Delly* there is no Harbour, tho' a fine deep River keeps its Course to the Southward, along the Shore, for about 8 Leagues, never, in all that Tract, going above a Bow-shot from the Sea. It disembogues itself by the Foot of Mount *Delly*, over Rocks and Sands, in a Chanel of half a League broad. The Inhabitants are a wild superstitious uncivilized People. There is also a small River that runs close by the Foot of Mount *Delly*, on the

the South Side. And 3 Leagues South from Mount *Delly* is a spacious deep River, called *Balliapatam*, where the *English* Company had once a Factory for Pepper; and the aforementioned Mr. *Boucher* was the last Chief for their Affairs there.

*Cannanore* was formerly a Town belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, with a very strong Fort to guard it, built on a Point of Land so commodiously, that the Sea fortified above four Fifths of it, and had the Conveniency of a small Bay for an Harbour, that could shelter small Ships from the Fury of the South-west Monsoons. The *Dutch* came with a Fleet about the Year 1660. and landed a small Army, and were joyned by a great Number of the Natives, who were weary of the Tyranny of the *Portuguese*. The very first Day that they opened their Trenches a *Portuguese Fidalgo* was killed on a Bastion, by a Shot from the *Dutch*, which so frightened the Governor of the Fort, that, in the Night, he made his Escape, and left the Garison to capitulate for themselves, which they did next Day, to save the Effusion of *Christian* Blood by heretical Cannon.

THE *Dutch* continue still Masters of the Fort, and added a large Curtain, with two royal Bastions fronting the Land Avenues. They demolished the Town, and, with its Stones, built those Defences. Their Trade is very small, so that their Garison consists of about forty Soldiers and a Captain, who is Governor of the Fort: But there is a pret-

ty large Town built in the Bottom of the Bay, that is independent of the *Dutch*, and that Town, with some circumjacent Country, is under the Government of *Adda Rajah*, a *Mahometan Malabar* Prince, who, upon Occasion, can bring near 20000 Men into the Field. His Government is not absolute, nor is it hereditary; and, instead of giving him the Trust of the Treasury which comes by Taxes and Merchandize, they have Chests made on Purpose, with Holes made in their Lids, and their Coin being all Gold, whatever is received by the Treasurer, is put into those Chests by these Holes; and each Chest has four Locks, and their Keys are put in the Hands of the *Rajah*, the Commissioner of Trade, the chief Judge and the Treasurer; and, when there is Occasion for Money, none can be taken out without all these four be present, or their Deputies.

*In Anno 1668.* the Prince came into the *Dutch* Fort to pay a Compliment to the Captain. He had brought about 50 Attendants with him. While the Prince was complimenting the Captain, the *Malabars* took the Opportunity of the *Dutch* Security, and killed the Sentinel at the Gate; but the *Dutch* Soldiers being all in their Barracks, and their Arms ready, made a seasonable Sally, and drove the *Malabars* out, with the Loss of twenty of their Number; and the *Dutch* shut their Gate. The Fort is large, and the Governor's Lodgings at a good Distance from the Gate, so that the Fray was over before

not half conquered yet by the *Spaniards*, tho' they are possessors of all the Sea-coast, as the *Dutch* are of *Zealoo*; and the Natives lose no Opportunity of cutting off their Lords the *Spaniards*, when they can do it without Danger. They have fortified their Mountains and Vallies so well with thick Hedges of *Bambows*, that the *Spaniards* cannot easily molest them, tho' they have secret Ways to sally out and disturb their Enemy.

THE chief City in *Luconia* is *Manbila* or *Manilla*, the Residence of the *Spanish* Viceroy, and the Port where all the Galleons that come yearly from *New-spain*, resort to. The Harbour is spacious, commodious and safe. They admit of Trade from *India* and *China*, but not with any *European* Nation. The *Mahometans* are tolerated in their Religion, but not the *Pagans*, so that all *Chinese* that go there for Commerce, get a little Brass Image hung about their Neck, with a String of Beads in their Hands, and learning to cross themselves, cry *Jesu sancta Maria* (for they cannot pronounce *Maria*, because the Letter *R* is excluded the *Chinese* Alphabet) I say, when they have got all those fore-named Qualifications, they are good *Spanish Christians*.

AND when they have feathered their Nest by cheating the *Spaniard*, and taken their Leave of *Manilla* or *Manbila*, at their passing by a Mountain dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, they throw their Beads over board, and thank the *Virgin* for her Kindness to them.



In Anno 1719. there happened a Mutiny in *Manilla*, wherein the Vice-roy lost his Life, and he had a Son that might have saved his, but was obstinate, and would needs follow his Father. It was occasioned by Oppression and Avarice, for the Vice-roy having a Mind to fill his Coffers at any Rate, set up a Tribunal, wherein the richest Merchants in the City were impeacht for high Crimes and Misdemeanours, by suborned Informers. Evidences were not wanting to prove Things that never were done by the innocent Merchants, and on those false Informations and Evidences their Persons were imprisoned, and their Estates seized. Those that had not been prosecuted seeing their Danger, carried their Goods and Money into the Churches and Convents for Security, and fled into the Country themselves, till the Times should amend; but those Places of Sanctuary were violated, and when the Merchants were summoned, and did not appear, their Estates were confiscated, and brought out of the Churches and Convents by Force.

THE Arch-bishop, and his Army of Priests, went to him, and laid the Peoples Grievances and his own Oppressions and Crimes before him; but he treated them rudely, which soon put the whole City in an Uprore. A cunning and bold Priest of the *Augustin* Order seeing the People's Disposition to Mutiny, took a large Crucifix on his Shoulder, and invited all who were true *Catholick Christians*

*stians* to follow *Jesus Christ's* Banner, and afford Succour and Assistance to *Christ's* persecuted Flock.

THE Citizens came thronging after the Priest and Crucifix, well armed, and they marched directly to the Vice-roy's Palace. His Guards all deserted him on Sight of the Priest and Crucifix, and he and a few of his Domesticks fired some small Arms, and killed some, and wounded others, which so enraged the Multitude, that they rusht furiously up Stairs, and shot him dead. His Son was Governor of a Castle a little Way from the City, and he hearing that his Father was in Danger, came with his Garison to rescue him, but being killed before the Assistance came, the Citizens complimented him, and desired him to return to his Post, for they had nothing to lay to his Charge, but he refused, and swore he would be avenged on his Father's Murderers, and beginning to use Violence on those next to him, his Men deserted him, and he soon fell a Sacrifice to his own Folly. There were above a Million and an half of *Spanish* Dollars found in his Treasury, out of which those whom he had unjustly robbed were reimbursed.

IT is about 120 Leagues from South to North, and the South End is about 100 Leagues in Breadth. It breeds good, hardy, small Horses, and, if it were in the Hands of some industrious Nation, it is able to furnish good Materials to build a good Commerce with ; but the *Spaniards* are rich, lazy

and proud, and rather discourage than improve Trade, or to engage the Natives to be civil and industrious.

THE next Island of Note is *Formosa*, but there are several small Islands between it and *Luconia*, which belong to *China*, tho' of no great Account, and because they are flat and low, they are called the *Bashee* Islands.

*Formosa* is a noble Island, and produces many valuable Commodities, as well for the Sustainance of Mankind as for Pleasure and Luxury. It affords Plenty of Gold, raw Silk, fine white Sugar, Sugar-candy, and Copper finer than in *China*, but coarser than in *Japon*, and several Drugs, as *Gallingal*, *China* Root, &c. Before the *Tartars* subdued it, it had Kings of its own, but tributary to *China*. The Natives differ much from the neighbouring People of *China* and *Luconia*, both in Physiognomy and Make. They are of a low Stature, with a large Head and Fore-head, hollow-eyed, and the Cheek-bone very high, a large Mouth, and a short flat Chin, with little or no Beard on it, long-jaw'd, and a small long Neck, their Body short and square, their Arms and Legs long, small and ill-shaped, their Feet long, and broad at the Toes, and generally they are baker-kneed. The *English* and *Dutch* had their Factories there, but about the Year 1678. when all *Fokien* had submitted to the *Tartars*, they were ordered to withdraw their Factories from *Teywon*, a small Island close to the great one, on which their Factories

ries stood. The *English* obeyed, and removed over to *Amoy*, but the *Dutch* received Supplies from *Batavia*, and endured a long Siege, but were at last forced to submit, tho' they sold their Factory, and many of their Mens Lives pretty dear, for the *Tartars* lost above 5000 Men in reducing it. It is now wholly under the *Tartars*, and the *Chung-tock* of *Fokien* has the Superintendency of it.

WHEN it was tributary to *China*, about the Year 1650. there was a strange Distemper raged on the Island for three Yearstogether, for most of the Virgins between twelve and eighteen Years of Age, had a Trick of hanging themselves, in so much that very few Maidens were left on the Island, nor could any Remedy be found to prevent it, before an old *China* Man found one out, and addrest himself to the King, desiring him to make a Trial of hanging (all those that hanged themselves privately) up by one Leg on the Sides of High-ways, for Passengers to gaze on. The King took his Counsel, and hanged up some so, and in one Month's Time the Maidens refrained from hanging, and have continued good Girls ever since.

THE Religion of *Teywon* ( for that is the Name that the *Chinese* call the Island of *Formosa* by ) is purely *Pagan*. They all worship the Sun and Moon, and the Stars their Children. Some worship the first living Thing they see in the Morning, except a Lizard.

BETWEEN *Teywon* and the Coast of *Fokien*, ly the *Piscadores* Islands, so called from the

the great Quantities of Fish caught about them. There are many Shallows ly a good Distance off them, on which an *English* Ship from *Surat*, called the *Josiah*, was shipwrackt in *Anno* 1697. but all the Men were saved; and on the Report of a *Jesuite* Missionary who was Passenger, that he had some Things on board for the Emperor, one Mr. *Reynolds* the first Supercargo, was forced to take a Journey to *Peking*, who cleared himself, but brought Scandal on holy Mother Church, for forging Things so palpably false, for the good Father's Trunk was saved, and opened by proper Officers, and not one Thing that he had reported to be in it, was found.

MANY other Islands ly along the Coast of *China*, but of no great Note, till we come to the Island *Chusan*, which lies off the Mouth of *Limpoo*. It first became famous in the *Tartar* Wars, for many *Chinese* of Note repaired thither with their Families, who thought to have found a quiet Retreat there, but they were mistaken, for by *Coxinga* from *Amoy*, and the *Tartars* continually warring thereabout, they were harassed between them, and at length a Garison of *Tartars* settled on it, and gave it their Laws.

In *Anno* 1700. the new *East-india* Company of *England*, settled a Factory on *Chusan*, by Mr. *Allan Catchpole* before mentioned, but by the Oppression of the *Tartar* Officers, and the Company's Neglect of sending Money sufficient to carry on their Trade, Mr. *Catchpole* removed the Factory again in the  
Be-

Beginning of the Year 1703. and carried it to *Pullo-condore*, as is before observed.

FROM the North End of *Formosa*, to the South End of *Japon*, the Distance is about 220 Leagues, and in the Fair-way are several Islands of no great Account in Commerce. They are most of them very high, and on one of them is a very great *Vulcano*, which continually sends forth a prodigious Flame that may be seen in the Night above 30 Leagues Distance from it.

*Bungo* is a Province of *Japon*, and was honoured with the Name of a Kingdom, but about the Year 1655. it lost its Title and most of its Inhabitants, for being too zealous in promoting *Christianity* by barbarous Ways. The *Portugueze* found this Island and *Japon* to be easily brought over to their Notions of *Christianity*, and that the Country abounded in Gold and Silver, drove a very great and advantagious Trade there, for above one Century of Years. Nor were their Priests idle in making Converts, for in the Space of 100 Years, they profelyted 180000 Families, when at the same Time, the Emperor gave great Encouragement to the Priests to go on in their Apostleship, every one having free Liberty to embrace *Christianity*, and had not the giddy-headed *Christian* Priests, beentoo zealously hot and hasty, it was believed that the Emperor himself would have become *Christian*, but a civil War breaking out in *Japon*, and the Emperor's Forces much diminished, the *Christian* Priests thought it a pro-

proper Time for them to settle their Religion on the same Foundation that *Mahomet* did his, by establishing it in Blood.

THEIR Thoughts run on nothing less than extirpating the Heathen out of the Land, and formed a Conspiracy of raising an Army of 50000 *Christians* to murder their Countrymen, that so the whole Island might be illuminated by *Christianity*, such as it was there. But the Emperor having Intelligence of their holy Design, thought fit to prevent them, and coming to an Agreement with his rebellious *Pagan* Subjects, discovered the common Danger they all lay under from the *Christians*, and they, to secure themselves, joyned their Forces with the Emperor's, but lay silent till they saw where the *Christians* would begin their Tragedy, and it was not long before they began the Massacre, near a large City called *Ossacca*. The Emperor's Army marched speedily thither to chastise their Insolence, and a very bloody Battle ensued, wherein the *Christians* had the better. The Emperor soon levied a greater Army, and engaged the *Christians* a second Time with Success, and quite routed them, and never gave them Time to form themselves into another Army after, but followed his Blow, sparing neither Man, Woman, or Child that had been baptized, and the *Pagan Bouzies* or Priests, were very good Informers, so that in two Years, above 300000 Persons perished by the violent Zeal of bigotted Priests, and an Edict was published, that whatever *Christian* should

should, for the future, be found within the Dominions of *Japon*, should be put to Death without Mercy.

MANY new Inventions were found out to torture the *Christians*, and the Priests were the first that made Trial of the Exquisteness of their Pain. The poor Women and Virgins were torn Limb from Limb, by being tied to Stakes placed in the Ground, under the Branches of large Trees bended down, and their Limbs being fastned to the Stakes and Branches, by the Elasticity of the Branches they were torn to Pieces. Children were thrown down Precipices, and dashed to Pieces, and Infants were drowned, and so *Romish Christianity* ended in *Japon*, with a very dismal and tragical Catastrophe.

THE *English* and *Dutch* at that Time had their Factories on a small Island called *Firando*, that lay close to the Shore of the Island *Bungo*, and drove a very advantageous Trade, but in Anno 1664. when the *English* Shipping arrived, our never falling Friends taking the Advantage of our being *Christians*, and coming thither contrary to the Edict, were in Hopes to have a second Part of *Amboina* acted at *Japon*. They gave Information that the *English* were *Christians*, and not only so, but that our King had married the King of *Portugal's* Sister, and had a Mind to introduce the *Portugueze* secretly into *Japon*, and how dangerous that might be to their State, they knew by dear bought Experience, and as an undeniable Truth of our being *Christians*



*stians*, they might see in the very Colours that our Ships wore, the Sign of the Cross. Their Information had some of the desired Effects, tho' not the cruel Part. The Emperor being acquainted with the *Dutch* Information, ordered the *English* to be civilly treated, their Cargoes to be taken off their Hands as before, and a new *Japon* Cargo to be provided for them, in lieu of what they brought, and at the usual Time to dispatch them, with strict Orders for the *English* never to return again upon Pain of Death, by which fair Dealings the *Dutch* got the sole *Japon* Trade into their own Hands, except what is carried on by the *Chinese*. This Account I had from Captain *John Baer*, who was in the last *English* Ship that traded to *Japon*.

THE *Dutch* and *Chinese* are both limited in the Numbers of their Shipping that trade to *Japon*, the *Dutch* from one to four yearly, and the *Chinese* from Ten to Twenty. As soon as their Ships arrive, all their Crews are sent ashore to Houses provided for them, and the *Japonesse* take Possession of the Ship, and all that she has aboard of her; they unhinge the Rudder, and send all the great Guns and Ammunition ashore. Each Cargo is unladed and sent to the Factory appointed for its Factors, and there opened and repackt before proper Officers. The Goods are sent away without any Enquiry what they cost, or what they are content to take for them, and the Officers take a Memorandum of what Commodities they desire in barter, and these  
are

are provided and delivered on board their Ships by the Middle of *October*, and about the Beginning of *November* they deliver their Rudder, Guns, and Ammunition, and are dispatched in Form, to be gone without Delay.

THE *Dutch* Factory is now settled at *Nangesaak*, on a little Island close to the Shore, and are there confined, without a special Permission from Court, either when they have a Desire to go on the main Island, or to remove from their Factory to *Batavia*.

I heard of a mortifying Accident that happened to the *Dutch* Affairs in *Japon*, when Mr. *Charron* a *French* Man, had the Directorship of their Factory. He had been several Times at *Jeddo* and *Meaco*, two great Cities where the Emperor keeps his Court, sometimes at one or other of those Places, as his Fancy or Affairs lead him. The Emperor took a Liking to Mr. *Charron*, and often sent for him to hear the Accounts he could give of *Europe*. *Charron* presuming on his Favours from the Emperor, begged Permission to build an House on the little Island where their Factory stood, on his Masters Account, which Request the Emperor granted.

ACCORDINGLY the Foundation was laid very large for an House; however the Building went cheerfully on, till it grew into an handsom Fortification of a regular Tetragon. The *Japoneſe* being ignorant of the Art of Fortification, had not the least Suspicion of Deceit, but suffered them to finish it.

WHEN

WHEN it was finished, Mr. *Charron* advised his Masters at *Batavia*, of the Progress he had made, and desired by the next Shipping to have some Cannon sent him in Casks filled with Rubbish, such as Oaccam or Cotton, the Casks to be well bound with Iron Hoops, and the Heads securely fixt in, with some Casks of the same Make, filled with Spices, which Advice was accordingly followed.

WHEN the Shipping arrived, the Lading was landed according to Custom, but in rolling the Casks, one of those that contained a Brass Gun, had the Misfortune to have one of its Heads fall out, and the Cheat was by that Accident discovered. This put a Stop to all Commerce till the Emperor's Pleasure was known about this strange Affair.

THE Emperor forbade to interrupt the Trade, but ordered their new built House to be razed to the Ground, and to send Mr. *Charron* to Court, that he might expostulate the Matter with him. The Orders were speedily obeyed, and *Charron* went to Court, and when brought before the Emperor, was much dejected in his Looks to what he used to be formerly.

THE Emperor interrogated him on the discovered Cheat, and finding he had no Answer sufficient to vindicate himself, the King upbraided him with abusing his Kindness, and ordered a Barber to be brought, who pulled poor *Charron's* Beard out Hair by Hair, and then a Fool's Coat and Cap were put on him,  
and

and he carried through the Streets of *Jeddo*, for a ridiculous Spectacle, and was sent back to his Factory with Orders to go off with the first Ships that were ready to sail for *Batavia*.

THE *Japoneſe* are ſtrict Obſervers of moral Rules, and particularly in Commerce, in ſo much, that a Merchant of Reputation, in his Payments puts up 5, 10, or any decimal Number of *Cupangs*, which is a broad, oblong, thin Piece of Gold (of twenty Shillings Value there) into a Silk Bag, and putting his Seal on the Bag, paſſes current for what the Seal mentions, for ſeveral Generations, without ſo much as once looking what is in the Bag; and Gold is ſo plentiful and cheap, that a *Cupang* of twenty Shillings in *Japon*, paſſes current at *Batavia* for thirty two Shillings, and when the Lion is ſtampt on it by the Company, it paſſes for forty Shillings *Sterl*.

THEIR *Purcellein*, or *Japon* earthen Ware, is finer than *China* Ware, but much thicker and heavier, and the Colours brighter, and it ſells much dearer, either in *India* or *Europe*, than what is made in *China*, but their Tea is not half ſo good. Their lackt or japon'd Ware is, without any Doubt, the beſt in the World. The beſt Sort will hold boyling Water without Detriment to it, and is ſo hard, that I have made a full Paſs with a Rapier againſt a Cabinet, and there was not the leaſt Shadow of a Mark to be ſeen after the Paſs. They abound in Silks both wrought and raw, much ſtronger than what *China* produces.

*Japon*, with the neighbouring Islands under its Dominions, is about the Magnitude of *Great Britain*. It is in Length from North-east to South-west, near 300 Leagues, and the Mean of its Breadth about 160 Miles. It is well peopled, and produces all Things necessary for human Sustenance, in great Plenty. They are exact Observers of Justice, and rigorous in their punishing Crimes.

A Man of Distinction, if convicted of a capital Crime, the Emperor sends him a Letter, that on such a Day, and such an Hour, he must be his own Executioner on Penalty of exquisite Torments, if he survives the appointed Hour. So the common Custom is, that the Delinquent sends for his nearest and best Friends to a sumptuous Feast on the Day set him, and after the Feast is over, he shews them the Emperor's Letter, and while they are reading it, he takes a Dagger that he has about him for the Purpose, and with it he stabs himself below the Navel, and rips himself up to the Breast-bone.

THE inferior Sort has not that Honour, but are forc'd to be contented with hanging, beheading, or throwing over an high Precipice, and for small Faults, whipping and stigmatizing are common Punishments.

THEIR Houses are for the most Part built of Wood, but the Emperor's Palaces are of Marble, and covered with gilded Copper. Their gilding is very durable, and can withstand all Winds and Weather many Years. The City of *Jeddo* is their Metropolis, and its  
Mag-

Magnitude may be ghest by a Fire that happened in it about the Year 1660. which consumed, in eight Days that it raged, above 120000 Houses, besides above 500 Temples.

THEIR Religion is purely *Pagan*, and *Amida* is their favourite God, but he lives a great Way off, for a Soul is three Years in continual Travel before it can reach *Paradise*, which is only the Suburbs of Heaven; however, when they once get thither, they are pretty sure of getting to Heaven, and they live very quietly in Paradise, because not one Devil dares come there to disturb them.

THE magotty Zealots have a Trick of leaping over high Cliffs into the Sea, in order to give their Souls an easy Passage to Paradise, the Priests giving them Bills of Credit to defray their Charges by the Way, and, no doubt, the mad Man pays the Priest very handsomly for the Bill, and those Bills are so good, that I never heard of one protested and returned.

THEY have several other reputable Gods, and every one of them has their Adorers and Devotees. One has three Faces, and he is Father of the Sun, Moon and Stars: Every God has his own particular Paradise, but none are nearer than three Years Journey. Some of their Zealots cut their own Throats to get an easy Passage, and others hang themselves.

THEY carry their Idols in Procession on Horse-back, with instrumental and vocal Musick to entertain them. They make many

Feasts and Sacrifices to their Idols, but they are only fed with the Smoke, the Votaries eat up the Meat.

No *Japoneſe* dares leave his Country, and if he does, he never muſt return. They are ſo wedded to their own Cuſtoms and Opinions, and ſo jealous of having new or foreign Cuſtoms introduced, that they will not ſend Embaſſies to other Kings or States, or ſuffer their Merchants to have Commerce out of their own Dominions; only they ſend ſome ſmall *Jouks* or Veſſels in the Summer-time, over to the Land of *Eſo*, about 50 Leagues from the North End of *Japon*, and I have heard ſay, that they bring much Gold from thence; but whether that Country is a Part of their Dominions or no, I never could get Information, but it is reported, that the Natives of *Eſo* are luſty, robuſt, and unciviliz'd, but ſpeak the *Japon* Language.

I alſo heard, that when *De Heer Matſuiker* was General of *Batavia*, he ſent four *Houkers* to make Discoveries of the Countries to the Northward, and to the Weſtward of *Japon*, one of which was ſhip-wrackt on the Coaſt of *Corea*, and another on the Northward Coaſt of *Japon*. The other two had been on the Coaſt of *Eſo*, but could not converſe with the Natives. She that was loſt on *Japon*, had moſt of her Men ſaved, and were kindly entertained, and ſent to their Factory: And twelve of the other's Crew that was loſt on *Corea*, got aſhore, and were detained Priſoners. Nine of them died in ſixteen

many as she is prescribed by Law, and the Husbands agree very well, for they cohabit with her in their Turns, according to their Priority of Marriage, ten Days, more or less, according as they can fix a Term among themselves, and he that cohabits with her, maintains her in all Things necessary, for his Time, so that she is plentifully provided for by a constant Circulation.

WHEN the Man that cohabits with her goes into her House, he leaves his Arms at the Door, and none dare remove them, or enter the House, on Pain of Death; but, if there are no Arms to guard the Door, any Acquaintance may freely visit her. And all the Time of Cohabitation she serves her Husband as Purveyor and Cook, and keeps his Clothes and Arms clean.

WHEN she proves with Child, she nominates its Father, who takes Care of its Education, after she has suckled it, and brought it to walk or speak; but the Children are never Heirs to their Fathers Estates, but the Father's Sister's Children are, and if there are none, then to the nearest in Consanguinity from his Grandmother. And this Custom is also practised among the *Mahometan Malabars*.

THERE are many Degrees or Dignities in the Church as well as in the State. The *Nambouries* are the first in both Capacities of Church and State, and some of them are Popes, being sovereign Princes in both. The *Brahmans* or *Bramanics* are the second in the



Church only. The *Buts* or Magicians are next to them, and are in great Veneration. The *Nayers* or Gentlemen are next, and are very numerous. The *Teyvees* are the Farmers of Cocoa-nut Trees, and are next to the Gentry. Merchants are of all Orders, except *Nambouries*, and are in some Esteem. The *Poulias* produce the Labourers and Mechanicks. They may marry into lower Tribes without Danger of Excommunication, and so may the *Muckwas* or Fishers, who, I think, are an higher Tribe than the *Poulias*, but the *Poulichees* are the lowest Order of human Creatures, and are excluded from the Benefit of human and divine Laws.

IF a *Poulia* or *Teyvee* meet a *Nayer* on the Road, he must go aside to let his Worship pass by, lest the Air should be tainted, on Pain of a severe Chastisement, if not of Death; but the *Poulichees* are in a much worse State, for, by the Law, they are not permitted to converse with any other Tribe, nor can they wear any Sort of Cloth, but only a little Straw made fast before their Privities, with a Line round their Middle. They are not permitted to build Houses or Huts on the Ground, nor to inhabit the Plains where there is Corn Ground, but must dwell in Woods, and build on the Boughs of Trees, like Birds, with Grass and Straw. If accidentally they see any Body coming towards them, they will howl like Dogs, and run away, lest those of Quality should take Offence at their breathing in the same Air that they do

do. They are not permitted to till and sow the Ground, only in obscure Places of the Woods they plant Fruits and Roots, whose Seeds they steal from their neighbouring Gardens in the Plains, in the Night, and if they are caught stealing, Death is their Punishment, on the Spot where they are taken, without any Form or Process of Law. When they want Food, they come to the Skirts of their Woods, and howl like Foxes, and the charitable *Poulias* and *Teyvees* relieve them with Rice boiled or raw, and some Cocoanuts and other Fruits, which they lay down in a convenient Place; and when their Benefactors come within twenty Paces of them with their Alms, they walk off, and let the *Poulichees* come to their Food, which they forthwith carry into the Woods. They are very swift in running, and cunning in catching wild Beasts and Fowl; but they have few or no Fish among the Mountains.

THE inferior Tribes have Liberty of Conscience in fancying their Deities, and worshipping them. I have seen, at many *Muckwas* Houses, a square Stake of Wood, with a few Notches cut about it, and that Stake drove into the Ground, about two Foot of it being left above, and that is covered with some *Cadjans* or Cocoa-nut Tree Leaves, and is a Temple and a God to that Family. Some worship the first Animal they see in the Morning, let it be Cat, Dog or Serpent, and they pay their Adorations to it the whole Day. Others choose a Tree of their Father's

or some dear Friend's planting, and that he gets consecrated, and it then becomes his God; but they all believe the Immortality of the Soul and Transmigration, and the Adoration of the great God, of whom they have many wild Opinions.

THE great God's Image they can neither fancy nor make, but believe, that he sent an huge large Fowl from Heaven, that laid a swinging Egg in the Sea, and, in Process of Time, it was hatch'd by the Sun, and forth came the World, with all Animals, Vegetables, &c. that inhabit it now, and that poor *Adam* was set alone on the Top of an high Mountain in *Zealoon*, which is called, to this Day, *Baba Adam*, from that Tradition, but, being tired of so lonesom a Life, he descended into the Plain, and there he met with *Hevah*, whom he presently knew to be his Kinswoman, and they struck Hands, and were there married.

THE great Men of the Clergy build Temples, but they are neither large nor beautiful. Their Images are all black, and deformed, according as they fancy the infernal Gods to be shaped, who, they believe, have some Hand in governing the World, particularly about benign or malignant Seasons that happen in the Productions or Sterility of the Earth, for which Reason they pay a lateral Adoration to them. Their Images are all placed in dark Temples, and are never seen but by Lamp-light, that burns continually before them,

WHEN

WHEN criminal Cases are brought before the Magistrate, that want the Evidence of Witnesses to support them, the Trial of Truth is by Ordeal. The accused Person is obliged to put his bare Hand into a Pot of boiling Oyl, and if any Blister appears, the Party is found guilty; and I have been credibly informed, both by *English* and *Dutch* Gentlemen, as well as Natives, that had seen the Trial, that the innocent Person has not been in the least affected with the scalding Oyl, and then the Punishment due to the Crime, is inflicted on the Accuser.

(THE *Samorin* entred into a War with the *Dutch East-india* Company in Anno 1714. and the Chief of the *English* Factory, who was a privy Counsellor to the *Samorin*, had a great Hand in promoting it. The Quarrel began about a small Fort that the *Dutch* were building at *Chitwa*. The Ground whereon it stood was a desert Morass by the River's Side, and was claimed both by the King of *Couchin* and the *Samorin*. The King of *Couchin* made over his Claim to the *Dutch*, who made small Account who had the best Title, but carried on their Work with Diligence. The *Samorin*, with, and by the Advice of his Council, got some of his Soldiers to be entred into the *Dutch* Service, under the Disguise of daily Labourers to carry Stones, Morter, &c. for building the Fort, and to take their Opportunity to ly in Ambuscade in a Morass overgrown with Reeds near the Fort.

Two *Dutch* Lieutenants, who had the Overseeing of the Work, were one Evening diverting themselves with a Game at Tables in a Guard Room about half a Mile from the Fort. They had let some of their *Dutch* Soldiers go straggling abroad, and the Sentinels were careless under the Security of Friendship, which gave the disguised Workmen an Opportunity to kill the Sentinels, and make their Signal for the Ambuscade, who, in a few Minutes, took the half-built Fort. The Lieutenants came presently after, with what Forces they had, to retake it, but one being killed dead in advancing, the other thought it impracticable to attack greater Forces within than he had without, and so embarked, with his Men, on board small Boats for *Couchin*, about 10 Leagues from *Chitwa*.

I fortun'd to be at *Couchin* when he and his Men arrived, and, by a Court Martial, he was sentenced to be shot to Death, which Sentence I saw executed. The *Samorin's* People next Day erected a Flag-staff, and hoisted the *English* Flag, which the *English* Chief had sent by the Ambuscade, and immediately after set about demolishing the Walls, that were built, of the Fort, and carried off some great Guns belonging to the *Dutch*. And this was the Prelude of the War.

I knew pretty well the Strength of the Antagonists, what Power the *Samorin* had, and what Powers the Kings of *Couchin*, *Paaru* and *Porcat* could assist the *Dutch* with, and I wrote

wrote to the Chief the Resolutions of the *Dutch*, and advised him not to embark himself or his Masters in that Affair, because War was a different Province from his. He took my Advice so ill, that he wrote to *Bombay*, that I was in the *Dutch* Interest, opposite to the Right Honourable Company, and also to his Masters in *England*, as if the *Dutch* Company could need my Interest, Advice or Assistance; but, as I had forewarned him, he found the *Samorin* was forced, after three Years War, to conclude a dishonourable and disadvantageous Peace, wherein he was obliged to build up the Fort he had demolished, to pay the *Dutch* Company 7 per Cent on all the Pepper exported out of his Dominions for ever, and to pay a large Sum towards the Charges of the War. Some Part of the Money, I believe, he borrowed.

WHETHER our *East-india* Company got or lost by that War, I know not, nor will I pretend to pass Judgment on their Affairs, but this I know, that the Chief lost a good Milk Cow, for the Chiefs of *Calecut*, for many Years, had vended between 500 and 1000 Chests of *Bengal Ophium* yearly up in the inland Countries, where it is very much used. The Water Carriage up the River being cheap and secure, the Price of *Ophium* high, and the Price of Pepper low, so that their Profits were great both Ways; for, if I mistake not, the Company paid the highest Prices for their Pepper, and the *Nayers* in the Company's Pay, were employed about the Chiefs

Chiefs Affairs; and by the unexpected Turn of Affairs caused by the War, that Trade is fallen intirely into the *Dutch* Company's Hands, and it will be a very difficult Task to get it out again.

THE *English* Company were formerly so much respected at *Calecut*, that if any Debitor went into their Factory for Protection, none durst presume to go there to disturb them; but that Indulgence has been sometimes made an ill Use of, to the Detriment of *English* private Traders.

THEY have a good Way of arresting People for Debt, *viz.* There is a proper Person sent with a small Stick from the Judge, who is generally a *Brabman*, and when that Person finds the Debitor, he draws a Circle round him with that Stick, and charges him, in the King and Judge's Name, not to stir out of it till the Creditor is satisfied either by Payment or Surety; and it is no less than Death for the Debitor to break Prison by going out of the Circle.

THEY make use of no Pens, Ink and Paper, but write on Leaves of Flags or Reeds that grow in Morasses by the Sides of Rivers. They are generally about 18 Inches long, and one and an half broad, tapering at both Ends, and a small Hole at one End for a String to pass through. It is thicker than our royal Paper, and very tough. They write with the Point of a Bodkin made for that Purpose, holding the Leaf athwart their left Thumb End over the foremost Finger, and

and what they have to write is indented, or rather engraven into the Leaf, but it does not pierce the Leaf above half Way through. And on two or three of these Leaves they'll write as much as we can on a Sheet of small Paper. All their Records are written so on Leaves, and they are strung and rolled up in a Scroll, and hung some Time in Smoke, and then lockt up in their Cabinets. And I have seen some such Leaves Smoke-dried, that, they told me, were above 1000 Years old.

In Anno 1703. about the Middle of February, I called at *Calecut* in my Way to *Surat*, and standing into the Road, I chanced to strike on some of the Ruins of the sunken Town built by the *Portuguese* in former Times. Whether that Town was swallowed up by an Earthquake, as some affirm, or whether it was undermined by the Sea, I will not determine; but so it was, that in 6 Fathoms at the main Mast, my Ship, which drew 21 Foot Water, sat fast a-fore the Chefs-tree. The Sea was smooth, and, in a short Time, we got off without Damage.

THE unfortunate Captain *Green*, who was afterwards hanged in *Scotland*, came on board of my Ship at Sun-set, very much overtaken with Drink, and severals of his Men came in the same Condition. He told me, that he had some small Arms, Powder, Shot and Glas-ware to dispose of, and asked me if I would take them off his Hands at a very reasonable Rate. I told him, that next Morn-  
ing



ing I would see them, and perhaps be a Merchant for them. He told me, that the Arms and Ammunition were what was left of a large Quantity that he had brought from *England*, but had been at *Don Mascherenas* and *Madagascar*, and had disposed of the rest to good Advantage, among the Pirates, and had carried some Pirates from *Don Mascherenas* to *St. Marys*.

I told him, that, in Prudence, he ought to keep these as Secrets, lest he might be brought in Trouble about them. He made but little Account of my Advice, and so departed.

ABOUT ten in the Night his chief Mate *Mr. Mather* came on board of my Ship, and seemed to be very melancholy. He asked me, if I thought one of my Mates would be induced to go with Captain *Green*, that he might be cleared of his Ship, and he would give that Mate that would accept of his Post, a very considerable Gratuity. I told him, that such a good Post as he had on board the *Worcester* was not easily procured in *India*, for we seldom preferred Strangers before we had a Trial of them.

HE burst out in Tears, and told me, he was afraid that he was undone. I askt his Reason for his melancholy Conjecture. He answered, that they had acted such Things in their Voyage, that would certainly bring them to Shame and Punishment, if they should come to Light; and he was assured, that such a Company of Drunkards as their  
Crew

Crew was composed of, could keep no Secret, tho' the Discovery should prove their own Ruin. I told him, I was sorry for his Condition, and that I had heard at *Coiloan*, that they had not acted prudently nor honestly in relation to some *Moors* Ships they had visited and plundred, and in sinking a Sloop, with ten or twelve *Europeans* in her, off *Coiloan*. He askt me if that was known at *Coiloan*. I told him, that the People there made no Secret of it, but as long as you did them no Harm, you are welcom to their Trade. Next Day I went ashore, and met Captain *Green* and his Supercargo Mr. *Callant*, who had failed a Voyage from *Surat* to *Sindy* with me. Before Dinner-time they were both drunk, and *Callant* told me, that he did not doubt of making the greatest Voyage that ever was made from *England* on so small a Stock as 500 Pounds. I wisht him Joy and Success, but told him, that we *Indians* understood none of those profitable Voyages, but were well content with 30 or 40 *per Cent*.

In the Evening their Surgeon accosted me in my Walk along the Sea Side, and askt if I wanted a Surgeon. I told him I had two, and both very good ingenious Men. He said, he wanted to stay in *India*, for his Life was uneasy on board of his Ship, that tho' the Captain was civil enough, yet Mr. *Mathew* was unkind, and had treated him with Blows for asking a pertinent Question at some wounded Men, who were hurt in the Engagement

gement they had with the aforementioned Sloop. I heard too much to be contented with their Conduct, and so I shunn'd their Conversation for the little Time I staid at *Calecut*. Whether Captain *Green* and Mr. *Mather* had Justice impartially allowed them in their Process and Sentence, I know not. I have heard of as great Innocents condemned to Death as they were.

ABOUT 2 Leagues to the Southward of *Calecut*, is a fine River called *Baypore*, capable to receive Ships of 3 or 400 Tuns. It has a small Island off its Mouth, about half a Mile from the Shore, that keeps it safe from the great Seas brought on that Coast by the South-west Monsoons. Four Leagues more southerly is *Tannore*, a Town of small Trade, inhabited by *Mahometans*. They are a little free State, but pay an Acknowledgment to the *Samorin*. Five Leagues to the Southward of *Tannore*, is *Pennany*, mentioned before. It has the Benefit of a River, and was formerly a Place of Trade. The *French* and *English* had their Factories there, but were removed about the Year 1670. And about four Leagues more to the Southward, is *Chitwa* River, which bounds the *Samorin's* Dominions to the South.



## C H A P. XXVI

*Gives an Account of Couchin its Government and Strength, its ancient and present State, its Product and Commerce, with some Account of the Jews inhabiting there.*

THE King of *Couchin's* Dominions are next in Course along the Sea-coast, and reach from *Chitwa* about 24 Leagues to the Southward. There are so many Rivulets that run off the Mountains of *Gatti*, that they reckon above 1000 Islands made by their Streams. The Mountains come within 8 Leagues of the Sea, and the Rivulets joyn their Stores at *Cranganore*, and make one great Outlet to the Sea, and another great Outlet is at *Couchin City*. *Cranganore* is about 5 Leagues to the South of *Chitwa*. The *Dutch* have here a small Fort, which retains the Name of *Cranganore*. It lies about a League up the River from the Sea. In Times of old it bore the Name of a Kingdom, and was a Republick of *Jews*; who were once so numerous, that they could reckon about 80000 Families, but, at present, are reduced to 4000. They have a Synagogue at *Couchin*, not far from the King's Palace, about 2 Miles from the City, in which are carefully kept their Records; engraven on Copper-plates in *Hebrew* Characters; and when any of the Characters decay, they are new cut, so that they can

shew their own History from the Reign of *Nebuchadnezzar* to this present Time.

*Myn Heer Van Reede* before mentioned, about the Year 1695. had an Abstract of their History translated from the *Hebrew* into low *Dutch*. They declare themselves to be of the Tribe of *Manasseh*, a Part whereof was, by Order of that haughty Conqueror *Nebuchadnezzar*, carried to the easternmost Province of his large Empire, which, it seems, reacht as far as Cape *Comerin*, which Journey 20000 of them travelled in three Years from their setting out of *Babylon*.

WHEN they arrived in the *Malabar* Country, they found the Inhabitants very civil and hospitable to Strangers, giving them Liberty of Conscience in religious Matters, and the free Use of Reason and Industry in Oeconomy. There they increased, both in Numbers and Riches, till in Process of Time, either by Policy or Wealth, or both, they came to purchase the little Kingdom of *Cran-ganore*. And there being one Family among them much esteemed for Wisdom, Power and Riches, two of the Sons of that Family were chosen by their Elders and Senators, to govern the Common-wealth, and reign jointly over them. Concord, the strongest Bonds of Society, was in a short Time broken, and Ambition took Place, for one of the Brothers inviting his Colleague to a Feast, and picking a Quarrel with his Guest, basely killed him, thinking, by that Means, to reign alone; but the Defunct leaving a Son of a bold

bold Spirit behind him, revenged his Father's Death, by killing the Fratricide, and so the State fell again into a Democracy, which still continues among the *Jews* here; but the Lands have, for many Ages, recurred back into the Hands of the *Malabars*, and Poverty and Oppression have made many apostatize.

BETWEEN *Cranganore* and *Cochin*, there is an Island called *Baypin*, that occupies the Sea-coast. It is 4 Leagues long, but no Part of it is 2 Miles broad. The *Dutch* forbid all Vessels or Boats to enter at *Cranganore*: And at *Cochin* the Chanel is about a Quarter of a Mile broad, but very deep, tho' the Bar has not above 14 Foot Water at spring Tides.

THE first *Europeans* that settled in *Cochin* were the *Portuguese*, and there they built a fine City on the River's Side, about 3 Leagues from the Sea; but the Sea gaining on the Land yearly, it is not now above 100 Paces from it. It stands so pleasantly, that the *Portuguese* had a common Saying; *that China was a Country to get Money in; and Cochin was a Place to spend it in*; for the great Numbers of Canals made by the Rivers and Islands, make Fishing and Fowling very diverting. And the Mountains are well stored with wild Game.

ON the Inside of *Baypin* Island, there is an old Fort built by the *Portuguese*, called *Palliapore*, to inspect all Boats that go between *Cranganore* and *Cochin*. And 5 Leagues up the Rivulets is a *Romish* Church cal-

led *Verapoli*, served by *French* and *Italian* Priests; and when a Bishop comes into those Parts, it is the Place of his Residence. The *Padre* Superior of *Verapoli*, can raise, upon Occasion, 4000 Men, all *Christians* of the Church of *Rome*; but there are many more *St. Thomas's Christians* that do not communicate with those of *Rome*, and some *Portuguese*, called *Topases*, that communicate with neither, for they will be served by none but *Portuguese* Priests, because they indulge them more in their Villany, and Absolutions from Crimes are easier purchased from the *Portuguese* than from the *French* or *Italians*, who are generally much more polite and learned than the *Portuguese*, who are permitted to take the Habit of some Order, without being examined whether the Novice has the common Qualifications of School-learning.

ABOUT 2 Leagues farther up towards the Mountains, on the Side of a small, but deep River, is a Place called *Firdalgo*, where the Inhabitants of *Cochin* generally assemble to refresh themselves in the troublesom hot Months of *April* and *May*. The Banks and Bottom of the River is clean Sand, and the Water so clear, that a small Peeble Stone may be seen at the Bottom in three Fathoms Water. Every Company makes Choice of a Place by the River's Side, and pitch their Tents, and drive some small Stakes before their Tents, in the River, on which they hang up Clothes for Blinds, to hide the Ladies when

when they bath; but most of them swim dextrously, and swim under Water through the Stakes, into the open River, where the Men are diverting themselves, and there they dive, and play many comical mad Tricks, till Breakfast or Supper call them ashore, for it is in Mornings and Evenings that they bath and swim; for in the Heat of the Day the Sun scorches. Very often the Ladies lay Wagers of Treats with the Gentlemen, about their Swiftnes and Dexterity in swimming, but generally the Ladies win the Wagers, tho', I believe, if the Men would use their Art and Strength, they might win the Prize. The Heat of the Day they pass with a Game at Cards or Tables for Treats, by which Means they fare sumptuously every Day, sometimes in one Tent, and sometimes in another; and, at Night, every Family sleeps in their own Tent, on the soft clean Sand, Males and Females promiscuously.

THERE is a Place on the Side of that River, called *Hell's Mouth*. It is a subterraneous Cave about four Yards broad, and three high, hewn out of a spongy Iron-coloured Rock. I went into it with a Lantern, and past straight forward about 200 Yards, but saw no End to it. It is an Habitation for Snakes and Bats, who were frightened by the Light of our Candle and Noise. As we were tired with their Company, so we returned back. They have no Tradition why it was made, or by whom.



THE Water of this Country, near the Sea-coast, from *Cranganore* to *St. Andreas*, which is about 12 Leagues, has a bad Quality of making the constant Drinkers of it have swell'd Legs. Some it affects in one Leg, and some in both. I have seen Legs above a Yard about at the Ankle. It causes no Pain, but itching; nor does the thick Leg seem heavier than the small one to those who have them: But the *Dutch* at *Couchin*, to prevent that Malady, send Boats daily to *Verapoli*, to lade with small portable Casks of 10 or 12 *English* Gallons, to serve the City. The Company's Servants have their Water free of Charges, but private Persons pay Sixpence *per* Cask, if it is brought to their Houses; and yet, for all that Precaution, I have seen both *Dutch* Men and *Women* troubled with that Malady. And no Cure has been yet found to heal or prevent it.

THE old *Romish* Legendaries impute the Cause of those great swell'd Legs to a Curse *St. Thomas* laid upon his Murderers and their Posterity, and that was the odious Mark they should be distinguished by; but *St. Thomas* was killed by the *Tillnigue* Priests at *Malliapore* on *Chormandel*, above 400 Miles distant from this Coast, and the Natives there know none of that Malady.

*Couchin* is wash'd by the greatest Outlet on this Coast, and being so near the Sea, makes it strong by Nature; but Art has not been wanting to strengthen it. The City built by the *Portuguese* was about a Mile and an half long,

long, and a Mile broad. The *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueze* about the Year 1660. when *Heitloff Van Ghonz* was General of the *Dutch* Forces by Land, and Commodore of a Fleet by Sea. The Insolence of the *Portugueze* had made several neighbouring Princes become their Enemies, who joyned with the *Dutch* to drive them out of their Neighbourhood, and the King of *Cochin* particularly assisted with 20000 Men. The *Dutch* had not invested the Town long before *Van Ghonz* received Advice of a Peace concluded between *Portugal* and *Holland*; but that he kept a Secret to himself. He therefore made a Breach in the weakest Part of the Wall, and made a furious Assault for three Days and Nights, without Intermission, and relieved his Assailants every three Hours; but the *Portugueze* keeping their Men continually fatigued in Duty all the While, and finding Danger of being taken by Storm, capitulated, and delivered up their City. In the Town there were 400 *Topases*, who had done the *Portugueze* good Service in defending the City, but were not comprehended in the Treaty. Assoon as they knew of that Omission, and the Cruelty and Licentiousness of the *Dutch* Soldiery in *India*, they drew up in a Parade, within the Port that the *Portugueze* were to go out at, and the *Dutch* to enter in, and swore, that if they had not the same Favours and Indulgence that were granted to the *Portugueze*, they would massacre them all, and set Fire to the

Town. The *Dutch* General knew his own Interest too well to deny so just a Demand, so he granted what they desired, and moreover to take those who had a Mind to serve in the *Dutch* Service, into Pay, which many of them did.

THE very next Day after the *Dutch* had Possession, came a Frigate from *Goa*, with the Articles of the Peace made with *Holland*, and the *Portuguese* complained loudly of the General's unfair Dealings, but were answered, that the *Portuguese* had acted the same Farce on the *Dutch*, at their taking of *Phar-nabuke* in *Brasil*, a few Years before. The *English* had then a Factory in the City of *Coachin*, but the *Dutch* ordered them to remove with their Effects, which accordingly they did to their Factory at *Pennany*.

AS SOON as the *Dutch* became Masters of the City, they thought it was too large, and so contracted it to what it now is, being hardly one Tenth of what it was in the *Portuguese* Time. It is about 600 Paces long, and 200 broad, fortified with seven large Bastions, and Curtains so thick, that two Rows of large Trees are planted on them, for Shades in the hot Times. Some Streets built by the *Portuguese*, are still standing, with a Church for the *Dutch* Service, and a Cathedral for a Ware-house. The Commodore or Governor's House, which is a stately Structure, is the only House built after the *Dutch* Mode, and the River washes some Part of its Walls, and a Canal cut from the River up to

to the Middle of the City, that passes close by the Governor's House.

THEIR Flag-staff is placed on the Steeple of the old Cathedral, on a Mast of 75 Foot high, and a Staff a-top of it about 60 Foot, which is the highest I ever saw; and the Flag may be seen above 7 Leagues off. The Garison generally consists of 300 effective Men; And from Cape *Comerin* upwards they are allowed, in all their Forts and Factories, 500 Soldiers, and 100 Seamen, all *Europeans*, besides some *Topases*, and the Militia. They have their Stores of Rice from *Barsalore*, because the *Malabar* Rice will not keep above three Months out of the Husk, but in the Husk it will keep a Year,

THE Country produces great Quantities of Pepper, but lighter than that which grows more northerly. Their Woods afford good Teak for building, and *Angelique* and *Paw-beet* for making large Chests and Cabinets, which are carried all over the West Coasts of *India*. They have also Iron and Steel in Plenty, and Bees Wax for exporting. Their Seas afford them Abundance of good Fish of several Kinds, which, with those that are caught in their Rivers, make them very cheap.

THE King of *Couchin*, who, at best, is but a Vassal to the *Dutch*, has a Palace built of Stone about half a League from the *Dutch* City; and there is a straggling Village not far from the Palace, that bears the Name of *old Couchin*. It has a *Bazaar* or Market in it, where all Commodities of the Country's Pro-

Product are sold; but there are no Curiosities to be found in it. The King's ordinary Residence is at another Palace 6 Leagues to the Southward of *Couchin*, and 2 from St. *Andrea*; but he keeps but a very small Court.

*Mudbay* is a Place, that, I believe, few can parallel in the World. It lies on the Shore of St. *Andrea*, about half a League out in the Sea, and is open to the wide Ocean, and has neither Island nor Bank to break off the Force of the Billows, which come rolling with great Violence, on all other Parts of the Coast, in the South-west Monsoons, but, on this Bank of Mud, lose themselves in a Moment, and Ships ly on it, as secure as in the best Harbour, without Motion or Disturbance. It reaches about a Mile along Shore, and has shifted from the Northward, in 30 Years, about three Miles. St. *Andrea* is only a Village, with a Church in it dedicated to St. *Andrew*, and is served by St. *Thomas's* Priests, who generally are both poor and illiterate. About 2 Leagues to the Southward of St. *Andrea* begin the Dominions of *Porcat*, or

*Porkah*. It is of small Extent, reaching not above 4 Leagues along the Sea-coast. The Prince is poor, having but little Trade in his Country, tho' it was a free Port for Pirates when *Evory* and *Kid* robbed on the Coast of *India*; but, since that Time, the Pirates infest the northern Coasts, finding the richest Prizes amongst the *Mocha* and *Persia* Traders. The *Dutch* keep a Factory at *Porkah*, but of small Consequence.

*Coil-*

*Coilcoiloan* is another little Principality contiguous to *Porkab*, where the *Dutch* keep also a Factory. And next to it is

*Coiloan* another small Principality. It has the Benefit of a River, which is the southermost Outlet of the *Couchin* Islands; and the *Dutch* have a small Fort within a Mile of it, on the Sea-shore, which they took from the *Portuguese* when they took *Couchin*. It keeps a Garison of 30 Men, and its Trade is inconsiderable.

*Erwa* lies 2 Leagues to the Southward of *Coiloan*, where the *Danes* have a small Factory standing on the Sea Side. It is a thatcht House of a very mean Aspect, and their Trade answers, every Way, to the Figure their Factory makes.

*Aujengo* lies 2 Leagues to the Southward of *Erwa*, a Fort belonging to the *English*, built, at the Company's Charge, in *Anno* 1695. It stands on a sandy Foundation, and is naturally fortified by the Sea on one Side, and a little River on the other. It is in the Dominions of the Queen of *Attinga*, to whom it pays Ground Rent. Before it was built, the *English* had two small Factories in her Country to the South of *Aujengo*. One was called *Brinjan*, the other *Ruttera*; but, being naked Places, were subject to the Insults of Courtiers, whose Avarice is seldom or never satisfied: But I wonder why the *English* built their Fort in that Place, for there is not a Drop of good Water for drinking within a League of it; and the Road  
has

has a foul Bottom for anchoring, and continually a great Surf on the Shore, when they might as well have built it near the *Red Cliffs* to the Northward, from whence they have their Water for drinking, and where there is good Anchor-ground, and a tolerable good landing Place for Boats in the North-east Monsoons. The Country produces good Quantities of Pepper and long Cloth, as fine as any made in *India*.

WHEN our Factories were at *Ruttera* and *Brinjan*, they sent a yearly Present to the Queen of *Attinga*, whose Court is about 4 Leagues within Land from *Aujengo*. In *Anno* 1685. when the Present was sent, a young beautiful *English* Gentleman had the Honour to present it to her black Majesty; and as soon as the Queen saw him, she fell in Love with him, and next Day made Proposals of Marriage to him, but he modestly refused so great an Honour: However, to please her Majesty, he staid at Court a Month or two, and, it is reported, treated her with the same Civility as *Solomon* did the Queen of *Ethiopia*, or *Alexander the Great* did the *Amazonian* Queen, and satisfied her so well, that when he left her Court, she made him some Presents.

ABOUT the Year 1720. there were some civil Broils in this Country, and the annual Present being demanded, the *English* Chief refused to pay it to any but to the Queen herself, tho' those that demanded it, assured him, that they came to demand it by the Queen's

Queen's Order, and offered their Receipt of it in her Name; but he, being more positive than wise, continued obstinate in his Refusal, upon which the Queen gave him an Invitation to Court; and he, to appear great there, carried two of his Council, and some others of the Factory, with most Part of the Military belonging to the Garison, and, by Stratagem, they were all cut off, except a few black Servants, whose Heels and Language saved them from the Massacre, and they brought the sad News of the Tragedy.

*Tegnapatam*, where the *Dutch* have a Factory, lies about 12 Leagues to the Southward of *Aujengo*. That Country produces Pepper, and coarse Cloth called *Catchas*: But *Colicha*, which lies between the Middle and West Point of the Cape *Cômerin*, affords the best Cloth of that Sort, besides *Tamarinds* in Abundance; but the Road is foul. It also produces Salt; but neither the *English* nor *Dutch* have any Commerce or Traffick there. And close by *Colicha*, at the said middle Point, there is a small Cave or Harbour that can secure small Vessels from all Winds and Weather. It has a clean sandy Bottom, and three Fathoms in it at low Water. Four Leagues off the Cape, in the Sea, there is a small smooth Rock bare at low Water, and shews itself like the Back of a Whale. About 100 Paces from it, on all Sides, there is 28 Fathom Water; and the Sea seldom breaks on it, which makes it the more dangerous. I knew a Ship that rubbed her Side  
on



on it, before those on board could discover it, tho' they lookt out for it.

*Manapaar* lies to the North-eastward of Cape *Comerin*, about 8 Leagues distant, and the *Dutch* have a Factory there, standing on an high Ground about a Mile from the Sea. And about 10 Leagues more northerly is *Tutecareen* a *Dutch* Colony, tho' but small.

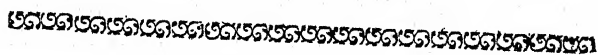
*Tutecareen* has a good safe Harbour, by the Benefit of some small Islands that ly off it. That Country produces much Cotton-cloth, tho' none fine; but they both stain and die it for Exportation. This Colony superintends a Pearl Fishery, that lies a little to the Northward of them, which brings the *Dutch* Company 20000 *L.* yearly Tribute according to common Report. There are several Villages on the Sea-shore between *Tutecareen* and *Coih*, but none in any Account for Traffick. This *Coih* is a Promontory that sends over a Reef of Rocks to the Island of *Zeloan*, called commonly *Adam's Bridge*.

THAT Reef of Rocks has so little Water on them, that the smallest Boats cannot pass but at an Island called *Manaar*, which lies almost Mid-way between *Zeloan* and *Coih*, and that Passage has not above 6 Foot Water on it, so that none but small Vessels can pass that Way; and they must unlade, and pay Customs to the *Dutch* who reside at *Manaar*, and, after the Vessel is haled over the Bridge, they take in their Cargo again.

THE *Dutch* have fortified *Manaar*, and make use of it for a Prison for *Indian* Princes, whom they can overpower or circumvene, when they are suspected of making Treaties contrary to their Interest, or to such as would willingly reassume their lost Freedom, by breaking the unjust Yoke of the Company's Tyranny, perhaps drawn on themselves by too much Faith or Incredulity; for that honest Company has always had a Maxim, first to foment Quarrels between *Indian* Kings and Princes, and then piously pretend to be Mediators, or Arbitrators of their Differences, and always cast in something into the Scale of Justice to those whose Countries produce the best Commodities for the Company's Use, and lend the Assistance of their Arms to him who is so qualified by the Product above mentioned, and, at the Conclusion of the War, make the poor conquered Prince pay their Charges for assisting the Conqueror; and, when all is made up, and Treaties of Peace ready to be signed, then the Conqueror, their dear Ally and Friend, must suffer them to possess the best Sea-ports, and fortify the most proper and convenient Places of his Country, and must forbid all Nations Traffick but their dear *Dutch* Friends, under Pain of having the Company's Arms turned against them, in Conjunction with some other potent Enemy to the deluded Conqueror.

THE King of *Charta Scuri*, on the Island of *Java*, is a fresh Instance of the Truth of  
what

what I relate. In Anno 1704. I saw him at *Samarang* a Sea-port on the said Island, in great Splendor, and in high Esteem with the Dutch Commodore; but in Anno 1707 he fell under the Displeasure of the General and Council of *Batavia*, and in 1708 falling into their Hands, he was brought their Prisoner to *Manaar*, and cooped up on that small Island, there to spend the Remainder of his Days in Contemplation or Comments on the Deceit of worldly Grandeur, and of the Power and Pleasure of Sovereignty, or in humble Thoughts on Confinement, Exile and Poverty. And here I leave him, and pass over the rest of *Adam's Bridge*, (called by the Natives *Ramena Coil*) and pay a short Visit to *Zeloan*, beginning at the Bridge; and travelling to the Southward, East and Northward, till I reach back again to the North Side of the Bridge.



## CHAP. XXVII.

*Treats of the Island of Ceylon or Zeloan its Product and Commerce, Religion and Customs, the Portuguese Pride and Folly the Cause of its falling into the Dutch Company's Hands; with other historical Remarks and Observations, both ancient and modern.*

**Z**ELOAN is an Island famous in many Histories for its Fertility, particularly in producing the Cinnamon Tree, whose Bark  
is

is so much esteemed all over *Asia* and *Europe*, besides the precious Stones that grow in it, viz. the Emerald, Sapphire and Catseye being all valuable Stones, tho' soft.

THE first Place, in Course, to the Southward of the Bridge, is a long Island that lies close to the Shore, and reaches about 12 Leagues southerly, called *Calpetine*. It produces only Timber for building: But *Negombo*, that lies near the South End of it, has a small Fort, and a *Dutch* Garison to forbid all Trade to Strangers on that Part of the Coast. And 7 Leagues from *Negombo*. to the South, stands the City of

*Colombo*, which was at first built by the *Portugueze*, about the Year 1638. but, by their Pride and Insolence, had made the King of *Candia* ( who was, at first, Sovereign of the whole Island ) their Enemy. The *Dutch* taking that Opportunity, made a League with the King offensive and defensive, and first attacked and carried *Galle* or *Ponto de Galle* in Anno 1658 which is a Fort and Harbour on the South-west Point of the Island, about 20 Leagues from *Colombo*. When they had settled Affairs at *Galle*, they embarked, to the Number of 3000 Soldiers, and sailed to *Pantera*, a small River about 4 Leagues South of *Colombo*, and were joyned by 2 or 3000 of the King of *Candia's* Men. The *Portugueze* having Information of the *Dutch* landing, and the small Assistance of the Natives, contemned their Forces, and raised an Army of 10000 Men to chastise

their Folly in coming with so few Forces. The *Portuguese* Army was commanded by a *Fidalgo*, called *Antonio de Figuera*, a Fresh-water Soldier, but a great *Braggadocio*, and promised to bring all the *Dutch* that did not fall by his Sword, into *Colombo* in Chains; and the *Portuguese* Ladies were so sure of his Performances, that they sent to compliment him, and beg the Favour that he would pick them out some lusty *Dutch* Men to carry their *Palenqueens* and *Somereras* or Umbrellas, which he promised to do on Honour, and so went to meet his Enemies.

THE *Dutch* advancing towards the City, met the *Portuguese* unexpectedly, and there being a little shallow River between them, the *Portuguese* pretended to stop the *Dutch* there, and began to fire very briskly, tho' at too great a Distance, but did not advance towards their Enemy. Upon which the *Dutch* past the River, and advanced till they came within Pistol-shot, and then fired on the *Portuguese* with so good Success, that they presently broke, and betook them to their Heels, and the *Dutch* kept a running March after them, and being nimbler than the *Portuguese*, entred the City with them, and made themselves Masters of it, wherein they found immense Treasures: But the poor *Portuguese* Ladies were strangely disappointed to find the *Dutch* were become their Bed-fellows instead of their Slaves.

THE *Dutch* had one Game more to play before they had done with that Expedition.

They

They knew that Reinforcements were sent from *Goa*, who came in Sight two or three Days after the City was taken, and the *Dutch* Fleet, which then lay in the Road, pretended Fear, weighed their Anchors on Sight of the *Portuguese* Fleet, and feigned a Flight, while the *Dutch*, in the City, hoisted *Portuguese* Colours, and fired some Guns towards the Sea, to make those in the *Portuguese* Fleet believe, that the Firing was at the *Dutch* Fleet. The Stratagem took, and the *Portuguese* came and anchored in the Road about a Mile from the City, and sent their Boats ashore, where they were detained; and the *Dutch* Fleet being in the Offing, came in with the Sea Winds, and fell on the *Portuguese* Fleet, which soon yielded to them, for which Piece of Civility they had good Quarter.

UPON the Conquest of *Colombo*, followed all the other Forts on the Island, viz. *Cal-kissie* and *Barbarin*, between *Colombo* and *Galle*; and, on the South End, *Valta* and *Matura*; on the East Side *Batacolà* and *Trankamalaya*; and, on the North End, *Jaf-napatam*, with a Fort 4 Leagues from *Galle*, within Land, called *Biblegam*; and *Tutecareen* and *Nagapatam* on the main Continent, yielded.

THE *Dutch* were no sooner Masters of the Sea-coasts of *Ceyloan*, but they began to give Laws to their Ally the King of *Candia*, forbidding him to trade with any foreign Nation but theirs, which Usage the King could

not well digest, whereupon a War broke out, that continued many Years, but, in the End, the *Dutch* made a Peace upon very advantageous Conditions. And *Colombo* being too large to be defended with a few Forces, they have contracted it into one Quarter of its ancient Bounds, and have fortified it strongly with a Wall and Bastions. It is now about a Mile in Length, and three Quarters of a Mile in Breadth; and the *Christians* and other Natives inhabit a Part of the old Town, without the Walls of the new. The Streets of the new Town are wide and spacious, and the Buildings after the new Mode. The Governor's House is a noble Fabrick, and several other Houses are beautiful. It wants the Benefit of a River, but has a small deep Bay capable to receive small Ships, and shelter them in the South-west Monsoons.

*Ponto de Galle*, I have mentioned before, is a Bay with a dangerous Entrance for Shipping, but is capable to receive Ships of the greatest Burden. About the Year 1670, *Lewis XIV.* of *France* had a great Mind for a Settlement on *Zeloan*, and equipt seven or eight Sail of Ships for that Enterprize; and when they came to Sea, and opened their Orders, they found *Galle* was the Place they were to take and fortify, and the Management of that Affair intrusted to one Mr. *de l'Haye*, which one Mr. *Jean Martin*, who had served the *Dutch* many Years in good Posts in *India*, and who had laid down that Project, was so chagrin'd with the Disappointment

ment of another having the first Post in that Affair, that when they came to *Galle* they had but bad Success. They expected the *Portugueze* there before them to assist, but none came; but soon after *Hitlof Van Gouze* was with them, whom the *French* not caring to engage with, being equal in Number of Ships, and superior in Force, the *French* fled, and left their Project on *Galle* unattempted.

THEY went then to *Trankamalaya*, and anchored in that Bay, designing to force that small Garison to a Surrender; but that vigilant *Dutch* Man was soon after them with his Fleet, and forced them to fight disadvantageously in *Trankamalaya* Bay, wherein the *French* lost one half of their Fleet, being either sunk or burnt. With the rest they fled to *St. Thomas*, on the Coast of *Cormandel*, designing to settle there; but *Van Gouze* was soon there also, and seized their Ships, many of their Guns being dismounted and carried ashore: But they finding they could do no Good against so powerful and vigilant an Enemy, treated and capitulated with the *Dutch*, to leave *India*, if they might be allowed Shipping to carry them away, which the *Dutch* agreed to, and allowed them their Admiral's Ship, called the *Grand Briton*, and two more, to transport themselves whither they pleased; but Mr. *Martin* was carried to *Batavia*, and there confined for his Lifetime, with a Pension of a *Rix Dollar per Day*.

*Zeloan* is fruitful in Rice, Pulse, Fruits, Herbage and Roots. And *Jasnapatam* ex-



ports great Quantities of Tobacco, and some Elephants. Those of this Island's Brood are reckoned the most docil of any in the World, but they are not large, few of them exceeding three Yards in Height. They catch them wild by Stratagem, and soon make them tame after they are caught.

THE Way they catch them, as they told me, is, they drive large Stakes into the Ground for 2 or 300 Paces, in a Plain, and, about 100 Paces distant, they begin another Row of Stakes, that almost meets one of the Ends of the first Row, only leaving 7 or 8 Foot open between them, for a Door, and farther out from the Door-place, are some Stakes driven thicker than in the Rows, like a square Chamber. In the Door-place is a wooden Portcullice or Trap-door, fitted to pull up or let down at Pleasure, When all is ready, they bring a female Elephant trained up for a Decoy, and she is put into the Chamber, and the Trap-door kept open. There are Men placed in a little close Place built on the Top of the Stakes at the Trap-door, and the female Elephant makes a loud doleful Mone. If a male Elephant is near, he presently approaches the Chamber, on the Outside; but finding no Entrance there, he walks along the Outside, till he finds the End, then walking back on the Inside of the Stakes, he finds the Door, and enters. As soon as he is in, the Watchmen let fall the Trap-door, and go and bring two tame Elephants to accompany him that is decoyed to their

their Stables. When they come near the Trap-door, it is pulled up, and they enter, and place themselves one on each Side. If he proves surly, they bang him heartily with their Trunks, and the Female bestows some Blows on him too. When he is tired with their Treatment, and finds no other Remedy but Patience, he even grows tame, and walks very orderly between his two Guards, whithersoever they please to conduct him, and continues very sociable ever after, except when Rutting Time comes, and then, if he be young, he becomes very rude and troublesome. That Time is known by a great Sweating in his Head, so they have strong Fetters ready to put on his Legs, and fastned to a great Tree for eight or ten Days that his Madness continues.

THERE are several Dangers, and Rocks above Water, on all the Coasts of *Zeloan*. The great *Baxias* are above Water on its East Side, not far from the South End of the Island; and the small *Baxias* are under Water about 3 Leagues to the North of the other, and dangerous Banks of Sand within them. To the Northward of *Trankamalaya* there are some Rocks high above Water, and some also under Water; and several Spits of Sand jetting a pretty Way into the Sea from Points of Lands. I knew a Gentleman that run his Ship on one Spit near Point *Pedro*, by too much Confidence of his own Knowledge of that Coast, for his Mate told him, that, in his Opinion, they kept too near the

Shore. His Captain answered, that his Knowledge of that Coast was so good, that if a single Shovel-ful of Sand was carried off the Sea-shore, he would infallibly miss it; but a few Minutes after, his Ship was fast on a Bank, and he and his Crew deserted her, and went ashore, and the Ship found the Way off again of her own Accord, which when the Captain heard of, he, with some of the Crew, returned, and took Possession of her again.

POINT *Pedro* has the most dangerous Banks off it, for they ly above four Leagues from the Shore, and the Land being very low, makes those Banks the more dangerous. I have known several Ships lost there; and, in Anno 1723. one *Williams* lost his Ship there, and he and all his Crew were seized by the Natives, and carried to the King at *Candia*, and, I am afraid, will be forced to end their Days there.

THE Religion of *Zeloan* is *Paganism*, and, for want of a better Image or Relict to adore, they worship a Monkey's Tooth. When the *Portugueze* were settled there, the Priests lost their adorable Tooth, and a sly Fellow, who had accompanied a *Portugueze* Ambassador there from *Colombo*, pretended he had found it three Years after it was missing. He had, it seems, seen it, and got one as like it as was possible. The Priests were so overjoyed that it was found again, that they purchased it of the Fellow for a round Sum, reported to be above 10000 Pounds *Sterl.*

ALL

ALL the Natives of this Island believe, that *Adam* was created on this Spot, and there is the Shape of a Man's Foot cut out of a Rock on the Top of the high Hill (called *Adam's Peak* by the *English*) about 5 or 6 ordinary Foot long. This Opinion is also spread over many Provinces on the Continent, which brings many Pilgrims to visit the Footstep. And they also believe, that, on *Adam's* Transgression, the Bridge, before spoken of, was made by Angels to carry him over to the main Land, whither I am obliged to follow him, having no more of *Zeloan* to treat you with, but some of the best *Arecka* in the World that grows there.



C H A P. XXVIII.

*Treats of the Countries on the Sea-coast, from Adam's Bridge at Zeloan, to Fort St. George; with an Account of St. Thomas's Martyrdom, according to the Portugueze Legend.*

THE first Place of Note, to the Northward of *Adam's* Bridge, on the Continent, is *Nagapatam* a *Dutch* Colony and Fortrefs taken from the *Portugueze*. It has the Benefit of a River, which formerly bounded the Dominions of *Malabar*, tho' their Language was, and is used farther Northward. The River washes the Fort Walls, and its Waters are reckoned very unhealthful; but about

about the Year 1693. by the Ingenuity and Care of *Myn Heer Van Reede*, whom I have formely mentioned, that Cause of a mortal Malady was removed, for he built some Water Boats, and sent them 4 Leagues off to another River, whose Waters were reckoned very healthful, and, by these Boats, furnished the Garison with good Water. In a short Time there was a visible Alteration for the better in the State of the Inhabitants Health, and making an Estimate of the Charges of those Water Boats, and the usual Charges of the Hospital, the Company found that they gained by the Water Boats. This Colony produces very little besides Tobacco and long Cloth. The Natives are *Heathens*.

HAVING thus run along the Sea-coast of *Malabar*, from *Decully* to *Nagapatam*, I must visit the *Maldiva* Islands, which ly off this Coast and that of *Zeloan*, about 60 Leagues distant from the nearest Part of them.

THIS Cluster of Islands, which reaches from 7 Degrees 20 Minutes North Latitude into 1 Degree South, are all low, sandy and steril, bearing no Sort of Corn, and their only Product is Cocoa-nut. Their Trees are not so high nor gross bodied as those which grow on the Continent, or on *Zeloan*, but their Fruit is pleasanter. Of that Tree they build Vessels of 20 or 30 Tuns. Their Hulls, Masts, Sails, Rigging, Anchors, Cables, Provisions and Firing are all from this useful Tree. It also affords them Oyl for their Kitchen and Lamps, Sugar and candied Sweet-meats, and

and pretty strong Cloth. Their Seas produce Abundance of Fish, but their Trade is chiefly from a small Shell-fish called *Courie* and the *Bonetta*.

THE *Couries* are caught by putting Branches of Cocoa-nut Trees with their Leaves on, into the Sea, and, in five or six Months the little Shell-fish sticks to those Leaves in Clusters, which they take off, and digging Pits in the Sand, put them in, and cover them up, and leave them two or three Years in the Pit, that the Fish may putrify, and then they take them out of the Pit, and barter them for Rice, Butter and Cloth, which Shipping bring from *Ballafore* in *Orixa* near *Bengal*, in which Countries *Couries* pass for Money from 2500 to 3000 for a Rupee, or half a Crown *English*.

THE *Bonetta* is caught with Hook and Line, or with Nets. They come among those Islands in the Months of *April* and *May*, in Sholes, as our Herrings do. They cut the Fish from the Back-bone on each Side, and lay them in a Shade to dry, sprinkling them sometimes with Sea Water. When they are dry enough to put in the Sand, they wrap them up in Leaves of Cocoa-nut Trees, and put them a Foot or two under the Surface of the Sand, and, with the Heat of the Sun, they become baked as hard as Stock-fish, and Ships come from *Atcheen* on the Island of *Sumatra*, and purchase them with Gold Dust, I have seen *Comelamash* (for that is their Name

after

after they are dried) fell at *Atcheen*, for 8 *L. Sterl. per 1000.*

THEIR Religions are *Paganism* and *Mahometism*, and their Language *Chingulay*, or the *Zeloan* Language. The King resides on an Island in the Latitude of 4 Degrees North, and his Island, which bears the Name of the *King's Island*, is fortified with a Stone Wall, without Lime or Morter, and has a great many small Cannon for his Defence. And his Reign is arbitrary.

THE Islands are so many, and, in most Places, so near to one another, that they could never yet be numbred. They are most Part inhabited; but the Inhabitants very poor. None of them dare wear any Clothing above their Girdle, but a Turband on their Head, without a special Warrant from the King. He sets Governors of Provinces over such a Number of Islands, and they lord it over the poor Subjects as much as a Dragoon does over an *Hugonot* in *France*. They give Burial to their Dead, and not Burning. And, at the Island of *Hammandow*, which lies in 7 Degrees, I saw Carving on some Tomb-stones, as ingeniously cut with Variety of Figures as ever I saw in *Europe* or *Asia*.

THEIR Wells furnish them with all the Fresh-water they use, and they dig them near the Depth of high Water Mark, which is about 5 or 6 Foot; and if they go deeper, it becomes brakish, because there being no Substance of solid Earth under the Surface of the Sand, the Sea-water percolates thro' the

the Sand, and mixes with the Rain-water that supplies the Springs. So having given the best Account I can of a Parcel of Islands that cannot be counted, I return back to *Nagapatam*, from whence I took my Departure, and stretch along the Coast of *Chormondel*.

I begin at the River of *Nagapatam*, because it is the southermost Bounds of *Golcondah*, and coast along Shore to *Trincumbar* a Fortrefs and Colony belonging to the *Danes*. The Fort is strong, the Sea washing one half of its Walls; but the Colony is miserably poor. In Anno 1684. they were so distrest with Poverty, that they pawn'd three Bastions of their Fort to the *Dutch*, for Money to buy Provisions, which then was very scarce and dear in that Country; but next Year they redeemed all again, paying their Debts by an unknown Fund, which still remains a Secret: But that the *English* had a Ship called the *Formosa*, which, in her Passage Home to *Surat*, called at *Calecut* for Water, Wood and other Stores. The *Danes*, at that Time, had two Ships cruizing between *Surat* and Cape *Comerin*, upon what Account none could tell but themselves. The *Formosa* left *Calecut* at Mid-night, and stood to Sea, in order to proceed on her Voyage, and being out of Sight of Land, about 11 in the Forenoon, those ashore heard a great firing of Cannon from the Sea, and the *Formosa*, nor none of her Crew were ever heard of since that Time. They still keep their Fort, but drive an inconsiderable Trade either to and from

*Eu-*



*Europe*, or in *India*, for what they have to live by, is the Hire that they freight their Ships for to *Atcheen*, *Malacca* and *Johore*, and sometimes, but rarely, to *Persia*, by which they keep up the Name of a Company, but resemble one no more than that of the *Mississipi* does in *France*.

THEY have a Set of Clergy there lately come as Missioners from *Denmark*, to teach the Natives *Christianity*, which deserves both Commendation and Encouragement, but what Profelytes they make, I cannot tell, tho' I saw some of the poorer Sort become Disciples. The Product of the Country is Cloth, white and dyed.

THE next Place of Commerce is *Porto Novo*, so called by the *Portuguese*, when the Sea-coasts of *India* belonged to them; but when *Aurengzeb* subdued *Golcondah*, and the *Portuguese* Affairs declined, the *Mogul* set a *Fouздаar* in it, and gave it the Name of *Mahomet Bander*. The *Europeans* generally call it by its first Name, and the Natives by the last. The Country is fertile, healthful and pleasant, and produceth good Cotton Cloth of several Qualities and Denominations, which they sell at Home, or export to *Pegu*, *Tanasereen*, *Quedah*, *Johore*, and *Atcheen* on *Sumatra*. The Bulk of the People are *Pagans*.

FORT St. *David* is next, a Colony and Fortrefs belonging to the *English*. About the Year 1686. a *Moratta* Prince sold it to Mr. *Elibu Tale*, for 90000 *Pagodoes*, for the  
Ufc

Use and Behoof of the *English East-india* Company. The Fort is pretty strong, and stands close to a River; and the Territories annext to the Fort by Agreement, were as far as any Gun the *English* had, could sling a Shot, every Way round the Fort; but whether the Buyer or Gunner were Conjurers or no, I cannot tell, but I am sure that the *English* Bounds reach above 8 Miles along the Sea-shore, and 4 Miles within Land. The Country is pleasant, healthful and fruitful, watered with several Rivers, that are as good as so many Walls to fortify the *English* Colony. And ever since the Time that *Aurengzeb* conquered *Visapore* and *Golcondab*, there are great Numbers of Malcontents and Freebooters that keep on the Mountains, and often fall down into the open Country, and commit Depredations, by ravaging and plundering the Villages; and all the *Mogul's* Forces cannot suppress them.

WHEN the *English* bought Fort St. David, the *Dutch* had a little Factory there, about a Mile from the Fort, and the good-natured *English* suffer them still to continue a few Servants in it. Our Company did not find so much Grace from the *Dutch* at *Couchin*, nor the Gentlemen of *Bantam* and *Indrapoura*, when the *Dutch* seized those Places. It is true, the *Dutch* can drive no open Trade there, but what they must pay the *English* Company Customs for.

ABOUT the Year 1698. the Freebooters aforementioned had almost made themselves  
Ma-

Masters of the Fort by Stratagem and Surprise. They pretended, that they had been sent from the *Mogul's* Vice-roy at *Visapore*, to take Charge of the Revenue collected at *Porto Novo*, and to carry it to the Treasury at *Visapore*, and desired Leave to put their feigned Treasure into the Fort for a few Days, to secure it from the *Moratta* Freebooters aforementioned, who, they said, were plundering the open Country, which Favour Mr. *Frazer*, Governor at that Time, granted, so they brought into the Fort ten or twelve Oxen loaded with Stones, and each Ox had two or three Attendants, and about 200 more of that Gang, who came along with the Carriage Beasts as a Guard, lodged themselves in a Grove near the Fort Gate, to be ready, on a Signal given, to enter the Fort. The Freebooters within took an Opportunity the very next Morning, and killed the Sentinel and a few more that were asleep in the Gate-way next to the Grove; but, before they could break the Gate open, the Garison was alarmed, and killed all their treacherous Guests, and the Ambush without being come into the Parade before the Gate, met with so warm a Reception, that they retreated in Confusion, and the *English* pursuing them, killed severals, but lost some of their own Men.

Mr. *Frazer* ordered directly the Grove to be cut down, for fear of future Danger from it, but Fort St. *David* being subordinate to Fort St. *George*, the Governor and Council

Council there called Mr. *Frazer* to their Court, and fined him for Presumption, in cutting down so fine a Grove for Enemies to sculk in, without Leave askt and given in due Form; but their Right Honourable Masters adjusted all that Matter, and ordered the Fine to be refounded, with the Interest; but Governors of different Views and Humours seldom agree.

THIS Colony produces good long Cloths in large Quantities, either brown, white, or blue dyed, also *Sallampores*, *Morees*, *Demities*, *Ginghams*, *Succatoons*, and Steel. And, without the Assistance of this Colony, that of Fort St. *George* would make but a small Figure in Trade to what it now does.

THE River is but small, tho' very convenient for the Import and Export of Merchandize. And *Cuddelore*, that lies about a Mile to the Southward, is capable to receive Ships of 200 Tuns in the Months of *September* and *October*. The Rivers have both of them Bars, but are very smooth, whereas Fort St. *George* is always dangerous in going ashore and coming off.

THE Company has a pretty good Garden and Summer-house, where generally the Governor resides; and the Town extending itself pretty wide, has Gardens to most of their Houses. Their black Cattle are very small, but plentiful and cheap. And their Seas and Rivers abound in good Fishes.

*Punticherry* is the next Place of Note on this Coast, a Colony settled by the *French*.

It lies about 5 Leagues to the Northward of Fort St. *David*. The Fortifications are fine, regular and strong, but its Trade is very small, tho' the Country produces the same Commodities that cause the Trade circulate in Fort St. *David*. About the Year 1690. the *Dutch* brought Forces from *Batavia*, and besieged it, and being then very scarce in Men, Magazines and Money, the *French* were forced to capitulate, and surrender on pretty honourable Terms, but, in the Conclusion of King *William's* War, the *Dutch* were obliged to return it by the Articles of Peace, which verified the Fable of the Cuckow in seizing of other Birds Nests weaker than herself, in the Spring, and quitting them again in Autumn.

*Connymere* or *Conjemeer* is the next Place, where the *English* had a Factory many Years, but, on their purchasing Fort St. *David*, it was broken up, and transferred thither. At present its Name is hardly seen in the Map of Trade.

NEAR *Connymere* are the seven Pagods, one of which, whose Name I have now forgot, is celebrated among the *Pagans* for Sanctity, and is famous for the yearly Pilgrimages made there. The God was very obscure, if his Image rightly represents him, and his Nymphs as lewd as any in *Drury-lane*, if their Postures were really figured and carved as they are to be seen on the Outside of the Temple. Here it was that St. *Thomas's* Persecution first began, because he could draw

a short Tree to a great Length, as Wire-drawers do Metals, and the *Pagan* Priests being ignorant of such Pieces of Art, made them cry out, that St. *Thomas* was an arrant Conjuror; for, as the *Romish* Story goes, the Freshes coming down in Rivulets, had made some of them pretty deep to what they used to be, and a Lady going to Church, could not get over one of them, because a Tree, that was laid for a common Bridge, was too short at that Time, and St. *Thomas*, who preached in the Country Villages, a Doctrine opposite to the established Church, accidentally being there, drew the Tree to such a Length, that the Lady could pass without wetting her Foot, upon which she became a Convert, to the great Dissatisfaction of the established Clergy, who lost a devout and charitable Benefactress by that Trick of St. *Thomas*'s.

THE Priests, as is usual in such Cases, cried out, that the Church was in Danger, and so inflamed the Minds of the Populace, that St. *Thomas*, finding himself in greater Danger than the Church, thought it best to get out of Harm's Way, and so marched to the Northward, whither I must follow him to

*Saderafs*, or *Saderafs Patam*, a small Factory belonging to the *Dutch* to buy up long Cloth. The Country is healthful, and the Ground fertile, which make them capable of assisting their Neighbours at Fort St. *George* with Sallading and Pot Herbs, the Ground there being very steril.

*Cabelon* is next, where the *Offenders* have fettled a Factory. There is nothing remarkable there, but a Point of Rocks that runs about half a Mile into the Sea, and those make a smooth Landing-place in the South-west Monsoons.

*St. Thomas* is next, which lies about three Miles to the Southward of Fort *St. George*. The City was built by the *Portugueze*, and they made the Apostle its Godfather; but, before that, it was called *Malliapore*. There is a little dry Rock on the Land, within it, called the *Little Mount*, where the Apostle designed to have hid himself, till the Fury of the *Pagan* Priests his Persecutors had blown over. There was a convenient Cave in that Rock for his Purpose, but not one Drop of Water to drink, so *St. Thomas* cleft the Rock with his Hand, and commanded Water to come into the Clift, which Command it readily obeyed; and, ever since, there is Water in that Clift, both sweet and clear. When I saw it, there were not above 3 Gallons in it. He staid there a few Days, but his Enemies had an Account of his Place of Refuge, and were resolved to sacrifice him, and, in great Numbers, were approaching the Mount. When he saw them coming, he left his Cave, and came down in order to seek Shelter some where else; and, at the Foot of the Mount, as a Testimony that he had been there, he stampd with his bare Foot, on a very hard Stone, and left the Print of it, which remains there, to this Day, a Witness against those per-

persecuting Priests. The Print of his Foot is about 16 Inches long, and, in Proportion, narrower at the Heel and broader at the Toes than the Feet now in Use among us. He fleeing for his Life, to another larger Mount, about two Miles from the little one, was overtaken on the Top of it, before he was sheltred, and there they run him through with a Lance; and, in the same Place where he was killed, he lies buried.

WHEN the *Portugueze* first settled there, they built a Church over the Cave and Well on the little Mount, and also one over his Grave on the great one, where the Lance that killed the Apostle, is still kept there as a Relict; but how the *Portugueze* came by that Lance is a Question not yet well resolved. In that Church there is a Stone tingured with the Apostle's Blood, that cannot be washt out. I have often been at both Mounts, and have seen those wonderful Pieces of Antiquity.

AT the Foot of the great Mount, the Company has a Garden, and so have the Gentlemen of Figure at Fort St. *George*, with some Summer-houses where Ladies and Gentlemen retire to in the Summer, to recreate themselves, when the Business of the Town is over, and to be out of the Noise of Spungers and impertinent Visitants, whom this City is often molested with.

THE City of St. *Thomas* was formerly the best Mart Town on the *Chormondel* Coast, but, at present has very little Trade, and



the Inhabitants, who are but few, are reduced to great Poverty. The *English* settling at Fort St. George were the Cause of its Ruin, and there is little Prospect of its Recovery.

\*\*\*\*\*

# C H A P. XXIX.

*Gives a short Description of Fort St. George its first Settlement and Rise, its Situation and Sterility, and some Remarks on its Government, and the Actions of some of its Governors.*

**F**ORT St. George or *Maderafs*, or, as the Natives call it, *China Patam*, is a Colony and City belonging to the *English East-india Company*, situated in one of the most incommodious Places I ever saw. It fronts the Sea, which continually rolls impetuously on its Shore, more here than in any other Place on the Coast of *Chormondel*. The Foundation is in Sand, with a Salt-water River on its back Side, which obstructs all Springs of Fresh-water from coming near the Town, so that they have no drinkable Water within a Mile of them, the Sea often threatning Destruction on one Side, and the River in the rainy Season Inundations on the other, the Sun from *April* to *September* scorching hot; and if the Sea-breezes did not moisten and cool the Air when they blow, the Place could not possibly be inhabited. The Reason why a Fort was built in that Place is  
not

not well accounted for; but Tradition says, that the Gentleman, who received his Orders to build a Fort on that Coast, about the Beginning of King *Charles II's* Reign after his Restauration, for protecting the Company's Trade, chose that Place to ruine the *Portuguese* Trade at *St. Thomas*. Others again alledge, and with more Probability, that the Gentleman aforesaid, which I take to be Sir *William Langborn*, had a Mistris at *St. Thomas* he was so enamoured of, that made him build there, that their Interviews might be the more frequent and uninterrupted; but whatever his Reasons were, it is very ill situated. The Soil about the City is so dry and sandy, that it bears no Corn, and what Fruits, Roots and Herbage they have, are brought to Maturity by great Pains and much Trouble. If it be true, that the Company gave him Power to settle a Colony in any Part of that Coast that pleased him best, I wonder that he choosed not *Cabelon*, about 6 Leagues to the Southward, where the Ground is fertile, and the Water good, with the Convenience of a Point of Rocks to facilitate Boats landing, or why he did not go nine Leagues farther northerly, and settle at *Pohicat* on the Banks of a good River, as the *Dutch* have done since, where the Road for Shipping is made easy by some Sand Banks, that reach 3 Leagues off Shore, and make the high turbulent Billows that come rolling from the Sea, spend their Force on those Banks before they can reach the Shore. The

Soil is good, and the River commodious, and convenient in all Seasons. Now whether one of those Places had not been more eligible, I leave to the Ingenious and those concerned to comment on.

HOWEVER, the War carried on at *Bengal* and *Bombay*, by the *English* against the *Mogul's* Subjects, from 1685 to 1689. made Fort St. *George* put on a better Dress than he wore before ; for the peaceable *Indian* Merchants, who hate Contention and War, came flocking thither, because it lay far from those Incumberers of Trade, and near the Diamond Mines of *Golcondah*, where there are, many Times, good Bargains to be made, and Money got by our Governors. The black Merchants resorting to our Colony, to secure their Fortunes, and bring their Goods to a safe Market, made it populous and rich, notwithstanding its natural Inconveniencies. The Town is divided into two Parts. One where the *Europeans* dwell is called the *white Town*. It is walled quite round, and has several Bastions and Bulwarks to defend its Walls, which can only be attacked at its Ends, the Sea and River fortifying its Sides. It is about 400 Paces long, and 150 Paces broad, divided into Streets pretty regular, and Fort St. *George* stood near its Center. There are two Churches in it, one for the *English*, and another for the *Romish* Service. The Governor superintends both, and, in filling up Vacancies in the *Romish* Church, he is the Pope's *Legate a latere* in Spiritualities

ties. There is a very good Hospital in the Town, and the Company's Horse-stables are neat ; but the old College, where a great many Gentlemen Factors are obliged to lodge, is ill kept in Repair.

THEY have a Town-hall, and underneath it are Prisons for Debtors. They are, or were a Corporation, and had a Mayor and Aldermen to be chosen by the free Burgers of the Town ; but that scurvy Way is grown obsolete, and the Governor and his Council or Party fix the Choice. The City had Laws and Ordinances for its own Preservation, and a Court kept in Form, the Mayor and Aldermen in their Gowns, with Maces on the Table, a Clerk to keep a Register of Transactions and Cases, and Attornies and Solicitors to plead in Form, before the Mayor and Aldermen ; but, after all, it is but a Farce, for, by Experience, I found, that a few *Pargodoes* rightly placed, could turn the Scales of Justice to which Side the Governor pleased, without Respect to Equity or Reputation.

IN smaller Matters, where the Case, on both Sides, is but weakly supported by Money, then the Court acts judiciously, according to their Consciences and Knowledge ; but often against Law and Reason, for the Court is but a Court of Conscience, and its Decisions are very irregular ; and the Governor's dispensing Power of nulling all that the Court transacts, puzzles the most celebrated Lawiers there to find Rules in the statute Laws,

THEY

THEY have no martial Law, so they cannot inflict the Pains of Death any other Ways than by whipping or starving, only for Piracy they can hang; and some of them have been so fond of that Privilege, that Mr. *Tale* hanged his Groom (*Cross*) for riding two or three Days Journey off to take the Air; but, in *England*, he paid pretty well for his arbitrary Sentence. And one of a later Date, *viz.* the orthodox Mr. *Collet* hang'd a Youth who was an Apprentice to an Officer on board of a Ship, and his Master going a pirating, carried his Servant along with him; but the Youth ran from them the first Opportunity he met with, on the Island of *Fonk-ceyloan*, and informed the Master of a Sloop, which lay in a River there, that the Pirates had a Design on his Sloop and Cargo, and went armed, in Company with the Master, to hinder the Approach of the Pirates, and was the first that fired on them, yet that merciful Man was inexorable, and the Youth was hang'd.

THAT Power of executing Pirates is so strangely stretched, that if any private Trader is injured by the Tricks of a Governor, and can find no Redress, if the injured Person is so bold as to talk of *Lex talionis*, he is infallibly declared a Pirate.

In Anno 1719. I went on a trading Voyage to *Siam*, on the Foundation of a Treaty of Commerce established in Anno 1684. between King *Charles* and the King of *Siam*'s Ambassador at *London*; but, in Anno 1718. Mr. *Collet*

let sent one *Powney* his Ambassador to *Siam*, with full Power to annul the old Treaty, and to make a new one detrimental to all *British* Subjects, except those employed by *Collet* himself. It was stipulated, that all *British* Subjects that had not *Collet's* Letter, should be obliged to pay 8 *per Cent.* new Customs, and Measurage for their Ship, which come to about 500 *L.* for a Ship of 300 Tuns, to sell their Cargoes to whom they pleased, but the Money to be paid into the King's Cash, that he might deliver Goods for it at his own Prices, whether proper for their homeward Markets, or no. I coming to *Siam*, sent my second Supercargo up to the City, with Orders to try the Market, and hire an House for the Use of the Cargo and ourselves. He could not get a Boat to bring him back, before the Ship arrived at *Bencock*, a Castle about half-way up, where it is customary for all Ships to put their Guns ashore, so then being obliged to proceed with the Ship to the City, I understood the Conditions of the new Treaty of Commerce, which I would, by no Means, adhere to, but desired Leave to be gone again. They used many Persuasions to make me stay, but to no Purpose, unless I might trade on the old and lawful Treaty. They kept me from the Beginning of *August* to the latter End of *December*, before they would let me go, and then I was obliged to pay Measurage before they parted with me.

I wrote my Grievance to Mr. *Collet*, complaining of *Powney's* villanous Transactions, not seeming to know that they were done by *Collet's* Order, and let some Hints fall of *Lex talionis*, if I met with *Powney* conveniently, which so vext Mr. *Collet*, that he formally went to the Town-hall, and declared me a rank Pirate, tho' I and my Friends came off with above 3000 *L.* Loss.

I should not have been so particular, but that I saw some printed Papers at *London*, in *Anno* 1725. that extolled his Piety, Charity and Justice in very high Encomiums; but it must have been done by some mercenary Scribler that did not know him; but now he is dead, I'll say no more of him.

THE black Town is inhabited by *Gentows*, *Mahometans* and *Indian Christians*, viz. *Armenians*, and *Portugueze*, where there are Temples and Churches for each Religion, every one being tolerated; and every one follows his proper Employment. It was walled in towards the Land, when Governor *Pit* ruled it. He had some Apprehension, that the *Mogul's* Generals in *Golcondah* might, some Time or other, plunder it, so laying the Hazard and Danger before the Inhabitants, they were either perswaded or obliged to raise Subsidies to wall their Town, except towards the Sea and the white Town.

THE two Towns are absolutely governed by the Governor *Sola*, in whose Hands the Command of the Military is lodged; but all other Affairs belonging to the Company, are  
manag-

managed by him and his Council, most Part of whom are generally his Creatures. And I have been and am acquainted with some Gentlemen, who have been in that Post, as well as some private Gentlemen, who resided at Fort St. George, Men of great Candor and Honour, but they seldom continued long Favourites at Court.

ONE of the Gates of the white Town looks towards the Sea, and it is, for that Reason, called the Sea-gate. The Gate-way being pretty spacious, was formerly the common Exchange, where Merchants of all Nations resorted about 11 a Clock, to treat of Business in Merchandize; but that Custom is out of Fashion, and the Consultation Chamber, or the Governor's Apartment serves for that Use now, which made one Captain *Hart*, a very merry Man, say, *that he could never have believed that the Sea-gate could have been carried into the Consultation Room, if he had not seen it.*

THE Company has their Mint here for coining Bullion that comes from *Europe* and other Countries, into Rupees, which brings them in good Revenues. The Rupee is stamp'd with *Persian* Characters, declaring the *Mogul's* Name, Year of his Reign, and some of his Epithets. They also coin Gold into *Pagodoes* of several Denominations and Value. There are also Schools for the Education of Children, the *English* for Reading and Writing *English*, the *Portuguese* for their Language and *Latin*, and the *Mahometans*, Gen-  
to 225,



*tows*, and *Armenians* for their particular Languages. And the *English* Church is well endowed, and maintains poor Gentlewomen in good Housewifery, good Clothes and *Palkines*.

THE Diamond Mines being but a Week's Journey from Fort St. *George*, make them pretty plentiful there; but few great Stones are now brought to Market there, since that great Diamond which Governor *Pit* sent to *England*. How he purchased it Mr. *Glover*, by whose Means it was brought to the Governor, could give the best Account, for he declared to me, that he lost 3000 *Pagodoes* by introducing the Seller to Mr. *Pit*, having left so much Money in *Arcat* as Security, that if the Stone was not fairly bought at Fort St. *George*, the Owner should have free Liberty to carry it where he pleased for a Market; but neither the Owner nor Mr. *Glover* were pleased with the Governor's Transactions in that Affair.

SOME Customs and Laws at the Mines are, when a Person goes thither on that Affair, he chooses a Piece of Ground, and acquaints one of the King's Officers, who stay there for that Service, that he wants so many Covets of Ground to dig in; but whether they agree for so much, or if the Price be certain, I know not: However, when the Money is paid, the Space of Ground is inclosed, and some Sentinels placed round it. The King challenges all Stones that are found above a certain Weight, I think it is about 60 Grains; and if any Stones be carried clandestinely away

way above the stipulated Weight, the Person guilty of the Theft, is punished with Death. Some are fortunate, and get Estates by digging, while others lose both their Money and Labour.

THE current Trade of Fort St. George runs gradually slower, the Trader meeting with Disappointments, and sometimes with Oppressions, and sometimes the Liberty of buying and selling is denied them; and I have seen, when the Governor's Servants have bid for Goods at a publick Sale, some who had a Mind to bid more, durst not, others who had more Courage and durst bid, were brow-beaten and threatned. And I was Witness to a Bargain of *Surat* Wheat taken out of a Gentleman's Hands, after he had fairly bought it by Auction, so that many trading People are removed to other Parts, where there is greater Liberty and less Oppression.

THE Colony produces very little of its own Growth or Manufacture for foreign Markets. They had formerly a Trade to *Pegu*, where many private Traders got pretty good Bread by their Traffick and Industry; but the Trade is now removed into the *Armenians*, *Moors* and *Gentows* Hands, and the *English* are employed in building and repairing of Shipping. The Trade they have to *China*, is divided between them and *Surat*, for the Gold, and some Copper, are for their own Markets, and the Gross of their Cargo, which consists in Sugar, Sugar-candy, Allom, *China* Ware and some Drugs, as *China* Root,  
Galling-

*Galling-gal*, &c. are all for the *Surat* Market.

THEIR Trade to *Persia* must first come down the famous *Ganges*, before it can come into Fort St. *George's* Channels to be conveyed to *Persia*. They never had any Trade to *Mocha* in the Product and Manufactories of *Chormondel* before the Year 1713. and Fort St. *David* supplies the Goods for that Port, so that Fort St. *George* is an Emblem of *Holland* in supplying foreign Markets with foreign Goods.

THE Colony is well peopled, for there is computed to be 80000 Inhabitants in the Towns and Villages; and there are generally about 4 or 500 *Europeans* residing there, reckoning the Gentlemen, Merchants, Seamen and Soldiery. Their Rice is brought, by Sea, from *Ganjam* and *Orixa*, their Wheat from *Surat* and *Bengal*, and their Fire-wood from the Islands of *Diu*, a low Point of Land that lies near *Matchulipatam*, so that any Enemy that is superior to them in Sea Forces, may easily distress them.



## C H A P. XXX.

*Gives an Account of the Coast of Chormondel from Fort St. George to Ganjam, the eastermost Town in the ancient Kingdom of Golcondah; with Observations on their Pagan Worship, and some Occurrences that happened to the English Factory at Vizagapatam while I was there.*

**P**OLICAT is the next Place of Note to the City and Colony of Fort St. George, and, as I observed before, is a Town belonging to the *Dutch*. It is strengthened with two Forts, one contains a few *Dutch* Soldiers for a Garison, the other is commanded by an Officer belonging to the *Mogul*. The Country affords the same Commodities that Fort St. George doth; and the People are employed mostly in knitting Cotton Stockings, which they export for the Use of all the *European* Factories in *India*.

**T**HERE are several Places along the Coast to the Northward, which, in former Times, had Commerce abroad, but now are neglected and unfrequented. *Armagun* is one, and *Kisnipatam* is another, that brought good Stofe of Cloth, of several Sorts, to the *English* Factories. *Kisnipatam* has the Benefit of a good large River, that has a Bar of 15 Foot Water on it. *Carrera* has the Benefit of a large River, that reaches a great Way into the Country. *Pettipoly* had once *English* and *Dutch* Factories settled in it, but were with-

drawn many Years ago, because the inland *Rajahs* disturbed Commerce by their Impositions and Exactions.

*Matchulipatam*, being the next Place of Figure, lies in the Way along the Sea-coast. It stands on the North-east Side of *Diu* Point, about 5 Leagues distant from it. In the latter Part of the last Century this Town was one of the most flourishing in all *India*, and the *English* Company found it to be the most profitable Factory that they had. They had a large Factory built of Teak Timber; but now there are no *English* there, tho' the *Dutch* continue their Factory still, and keep about a Dozen of *Hollanders* there to carry on the Chint Trade, for that Commodity is not, as yet, forbid to appear in *Holland*.

THE Town is but small, built on a little Island, and is much stronger by Nature than Art. Towards the Continent Side, there is a deep Morass, over which is a wooden Bridge about half a League long, and on breaking a Part of that Bridge, the Town is secured from Enemies on the Land Side.

THE *Mogul* has his Custom-house here, and the Commissioner of the Custom-house is Governor of the Town. The Country and adjacent Islands are fruitful in Grain, Timber for building, and Tobacco the best in *India*. The Islands of *Diu* produce the famous Dye called *Shaii*. It is a Shrub growing in Grounds that are overflown with the Spring-tides. It stains their Calicoes in the most beautiful and lively Colours in the World;  
and

and I have seen Butter from thence of as good a Colour and Taste as ever I saw in *Europe*.

A few Years ago, the *Nabob* or Vice-roy of *Chormondel*, who resides at *Chickacul*, and who superintends that Country for the *Mogul*, for some Disgust he had received from the Inhabitants of *Diu* Islands, would have made a Present of them to the Colony of Fort St. *George*, and the Inhabitants were very willing to change their Masters; but certain Reasons, that I am unacquainted with, made the Governor and his Council reject the Present, and the Vice-roy and the Islanders became Friends again; but, after a Year or two, the *English* having considered better of the Matter, would accept of the Vice-roy's Profer, and sent some Ships, with Men and Ammunition, to fortify a Factory, but the Inhabitants took Arms, and forbad them to land, so they returned as they went abroad.

NEXT to *Matchulipatam* is *Narsipore*, where the *English* had a Factory for long Cloth, for the Use of their Factory of *Matchulipatam*, when they manufactured *Chints* there. It also affords good Teak Timber for building, and has a fine deep River, but a dangerous Bar, which makes it little frequented. And passing round *Corrango* Point, a little Way up in *Corrango* Bay, is *Angerang*, that has the Benefit of a large deep River, that penetrates far up into the Continent. It has a Bar soft at the Bottom, and three and

an half Fathoms on it at high Water. Here the best and finest long Cloth is made that *India* affords, and is sold cheap; but the inland Countries lying near the River, are in the Hands of different *Rajahs*, and each being Sovereign in his own small Dominions, makes such Impositions and Exactions on the Cloth that comes down the River, that they ruine that beneficial Trade of *Angerang*, and make it little frequented.

In Anno 1708. the *English*, from *Vizagapatam* settled there; but whether the Factory was starved for Want of Money, or whether the Constituent and constituted Chiefs of the Factories disagreed about dividing the Bear's Skin, I know not, but the Factory was soon withdrawn, and the Project lost.

COASTING along Shore, there are several little Ports between *Matchulipatam* and *Vizagapatam*, besides *Narsipore* and *Angerang*, but *Watraw* is the most noted, for it produces Rice for Exportation, besides some long Cloth, but it is not frequented by *Europeans*, and therefore I proceed to

*Vizagapatam*, a fortified Factory belonging to the *English*. It is regularly fortified with four little Bastions, and has about 18 Guns mounted in it. It has the Advantage of a River, but a dangerous Bar to pass over before we get into it. The Country about affords Cotton Cloths, both coarse and fine, and the best *Dureas*, or striped Muslins, in *India*; but the Factory is generally heart-sick for want of Money to refresh it.

*In*

In Anno 1709. the Factory drew a War on themselves from the *Nabob* of *Chickacul*, for one Mr. *Simeon Holcomb*, who had been Chief at *Vizagapatam*, had borrowed considerable Sums of the *Nabob*, and affixt the Company's Seal to the Bonds he gave for them. Mr. *Holcomb* dying, the *Nabob* demanded his Money from the succeeding Chief, who would not pay him, alledging, that *Holcomb* had borrowed it for his own private Use, and not for the Company's, and that he must get Payment out of *Holcomb's* private Estate, if there was enough found to pay the Debt, otherwise he might get his Money from some inland *Rajahs*, who stood indebted to *Holcomb*, by his Books of Accounts, in a greater Sum than would pay his Principal and Interest; and that he being the *Mogul's* General, could compel those *Rajahs* to pay their just Debts, which they would make over to him: But the *Nabob*, not caring to enter into a War with his Country-men on such a Foundation, sent Agents to acquaint the Governor and Council of Fort St. George, with his Affairs at *Vizagapatam*. They proved deaf to all the Agent's Propositions and Arguments, and hardly treated him civilly, so he went back to his Master, with the Account of his ill Success. Upon which the *Nabob* came to a Garden about half a League from *Vizagapatam*, accompanied with 500 Horse, and 3500 Foot, to demand his Money. I being accidentally there in a small *Dutch*-built Ship, that I had bought from the *French*, on



my Credit, at Fort St. George, and the Factory being but ill mann'd, Mr. *Hastings*, who was then Chief, and my Friend, desired the Assistance of my Arms and Counsel in that Juncture of Affairs, which I very freely gave him; and my Opinion being askt in Council, what I thought about the Affair, I advised him and his Council to compound the Matter as well as they could, and spin out Time, that we might better fortify the Avenues to the Factory. My Advice of compounding the Matter was rejected, but the other Part we followed, so, with seven *Europeans* that belonged to the Factory, and twelve that were with me, and twenty *Topases*, and 280 Natives, most of them Fishers, that lived under the Company's Protection, we fortified some Rocks that the Enemy was obliged to pass within Pistol-shot of, if they had a Mind to attack us. We threw up Breast-works between the Rocks, and moored my Ship within Pistol-shot of the Shore, and had eight minion Guns to scour the Sands, if they had attempted to come that Way, and, for six Weeks we continued on our Guard, and were often alarmed in the Night, but finding us always ready to receive them, they did not think it proper to force an Entry into the Town.

I had the Honour to command all the Outguards, and the Chief, with eight *Europeans* and twenty Blacks, kept the Fort. Thus we continued in perpetual Watchings and Alarms, till Reinforcements arrived from Fort St. George,

*George*, and then I left them, and proceeded on a Voyage to *Pegu*. Both Parties being very busy, one striving to get his Money by Compulsion, and the other, to save the Company's Money on any Terms, right or wrong. The War being drawn to a greater Length than was imagined at first, and Charges rising higher than was expected, inclined them to make all up amicably, which was at last effected by the Company's paying near the Sum that was at first demanded.

THE *Nabob*, whose Name was *Fakirly Cawn*, would hear of no Peace, without the Company's Merchant, who was a *Gentow* called *Agapa*, and a Subject of the *Mogul's*, who was very active in the War, in encouraging the Town's People to defend themselves and the Company's Interest, and who also had wrote to some neighbouring *Rajahs*, to embroil the *Nabob's* Affairs in his Absence, in order to divert him from pursuing his Demands on *Vizagapatam*, should be delivered up to him, which, at last, he was, and was put to a very cruel Death. He was set in the hot scorching Sun three Days, with his Hands fastned to a Stake over his Head, and one of his Legs tied up till his Heel touched his Buttock, and, in the Night, put into a Dungeon, with some venomous Snakes to bear him Company, and this was repeted till the third Night he ended his miserable Life; but the Company's Merchants, for the future, will be cautious how they espouse the Company's Interest again.

THERE was one *Baily*, a Recruit from Fort St. *George*, or some Discontent, deserted the Company's Service, and entred into the *Nabob's*; but falling into an Ambush, was taken Prisoner by our Men, and was sent to Fort St. *George*, where, for his Desertion he was deservedly whipt out of this World into the next, and there I leave him.

AFTER the War was ended, and all quiet, the *Nabob* returned to *Chickacul*, but could neither forget nor forgive his Treatment at Fort St. *George* and *Vizagapatam*, but finding by Force he could not get the Factory into his Hands, without great Loss of Men and Money, he had Recourse to Stratagem, by surprizing it. He came into the Town one Day with 100 Horse, and some Foot, without advertising of his coming, as was usual, at the Town-gate, and before the Chief could have Notice, he was got into the Factory, with twenty or thirty of his Attendants. The Alarm being given, a resolute bold young Gentleman, a Factor in the Company's Service, called Mr. *Richard Horden*, came running down Stairs, with his Fuzee in his Hand, and his Bayonet screwed on its Muzzle, and, presenting it to the *Nabob's* Breast, told him in the *Gentow* Language, (which he was Master of) that the *Nabob* was welcom, but if any of his Attendants offered the least Incivility, his Life should answer for it. The *Nabob* was surprizingly astonished at the Resolution and Bravery of the young Gentleman, and sat down to con-

sider

sider a little, Mr. *Horden* keeping the Muzzle of his Piece still at his Breast, and one of the *Nabob's* Servants standing all the While behind Mr. *Horden*, with a Dagger's Point close to his Back, so they had a Conference of half an Hour long, in those above mentioned Postures, and then the *Nabob* thought fit to be gone again, full of Wonder and Admiration of so daring a Courage.

THERE are many ancient Pagods or Temples in this Country, but there is one very particular that stands upon a little Mountain near *Vizagapatam*, where they worship living Monkies; and, by Report, many Hundreds breed there, which are nourished by the zealous Priests, whose Devotion consists mostly in boyling Rice and other Food for their comical little Gods, which, at Meal-times, assemble at the Pagod, and eat what is prepared for them, and retire again in good Order; but it is less dangerous to kill a Man near that Temple than a Monkey. I won't venture to be a Judge, to determine whether the Priest or the God is the most ridiculous Brute, and yet I think the Priest has some Advantage of those on *Zeloan*, who worship a Monkey's Tooth only.

*Bimlipatam* lies about 4 Leagues to the North-east of *Vizagapatam*. The *Dutch* keep a small Factory there, consisting of four *Europeans*. The Country People manufacture Cloth, both coarse and fine, which the *Dutch* buy up for *Batavia*. About 4 Miles off Shore, at *Bimlipatam*, there are some Rocks that appear

appear above Water, called *Sancta Pilla*. A Ship may pass between them and the Shore without Danger. And that is all worth Observation there.

THERE are no *European* Factories to the Eastward on the Coast of *Chormondel*, but *Ganjam*. It is kept for the Chief of *Vizagapatam*'s Use, tho' a Company might find their Account there better than in many Places that they keep Factories in. It lies about 55 Leagues to the North-eastward of *Vizagapatam*; but there are several other Places between them on the Coast, that drive a small Trade in Corn. *Pondee*, *Callingapatam* and *Sunapore* are the most noted, but are not frequented by *Europeans*.

THE Country about *Ganjam* is fruitful in Rice and Sugar-cane, and they make pretty good Sugars, both white and brown. It has the Benefit of a River, but not navigable, nor the Bar passable for Ships, till the Month of *September*, that the Freshes from the Mountains open it, and then there is three Fathoms on it, but it shuts again about the Beginning of *November*, and, in the other Months, there are not above 7 or 8 Foot at High-water.

THE Town stands about a Mile within the Bar, on a rising Ground, and is governed by a *Chowdrie*, an Officer deputed by the *Nabob*. And there is a Pagod in it, dedicated to an obscene God, called *Gopalsami*. He is carried sometimes in Procession thro' the Streets, and sometimes into the Fields  
near

near the Town. They allow him a Coach because he cannot walk, and he has always above a Dozen of Clergymen to accompany him in his Coach. Around his Temple, and on the Coach, are carved Figures of Gods and Goddeses, in such obscene Postures, that it would puzzle the *Covent Garden* Nymphs to imitate. One of his Company in the Coach has a Stick about two Foot in Length, and one End is carved in Shape of a *Priapus*. The Stick is placed between his Legs, and the End sticking out before him, and all Virgins and married Women that never had Children, come and worship the Stick, and the Priests bestow Blessings on them to make them fruitful. The Woods produce Timber for building. It is very heavy, but the strongest Wood I ever saw, tho' not lasting. They also produce Bees-wax and *Sticklack*, and pretty good Iron. And the inland Countries manufacture Cotton into several Sorts of Cloths, both fine and coarse, all fit for Exportation. The Seas produce many Sorts of excellent Fishes, and the Rivers the best Mulletts ever I saw. In *November* and *December* they have great Plenty of Seer-fish, which is as savoury as any Salmon or Trout in *Europe*. I have seen them bought for three half Pence per Piece, each above 20 lb. Weight. Wild Geese and Duck are plentiful and good here, and Antilopes are sold for fifteen Pence per Piece.

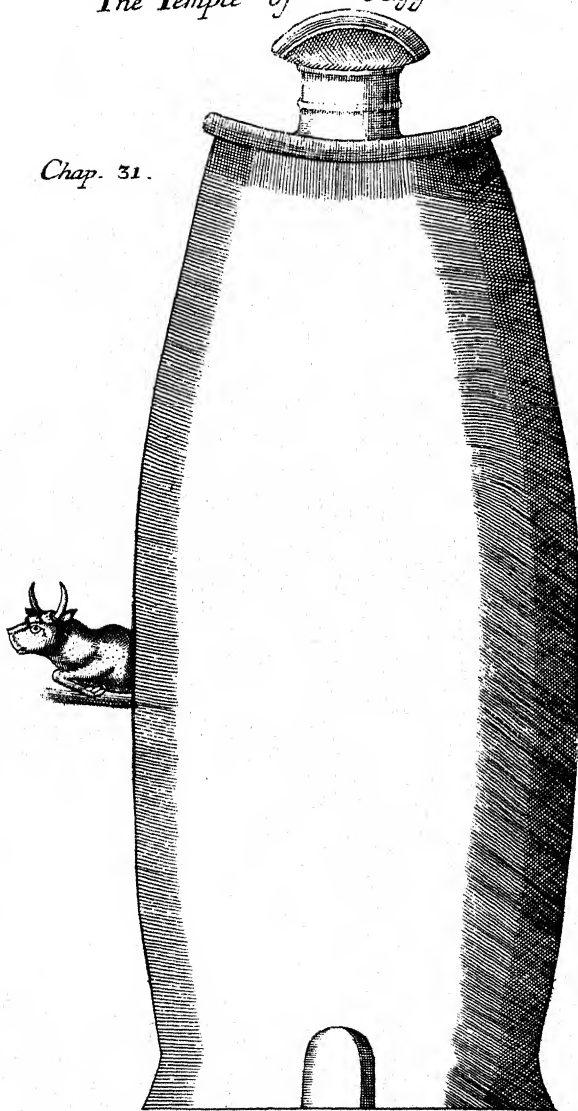
## C H A P. XXXI.

*Treats of the Sea-coast and some inland Countries in the ancient Kingdom of Orixa, by the Natives called Oria; with an Account of the famous Temple of Jagarynat.*

**I**N the Year 1708. I had Occasion to travel from *Ganjam* to *Ballasore*, by Land, which gave me an Opportunity to see more of the Countries thro' which I travelled, than most others could have who travelled by Sea. About three Miles to the Eastward of *Ganjam* is *Illure*, at the End of a Ridge of Mountains, that divide the ancient Kingdom of *Golcondah* from *Orixa*. Its End runs within Pistol-shot of the Sea, and there were three or four Sentinels to demand a Tax on every Head that past out of, or into *Orixa*. I had seventeen Servants to carry my *Palanqueen* and Baggage, and all the Tax amounted to about three Shillings *Sterl.* Proceeding farther, I came to *Manikapatam*, where there is a great Inlet from the Sea; but, about a Mile from its Mouth, it divided itself into many Channels, which made many small Islands. The *Mogul* had an Officer there, who examined from whence we came, and whither we were bound. Our Answers were satisfactory, and he presented us with some Poultry, Rice and Butter, and gave us a Place to lodge in. And, altho' we saw Plenty of Fish in the Rivers, yet Money could not purchase one of them, because there is a Pa-  
god

*The Temple of Jaggerenatt*

*Chap. 31.*

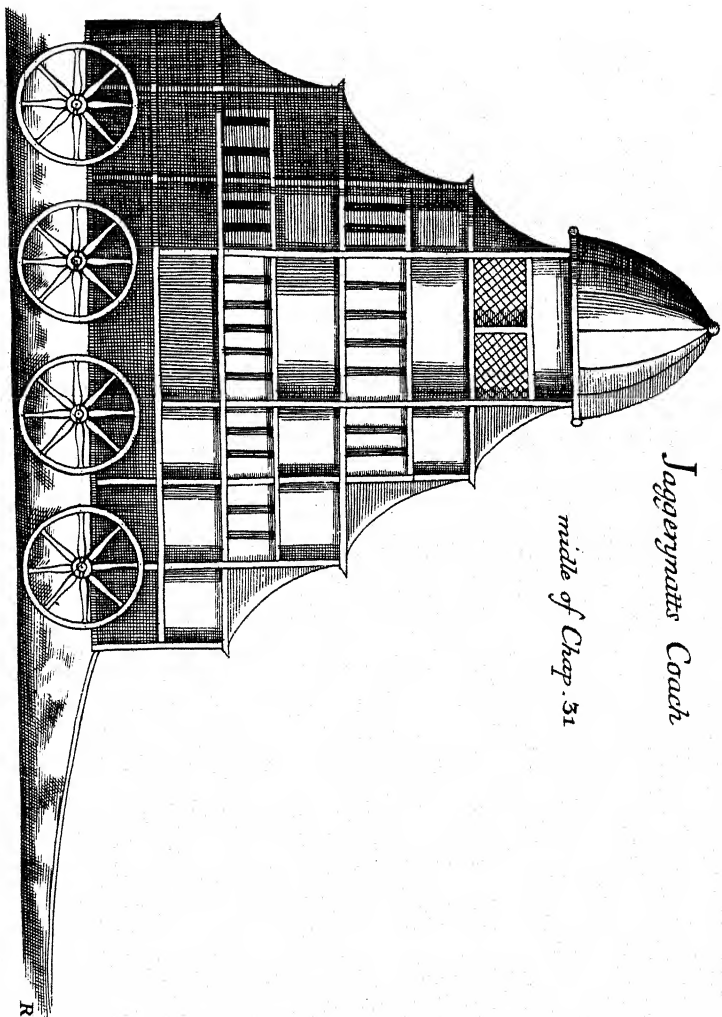




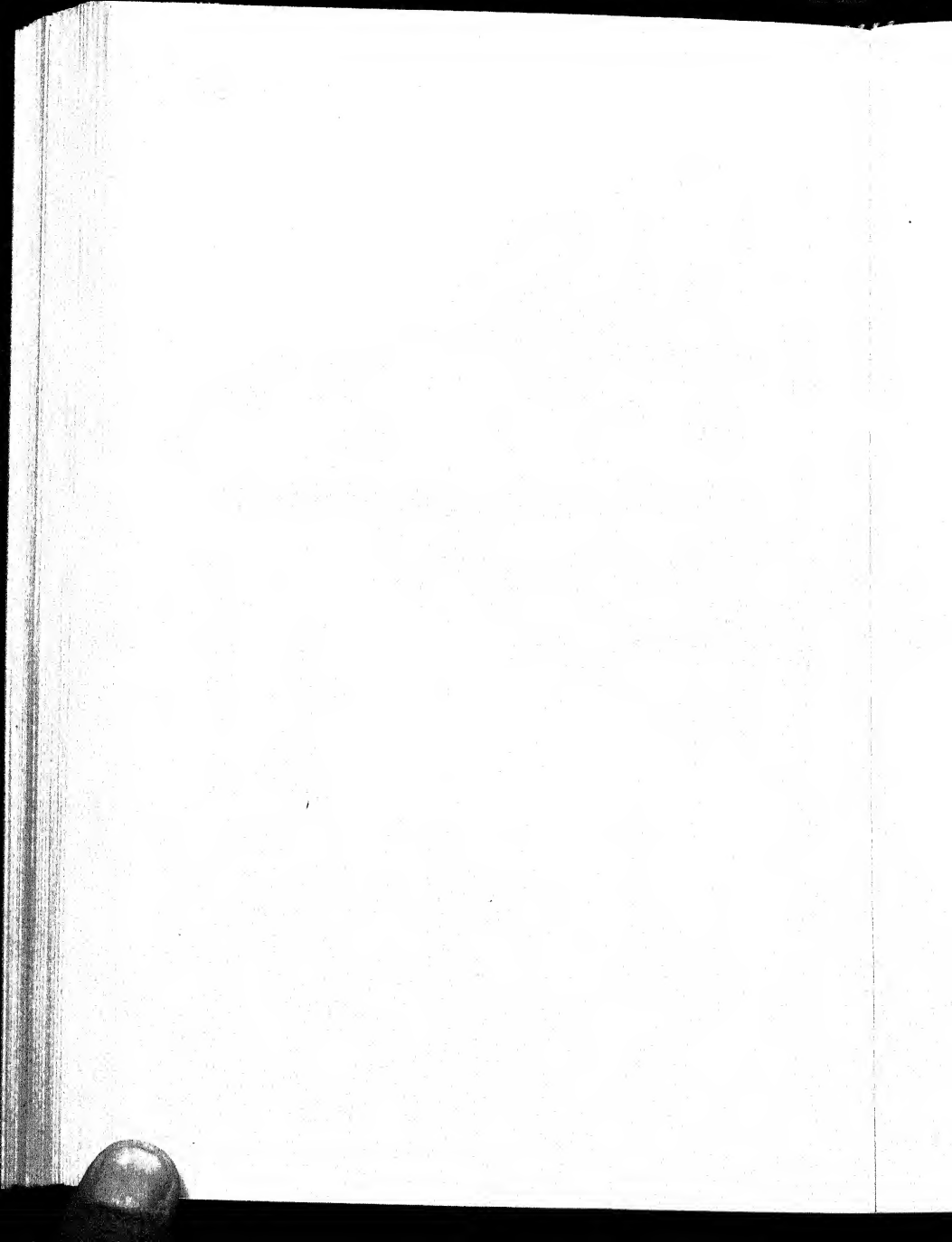


*Jaggerynatts Coach*

*middle of Chap. 51*



*R. M. W. 1840*



god on a little Hill built of Iron-coloured Stone, where all the Animals of the watery Element are worshipped. And Water-fowls are so sacred, that they must not be killed. Our next Stage was at the famous Temple of

*Jagarynat*, which, in clear Weather, may be seen from *Manikapatam*. In our Way we saw great Numbers of Deer and Antilopes, so tame, that they would not move out of our Way, till we approacht within five or six Yards of them. Water wild Fowl were also numerous and fearless, for none dares kill them under Pain of Excommunication, which cannot be removed but by round Sums to the Church. Poultry there is plentiful, but cannot be killed by the *Pagans*, because they worship them; nor can Strangers purchase them, only the *Mahometans*, who make no Account of their canon Laws, make bold to sacrifice them, and Fish too, as we do in *Great Britain*.

IN all this Tract between *Ganjam* and *Jagarynat*, the visible God in most Esteem is *Gopalsami*, whose Temples, as I said before, are decorated with obscene Representations of Men and Women in indecent Postures, also of Demons and Caco-demons, whose Genitals are of a prodigious Size in Proportion to their Bodies. The filthy Image is worshipped by all the *Heathens* of both Sexes, but barren Women are his greatest Devotees, and bring him the best Oblations.

*Jagarynat* has vast Crowds of Pilgrims to visit him from all Parts of *India*. His Temple stands

stands in a Plain about a Mile from the Sea, and no Mountains nor Outlets of Rivers near it. It is built of a free hard Stone, the Pedestal of large square Stone, and close by it is a Cistern built about with large oblong square Stones of different Colours, *viz.* Brick-colour, light blue, gray and white. The Cistern has Steps that run the whole Length of the Cistern, which is about 40 or 50 Yards, and, at the End opposite to the Pagod, Steps of the whole Breadth of it, which is about 25 or 30 Yards, each Step about a Foot deep, descending, by Gradation, under the Surface of the Water, which did not seem to be clear, but, they say, is three Fathoms deep in the Middle. This Cistern or *Tank* is walled round with a Stone Wall about 5 Foot high, with two Iron Gates to let in Pilgrims, and keep out unsanctified Persons, as *Christians, Mahometans, &c.* for all Pilgrims are obliged to wash in that *Tank* before they go into the Temple to worship. The Temple is built in the Shape of a *Canary* Pipe set on End, about 40 or 50 Yards high, about the Middle is the Image of an Ox cut in one intire Stone, bigger than a live one. He looks towards the South-east, and his hinder Parts are fixt in the Wall. The Fabrick is crowned with a Top about the same Diameter that it is in the Middle, and the Temple being exactly round, makes no contemptible Figure in Architecture. On the West Side of the Pagod, there is a large Chapel that joyns it, wherein Sermons are daily preach-

preached; and there are some Convents at a little Distance for the Priests to lodge in, who daily officiate. There are, in all, about 500 of them that belong to the Pagod, who daily boyl Rice and Pulse for the Use of the God. They report, that there are five Candies daily dress'd, each Candy containing 1600 *lb.* Weight. When some Part has been carried before the Idol, and the Smoke had saluted his Mouth and Nose, then the Remainder is sold out, in small Parcels, to those who will buy it, at very reasonable Rates, and the Surplus is served out to the Poor, who are ever attending the Pagod out of a pretended Devotion: And this Food, that is dress'd for the Pagod, has a particular Privilege above other Eatables, that the purified *Heathens* is not contaminated by eating out of the same Dish with polluted *Christians* or *Mahometans*, tho' in another Place, it would be reckoned a mortal Sin.

I staid there one Day and two Nights, and my Lodgings were in an House very near the Pagod. The Nights were spent in beating on Tabors and Brass Cymbals, with Songs of Praises on *Jagarynat*, who is only a Stone God, not carved into a Figure, but an irregular pyramidal black Stone of about 4 or 500 *lb.* Weight, with two rich Diamonds placed near the Top, to represent Eyes, and a Nose and Mouth painted with Vermilion, to shew his Devotees that he can both smell and taste. There are no Windows in the Temple to give Light, so that he has Use  
for

for about 100 Lamps continually burning before him. He is railed about, that none may approach near him but his Priests; and only those of the first Quality dare enter into the *Sanctum sanctorum*.

I would fain have gone into the Temple, but could not be admitted, tho' I profered the Value of three Guineas for Admittance, but I sent one of my Servants, who was a *Gentow*, to observe what he could, and he brought me the foregoing Account.

He is never removed out of the Temple, but his Effigie is often carried abroad in Procession, mounted on a Coach four Stories high. It runs on eight or ten Wheels, and is capable to contain near 200 Persons. It is drawn thro' a large Street about 50 Yards wide, and half a League long, by a Cable of 14 Inches Circumference, and, at convenient Distances, they fasten small Ropes to the Cable, two or three Fathoms long, so that upwards of 2000 People have Room enough to draw the Coach, and some old Zealots, as it passes thro' the Street, fall flat on the Ground, to have the Honour to be crusht to Pieces by the Coach Wheels, and, if they meet with that good Fortune to be killed outright, the Priests make the Mob believe, that the Defunct's Soul is much in favour with the Idol, but if only a Leg, a Thigh or an Arm are crusht, then the Devotee is not sanctified enough to be taken Notice of, however, if they die of their Bruises, their Bodies are burned as well as the others, and their

their Souls go into Paradise, or a Place very near it, without stopping at the half-way House to be purged from their Sins, as others less pure are obliged to do.

THEY have a Tradition, that this famous Idol was not originally of the Country he now stays in, but, 3 or 4000 Years ago, he swimm'd over the Sea, and some Fishers seeing him ly at High-water Mark, went near him, and, to their great Astonishment, heard him say in their own vernacular Language, *that he came out of pure Charity to reside among them, and desired that he might have a good Lodging built for him, on that same Spot of Ground that he now dwells on.* The Fishers told this Story to their ghostly Fathers, who came in Troops to see the Stone that could talk so prettily, and would have excused themselves of the Trouble of building an House fit to entertain his Godship, but he would not be denied; and, tho' there are no Stone-quarries nor Mountains to be seen within Reach of the Eye, he promised to furnish them with good Stone and Lime to build his House, if they would but take the Trouble, and so, every Night, Materials were brought as there was Need, and, in a short Time, his House was built, as it now is. And there are reckoned, in the same Town, no less than 400 Temples built in Honour to *Jagarynat* and his Relations.

HAD *Jagarynat* staid but twenty or thirty Centuries, and swimm'd to the Shore of some *Christian Catholick* Country, he would have

†

B b

found



found an hearty Welcome, and would not have been obliged to confine himself to one House without Windows, but would have had an hundred Palaces built for him, with swinging great Windows for to give him Day-light, and Hundreds of good Wax-candles burning before him Night and Day, instead of Lamps, whose Charge is much less than Virgin Wax, and their Light much dimmer.

WHETHER this Story of *Jagarynat*, or those of the miraculous Adventures of *Xavier*, and the Ship that run from Cape *Bona Esperanza* to *Goa* in one Night, are most to be credited, I leave to the Determination of the unprejudiced Judges of Controversy in Points polemical.

THE Prince of this Country is an *Heathen*, and pays a Tribute to the *Mogul* of a Lack of Rupees yearly, or 12500 *L. Sterl.* which is paid into the Exchequer at *Cattack*. And the Prince exacts a Tax of half a Crown *per Head* on every Pilgrim that comes to the Pagod to worship, which generally amounts to 75000 *L. per Annum*.

THIS Country abounds in Corn, Cloth, Cattle, Deer and Antelopes. Bears and Monkeys are very numerous and fearless. There is also Plenty of Water-fowl, Partridge and Pheasant, all tame, because none dares kill them but the Prince, except those whom he gives written Licences to, and they are but seldom obtained. The Country is watered with many small Rivers, whose Outlets to the Sea are at *Manikapatam* and *Ar-sipore*

*ſipore*, and there are many Bridges of Stone over thoſe little Rivers, and great Numbers of Beggars near thoſe Bridges, asking Alms in the Name of *Jagarynat*.

THE Prince who reigned in Anno 1708. had a peculiar Eſteem for *Europeans* in general, for, one Day as he was a hunting, his Horſe fell, and the Prince broke his Thigh-bone, and accidentally an *European* Surgeon being in the Town, ſet the Bone, and made a perfect Cure, and was rewarded with 45 *L. Sterl.* for it.

WHEN I was there, he was abroad a hunting, and he ſent me a Compliment, that he deſired to ſee me; but I excuſed myſelf on account of my having a Fit of the Gout, and he was ſatisfied with the Excuse, and ſent me a good fat Buck for my Supper; and ſeveral of the beſt Gentlemen in Town, came, with their Compliments, next Morning, to invite me to ſtay a few Days till his Highneſs returned from hunting; but my Buſineſs being preſſing, I returned their Civilities in the propereſt Terms I could, and took Leave to proceed on my Journey.

WHEN I had travelled three or four Leagues from *Jagarynat*, I left the Sea-ſhore, and took my Way towards *Cattack*, on a very fine Road, where I ſaw many Droveſ of Cattle and wild Game, and ſeveral Monuments of zealous Pilgrims, who had ſignalized themſelves by ſevere Penances, and one particularly, that, about three Months before I was there, had, out of Zeal, built a Tomb for

himself, and, when it was finished, took his Leave of his Friends in Form, and entred into his new Cell, and staid till he died for Want of Sustenance. I challenge any *Christian* Penitents to do more, in Acts of Supererogation, than this blind *Heathen* did.



## C H A P. XXXII.

*Is an Account of the maritim Towns on the Coast of Orixá, which terminates at Ballafore; also of some inland Places through which I travelled.*

FROM the Dominions of *Jagarynat*, I came into those of *Arsipore*. The Town, where the *Rajah* resided, is named after the Province, and there is a fine River that invites Strangers to frequent it for Cotton Cloth and Rice, that this Country affords in great Plenty. And, in sixscore Miles that I travelled between *Jagarynat* and *Cattack*, I found little else worth noticing but Numbers of Villages intersperst in the plain Countries, and, at every ten or twelve Miles End, a Fellow to demand *Junkaun* or Poll-money for me and my Servants, which generally came to a Penny or three half Pence a Piece, so that, in the whole, it cost me about 1 *L. Sterl.* for Passage-gilt.

THE next Place to *Arsipore*, on the Seacoast, is *Raypore*, that stands on the Banks of the River of *Cattack*, where it disembogues  
into

into the Sea, about mid-way between Point *Falso* and Point *Palmeira*. It has a fine Bar affording seven Fathoms Water on it in Spring-tides. It is not frequented by *Europeans*, tho', no Doubt, it was before *Aurengzeb* conquered the Country, for it produceth Corn, Cloth very fine, Butter and Oyl in great Abundance. The City of *Cattack* stands on an Island of this River, about 25 Leagues from the Sea.

WHEN I came to the River of *Cattack*, I espied a small Pagod, built in Form of a Cupola. The Out-side had Holes in it, like the Holes of a Pigeon-house, placed in Order, and in each Hole was a Man's Skull. Enquiring the Reason why such a Number of Skulls were put there, I was informed, that when *Aurengzeb's* Army came to besiege *Cattack*, there was a Conspiracy in the Town to betray it, but being detected, above five Hundred that were concerned in it, were, by Order of the King of *Orixa*, who was then in the City, condemned to be beheaded, and their Heads to be placed in those Holes, and there they have continued ever since. Close by that Temple, we took Boat to carry us to the City, the River, on that Side, being about a Mile broad, and sounding it in the Middle, I found six Fathoms. The River Water is very clear, and wholsom to drink, and descends with a slow Stream.

THE Springs of the River are from the Mountains of *Gatti*, within 40 Leagues of *Goa*, and, in its Passage, washes Part of the

Kingdoms of *Talinga*, *Visapore*, *Golcondah*, and *Orixa*, blessing all the Countries that it passes through, with Fertility of Corn, even to the Place where it loses it self, and there it is also beneficent, in affording a convenient Harbour for Shipping, tho' it is not much frequented by Strangers, and not at all by *Europeans*. I believe the Reason is, that many *Rajahs*, of different Interests, have their Countries on the Sides of the River, and they load the Trade with so many Taxes and Impositions, that the industrious Merchant cannot get any Profit by his Labour; and the Reins of the *Mogul's* Government being so slack in those Parts, the *Nabob* of *Orixa* is not capable to keep the contentious *Rajahs* in better Order.

*Cattack* is still a large City, walled round, and a good many Cannon planted on its Walls, but neither the Wall nor Artillery are kept in good Order. The Town is not one Quarter Part inhabited; but the Ruins of many large Buildings shew sufficiently its ancient Grandeur, when Kings kept their Courts there. Its Figure is an Oblong for a League long, and a Mile broad. It is garisoned with 5000 Foot, and 500 Horse.

THE *English* Company had once a fine Factory in *Cattack*. Most of its Walls were standing in Anno 1708. and a Garden that belonged to the Factory, was then in good Repair, kept by a Person of Quality in the Town. The Country about abounds in Corn and Cattle, and tame and wild Fowl are very plenti-

plentiful and good. Their Manufactory is in Cotton Cloths, coarse and fine of all Sorts, and very cheap, and so are Butter and Oyl. I bought a few *Seerbands* and *Sannoos* there, to know the Difference of the Prices between *Cattack* and *Ballafore* Markets, and I found *Cattack* sold them about 60 *per Cent.* cheaper than *Ballafore*; but, on the Road, which is about 35 Leagues long, we paid seven or eight Times Toll for our Heads and Goods, which made them come out about 28 *per Cent* better than *Ballafore* Market.

THAT Part of the River, on the North Side of *Cattack*, is very shallow. When I past it, there were not above three Foot Water in it. They have a Custom in this Town, that, when any Stranger travels thro' it, he must find Surety, that he'll carry none of the Inhabitants off with him, without the *Nabob's* Permission, and if the Stranger can find no Security, the *Nabob's* Secretary becomes bound for paying him ten Rupees for the Danger he runs. Two *Dutch Renagodoes*, who were in the *Nabob's* Service as Gunners, came to wait on me, with a Present of Mutton, Fowl and Fish, and profered to be my Sureties. I rewarded them with the usual Perquisite due to the Secretary, and gave them a Bottle of *French Brandy*, which they set a great Value on.

WHEN I left *Cattack*, I travelled about 50 Miles in two Days, and came to *Badruck*, which stands on the Side of a River, that runs into the Sea at *Cunnaca*, about 20 Miles below

*Badruck*. There are about 1000 Houses in it, and a small Mud-wall Fort, but never a Gun in it. The Inhabitants are mostly employed in Husbandry, Spinning, Weaving and Churning, and Butter here is pretty cheap, being accounted dear at a Penny *per* Pound Weight. In two Days I travelled from *Badruck* to *Ballafore*, and saw nothing in the Way, but Things common and indifferent, the Product of the Country being Corn and Cloth, Iron, Annise and Cummin-seeds, Oyl and Bees wax. Iron is so plentiful, that they cast Anchors for Ships in Moulds, but they are not so good as those made in *Europe*.

I must now return back to *Raypore*, and travel along the Sea-coast. Four Leagues from *Raypore* is the Island of *Palmeira*, which lies about a Mile from the Shore, and has a Chanel of two Fathoms deep between them. The Country is here very low, but the Island lower, and it sends off a very dangerous Sand Bank so far into the Sea, that the Island can scarcely be seen till a Ship is aground. Within 50 Paces of the Bank are sixteen Fathoms Water, which sudden Shallowings make it the more dangerous.

THREE Leagues to the Northward of the Point *Palmeira*, is *Cunnaca*, which River is capable to receive a Ship of 200 Tuns. It has a Bar, but not dangerous, because the Sea is smooth, and the Bottom soft. The *Nabob* of *Cattack* commands the North Side of the River, and a *Rajah* the other, which makes them both court the Merchant that comes

comes to trade there, for he pays Custom only to the Sovereign, whose Side of the River his Ship lies on. The Produce and Manufactories of the Country, I mentioned already.

ABOUT 12 Leagues to the Northward of *Cunnaca*, is the River's Mouth of *Ballasore*, where there is a very dangerous Bar, sufficiently well known by the many Wracks and Losses made by it. Between *Cunnaca* and *Ballasore* Rivers there is one continued sandy Bay, where prodigious Numbers of Sea Tortoises resort to lay their Eggs; and a very delicious Fish called the *Pamplee*, comes in-Sholes, and are sold for two Pence per Hundred. Two of them are sufficient to dine a moderate Man.

THE Town is but four Miles from the Sea by Land, but, by the River, twenty. The Country is fruitful to Admiration, producing Rice, Wheat, *Gram*, *Doll Callavances*, several Sorts of Pulse, Annise, Cummin, Coriander and Caraway Seeds, Tobacco, Butter, Oyl and Bees-wax. Their Manufactories are of Cotton in *Sannis*, *Cassas*, *Demeties*, *Mulmuls*, Silk, and Silk and Cotton *Romals*, *Gurrabs* and *Lungies*; and of *Herba* (a Sort of tough Grass) they make *Ginghams*, *Pinascos*, and several other Goods for Exportation.

THE *English*, *French* and *Dutch* have their respective Factories here, but, at present, are of little Consideration, tho' in former Times, before the Navigation of *Hugh*,



ly River was cultivated, they were the head Factories in the Bay or Gulf of *Bengal*.

THE Town of *Ballasore* drives a pretty good Trade to the Islands of *Maldiva*. Those Islands, as I observed before, have no Rice or other Grain of their own Product, so that *Ballasore* supplies them with what Necessaries they want, and, in Return, bring *Cowries* and *Cayar* for the Service of Shipping. The Sea-shore of *Ballasore* being very low, and the Depths of Water very gradual from the Strand, make Ships, in *Ballasore* Road, keep at a good Distance from the Shore, for, in four or five Fathoms, they ride three Leagues off.

FROM *April* to *October* is the Season for Shipping to come into the Bay of *Bengal*. Pilots ly ready at *Ballasore* to carry them up the River *Hughly*, which is a small Branch of the famous *Ganges*. The *European* Companies, before mentioned, keep theirs always in Pay; but, when none of their own Shipping is there, their Pilots have the Liberty to serve other Ships, which is no small Advantage to them.

THE People about *Ballasore* have one particular Custom that I never heard of in any other Country, viz. they take a Piece of soft Clay, and make it in the Form of a large Suppository, and they harden it in the Sun, till it comes to the Consistence of soft Wax, and, when they think it fit for Use, they put it into the right Intestine, immediately after Exoneration. This, they alledge, keeps them

them cool, tho', after it has been in Use a Day and a Night, it becomes hard, but every Morning they have a new one ready for Use.

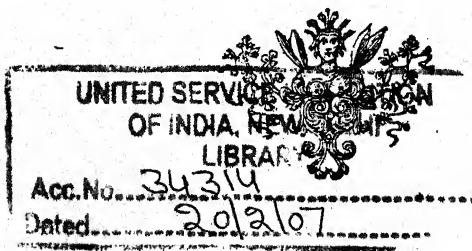
THERE is a Report current among the *English* in *India*, that the old *East-india* Company desired one Captain *Goodlad*, who was going in their Service Commander of a Ship to *Bengal*, that he would bring them Home some *Indian* Rarity that had never been seen in *England* before. And being lodged in the Factory at *Ballafore*, looking out of his Window one Morning, he saw some People making Use of their Suppositories, and leaving the old hard bak'd ones behind them. He immediately bethought himself of the Commission he had from his Masters, and judged that they might be Rarities never seen in *Europe* before, and ordered a small Keg to be filled with them. When he brought them to *England*, they proved to be such as they had never seen. Some Gentlemen, more curious than the rest, scrapt some of them to try the Taste, but they still continued in the Dark, till the comical Captain gave them an Account of their Use and Virtue.

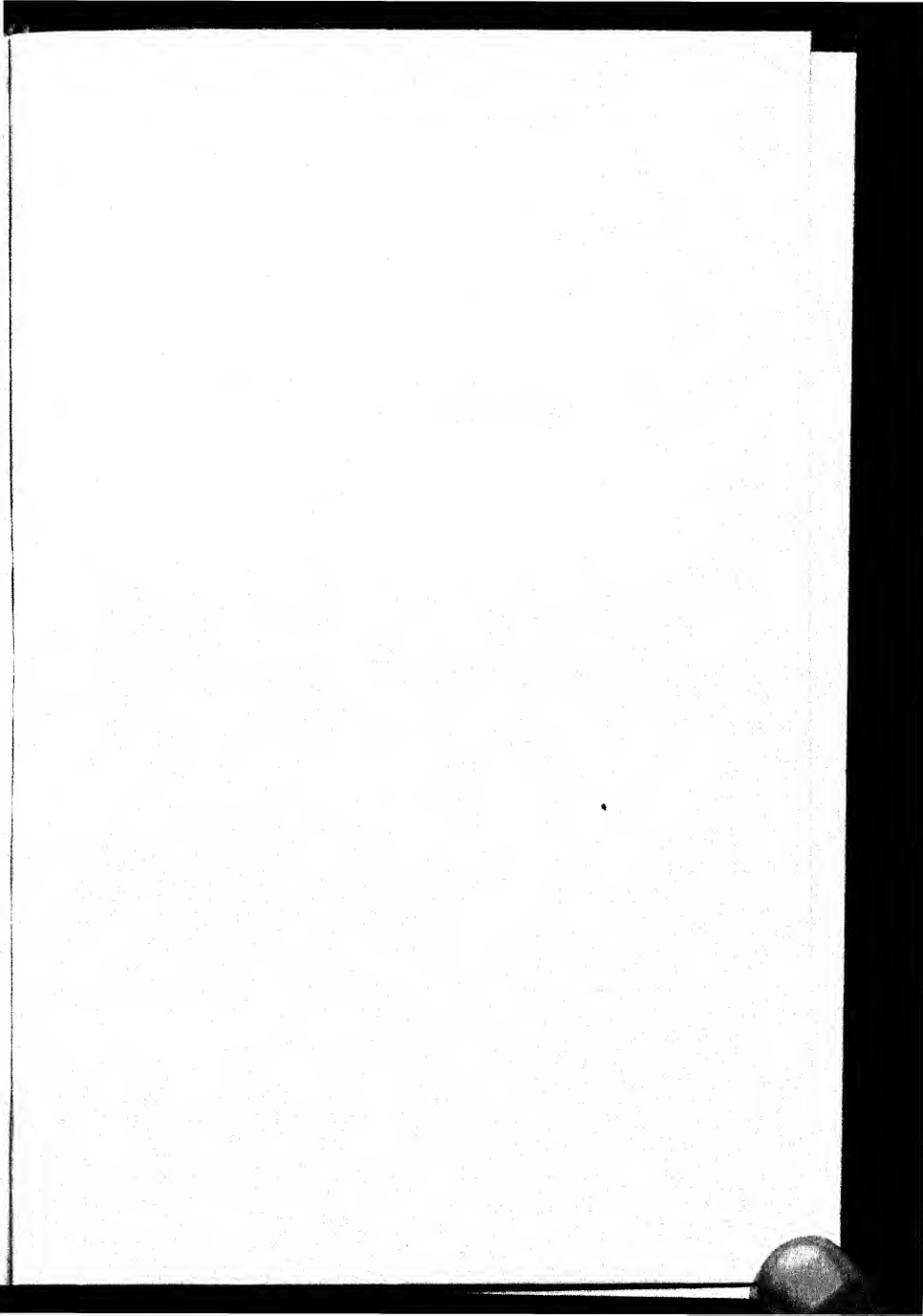
THE Sides of the River are overgrown with Bushes, which give Shelter to many fierce and troublesom Tigers, who do much Mischief. I knew an *English* Man that was in a Ship's Boat laden with fresh Water, lying in the River, waiting the Tide to carry her over the Bar, and this Man had the Curiosity to step ashore, and being a little Way from

from the Boat, had a Call to exonerate, and had no sooner put himself in a Posture near the Bushes, but out leaps a Tiger, and caught both his Buttocks in his Mouth, and was for carrying him away, but one of the Seamen in the Boat seeing the Tragedy, took up a Musket, and placed a Bullet in the Tiger's Head, while the Man was in his Mouth helpless. The Tiger immediately let him fall, and sculkt in among the Bushes, and the wounded Man was carried on board of his Ship, and the Surgeon made a perfect Cure of the Wounds. I saw the Marks of the Wounds three or four Years after the Accident happened to him.

AND now having led you as far Eastward as *Alexander the Great* led his Army, even to the famous River *Ganges*, which put a Stop to his Travels, I'll venture farther, and visit both the Banks of that River, upwards and downwards, and then march as far East as our *European* Navigation has as yet discovered. The second Volume will discover whether I keep my Promise or not, and so I proceed.

*The End of the first Volume.*







United Service Institution of India  
Library

Acc. No. 34314

Class No. 954 Book No. HAM



United Service Institution of India  
Library

- \* Books drawn by a member can be retained for one month and renewed once, provided no other member requires them.
- \* New books must be returned within two weeks.
- \* Not more than two books may be on loan at the same time.
- \* Members are prohibited from transferring books to other members.
- \* Members will be required to pay full price with penalty of any book lost or damaged by them.
- \* Reference and Rare books are not allowed to be taken out of the Library.
- \* Books are liable to be recalled when in special request.